Contents

Introduction	1
Keys, Doors, and Windows	5
Seats and Restraints	23
Storage	71
Instruments and Controls	74
Lighting	105
Infotainment System	113
Climate Controls	140
Driving and Operating	145
Vehicle Care	241
Service and Maintenance	310
Technical Data	318
Customer Information	321
OnStar	328
eCall	335
Connected Services	337
Index	340

Introduction



The names, logos, emblems, slogans, vehicle model names, and vehicle body designs appearing in this manual including, but not limited to, GM, the GM logo, GMC, the GMC Truck Emblem, and CANYON are trademarks and/or service marks of General Motors LLC, its subsidiaries, affiliates, or licensors.

This manual describes features that may or may not be on the vehicle because of optional equipment that was not purchased on the vehicle, model variants, country specifications, features/applications that may not be available in your region, or changes subsequent to this publication's release, including changes in standard or optional content.

Refer to the purchase documentation relating to your specific vehicle to confirm the features.

Using this Manual

To quickly locate information about the vehicle, use the Index in the back of the manual. It is an alphabetical list of what is in the manual and the page number where it can be found.

Danger, Warning, and Caution

Warning messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce them.

⚠ Danger

Danger indicates a hazard with a high level of risk which will result in serious injury or death.

⚠ Warning

Warning indicates a hazard that could result in injury or death.

2 Introduction

Caution

Caution indicates a hazard that could result in property or vehicle damage.



A circle with a slash through it is a safety symbol which means "Do not," "Do not do this," or "Do not let this happen."

Symbols

The vehicle has components and labels that use symbols instead of text. Symbols are shown along with the text describing the operation or information relating to a specific component, control, message, gauge, or indicator.

: Shown when the owner's manual has additional instructions or information.

: Shown when the service manual has additional instructions or information.

Shown when there is more information on another page — "see page."

Vehicle Symbol Chart

Here are some additional symbols that may be found on the vehicle and what they mean. See the features in this manual for information.

🌣 : Air Conditioning System

: Air Conditioning Refrigerant Oil

★: Airbag Readiness Light

(ABS): Antilock Brake System (ABS)

(I): Brake System Warning Light

📜 : Dispose of Used Components Properly

>> : Do Not Apply High Pressure Water

🗜 : Engine Coolant Temperature

③: Flame/Fire Prohibited

±: Flammable

⇒ : Forward Collision Alert

□ : Fuse Block Cover Lock Location

🗗 : Fuses

②: ISOFIX/LATCH System Child Restraints

: Keep Fuse Block Covers Properly Installed

: Lane Change Alert

🕼 : Lane Departure Warning

: Lane Keep Assist

记: Malfunction Indicator Light

°≟∵: Oil Pressure

P// : Park Assist

: Pedestrian Ahead Indicator

ப்: Power

. Rear Cross Traffic Alert

: Registered Technician

(x2): Remote Start

: Risk of Electrical Fire

Seat Belt Reminders

ຄ^ນີ່: Side Blind Zone Alert

A: Stop/Start

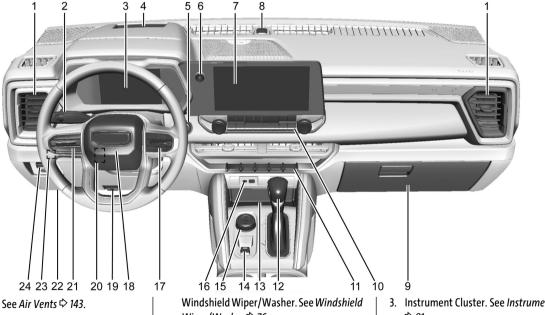
: Tire Pressure Monitor

\$\fraction Control/StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

. Under Pressure

: Vehicle Ahead Indicator

Instrument Panel Overview



- 1. Air Vents. See Air Vents ⇒ 143.
- 2. Turn Signal Lever. See Turn and Lane-

- Wiper/Washer \$\price 76.
- 3. Instrument Cluster. See Instrument Cluster \$ 81.

4 Introduction

- Head-Up Display. See Head-Up Display (HUD)

 □ 101.
- 5. ENGINE START/STOP Button. See *Ignition* Positions \$\Displays 164.
- 6. Infotainment Controls. See Overview ⇒ 114.
- 7. Infotainment Display. See *Using the System*

 ⇒ 115.
- Light Sensor. See Automatic Headlight
 System \$\Display\$ 107.
 Vehicle Alarm System Indicator (If Equipped). See Vehicle Alarm System \$\Display\$ 16.
- 9. Glove Box. See Glove Box \$\sigma 71.
- Dual Automatic Climate Control System. See Dual Automatic Climate Control System ⇒ 140.

Heated and Ventilated Front Seats (If Equipped). See Heated and Ventilated Front Seats ⇔ 30.

Locking Front Axle (If Equipped). See
 Locking Front Axle \$\Display\$ 187.
 Locking Rear Axle (If Equipped). See Locking
 Rear Axle \$\Display\$ 187.
 Auto Stop Disable Switch. See Stop/Start
 System \$\Display\$ 166.

Hazard Warning Flashers. See Hazard Warning Flashers ⇒ 108.

Off-Road Lights. See Off-Road Lights \$\sim 109\$. Rollover Detection Disable Button. See Rollover Detection Disable Button \$\sim 44\$. AUX (Auxiliary) Switch (If Equipped). See Add-On Electrical Equipment \$\sim 240\$.

- Shift Lever. See Automatic Transmission
 ⇒ 169 or Manual Mode ⇒ 172.
- 13. Wireless Charging. See Wireless Charging

 ⇒ 78.
- 14. Electric Parking Brake. See *Electric Parking* Brake \$\div 178.
- Transfer Case Knob (If Equipped). See Four-Wheel Drive

 175.
 Driver Mode Control (If Equipped). See Driver Mode Control

 183.
- 16. USB Port. See USB Port ▷ 121.
- 17. Steering Wheel Controls. See *Steering* Wheel Controls \$\sim\$ 115.

Driver Information Center Controls. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ♀ 97.

- 18. Horn. See *Horn* \$\sim 75.
- 19. Hood Release. See *Hood* \$\sip\$ 243.
- 20. Steering Wheel Adjustment (Out of View). See Steering Wheel Adjustment ▷ 75.
- 21. Adaptive Cruise Control. See Adaptive Cruise Control (Camera) \$\simes\$ 189.

 Forward Collision Alert System (If Equipped). See Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System \$\simes\$ 208.
- 22. Data Link Connector (Out of View). See Malfunction Indicator Light (Check Engine Light) \$8.
- 23. Instrument Panel Illumination Control (Out of View). See Instrument Panel Illumination Control

 ↑ 110.
- 24. Trailer Brake Control Panel (If Equipped). See "Integrated Trailer Brake Control System" under Towing Equipment \$\times 230.

Keys and Locks	
Keys	5
Remote Key	
Remote Key Operation	6
Remote Start	11
Door Locks	12
Power Door Locks	13
Delayed Locking	
Automatic Door Locks	
Lockout Protection	14
Safety Locks	14
Doors	
Tailgate	14
Transporting Items That Can Catch Fire	16
Vehicle Security	
Vehicle Security	16
Vehicle Alarm System	
Immobilizer Operation	
Exterior Mirrors	
Convex Mirrors	17
Power Mirrors	
Folding Mirrors	
Heated Mirrors	

Interior Mirrors	
Interior Rearview Mirrors	18
Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror	18
Windows	
Windows	19
Power Windows	19
Rear Windows	20
Sun Visors	2
Roof	
Sunroof	2

Keys and Locks Keys

⚠ Warning

Leaving children in a vehicle with a remote key is dangerous and children or others could be seriously injured or killed. They could operate the power windows or other controls or make the vehicle move. The windows will function with the remote key in the vehicle, and children or others could be caught in the path of a closing window. Do not leave children in a vehicle with a remote key.



6



The mechanical key inside the remote key is used for all locks.

To remove the mechanical key, press the button on the side of the remote key near the bottom, and pull the mechanical key out. Never pull the mechanical key out without pressing the button.

The mechanical key may have a bar-coded key tag that the dealer or qualified locksmith can use to make new keys. Store this information in a safe place, not in the vehicle.

See your dealer if a replacement key or additional key is needed.

If it becomes difficult to turn a key, inspect the key blade for debris. Periodically clean with a brush or pick.

With an active OnStar or connected service plan, an OnStar Advisor may remotely unlock the vehicle. See OnStar Overview ♀ 328.

Remote Key

If there is a decrease in the remote key operating range:

- Check the distance. The remote key may be too far from the vehicle.
- Check the location. Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.

- Check the remote key's battery. See "Battery Replacement" under Remote Key Operation

 6.
- If the remote key is still not working correctly, see your dealer or a qualified technician for service

Remote Key Operation

The Keyless Access system allows for vehicle entry when the remote key is within 1 m (3 ft). See "Keyless Access Operation" later in this section.

The remote key functions may work up to 60 m (197 ft) away from the vehicle.

Other conditions can affect the performance of the remote key. See *Remote Key* \diamondsuit 6.

The key that is part of the remote key can be used for all locks.



Remove the key by pressing the button on the side of the remote key near the bottom and pull the key out. Never pull the key out without pressing the button.

See your dealer if a new remote key is needed.



(x2): Press (x2) twice from outside the vehicle to remote start the vehicle. The vehicle cannot be started if a remote key is left inside. See Remote Start \$\display\$ 11

: Press to lock all doors and the tailgate, if equipped.

If enabled, the turn signal lights flash and/or the horn may sound on the second press to indicate locking has occurred. If enabled, the horn chirps when is pressed again within three seconds. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock, Start.

If the driver door is open when it is pressed, all doors will lock and then the driver door will immediately unlock, if enabled. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock, Start.

If the passenger door is open when is pressed, all doors lock.

Pressing arms the alarm system. See Vehicle
Alarm System \$\sim\$ 16.

Press once to unlock only the driver door. If is pressed again within three seconds, all remaining doors and the tailgate unlock. The interior lights may come on and stay on for 20 seconds or until the ignition is turned on.

If enabled, the turn signal lights flash twice to indicate unlocking has occurred. If enabled, the exterior lights may turn on. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock, Start.

Pressing 🔁 on the remote key disarms the alarm system. See *Vehicle Alarm System* ⇒ 16.

E: Press, hold, and release within one second to initiate vehicle locator. The turn signal lights flash and the horn sounds three times.

Press and hold For three seconds to activate the panic alarm. The turn signal lights flash and the horn sounds repeatedly for 30 seconds. The alarm turns off when the ignition is turned on or is pressed again. The ignition must be off for the panic alarm to work.

Keyless Access Operation

The Keyless Access system allows for doors to be accessed without pressing the remote key button. The remote key must be within 1 m (3 ft) of the door being opened. If equipped, there will be a button on the outside door handles.

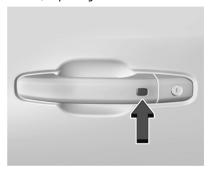
Keyless Access can be programmed to unlock all doors on the first lock/unlock press from the driver door. Keyless Unlocking can also be turned off. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock, Start.

If equipped with memory seats, remote keys 1 and 2 are linked to seating positions of memory 1 or 2. See *Memory Seats* \$\display\$ 27.

Keyless Unlocking/Locking from the Driver Door

When the doors are locked and the remote key is within 1 m (3 ft) of the door handle, pressing the lock/unlock button on the driver

door handle will unlock the driver door. If the lock/unlock button is pressed again within five seconds, all passenger doors will unlock.



Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side Similar

If equipped, pressing the lock/unlock button will cause all doors to lock if any of the following occur:

- It has been more than five seconds since the first lock/unlock button press.
- Two lock/unlock button presses were used to unlock all doors.
- Any vehicle door has been opened and all doors are now closed.

Keyless Unlocking/Locking from the Passenger Doors

When the doors are locked and the remote key is within 1 m (3 ft) of the door handle, pressing the lock/unlock button on a passenger door handle, if equipped, will unlock all doors. Pressing the lock/unlock button will cause all doors to lock if any of the following occur:

- The lock/unlock button was used to unlock all doors.
- Any vehicle door has been opened and all doors are now closed.

Passive Locking

This feature will lock the vehicle several seconds after all doors are closed, if the vehicle is off and at least one remote key has been removed from the interior, or none remain in the interior.

If other electronic devices interfere with the remote key signal, the vehicle may not detect the remote key inside the vehicle. If passive locking is enabled, the doors may lock with the remote key inside the vehicle. Do not leave the remote key in an unattended vehicle.

To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock, Start.

Temporary Disable of Passive Locking

Temporarily disable passive locking by pressing and holding 1 on the interior door switch with a door open for at least four seconds, or until three chimes are heard. Passive locking will then remain disabled until 1 on the interior door is pressed, or until the vehicle is turned on.

Remote Left in Vehicle Alert

When the vehicle is turned off and a remote key is left in the vehicle, the horn will chirp three times after all doors are closed. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock, Start.

Remote No Longer in Vehicle Alert

If the vehicle is on with a door open and then all doors are closed, the vehicle will check for remote keys inside. If a remote key is not detected, the Driver Information Center will display NO REMOTE DETECTED and the horn will chirp three times. This occurs only once each

time the vehicle is driven. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock, Start.

Key Access

To access a vehicle with a dead remote key battery, see *Door Locks* ⇔ 12.

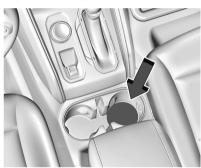
Programming Remote Keys to the Vehicle

Only remote keys programmed to the vehicle will work. If a remote key is lost or stolen, a replacement can be purchased and programmed through your dealer. The vehicle can be reprogrammed so that lost or stolen remote keys no longer work. Each vehicle can have up to eight remote keys matched to it.

Starting the Vehicle with a Low Remote Key Battery

If the remote key battery is weak or if there is interference with the signal, the Driver Information Center may display NO KEY FOUND, REPLACE BATTERY IN KEY OR NO REMOTE KEY WAS DETECTED PLACE KEY IN KEY POCKET THEN START YOUR VEHICLE when starting the vehicle.

To start the vehicle:



- Place the remote key in the remote key pocket/insert.
- With the vehicle in P (Park) or N (Neutral) press the brake pedal and ENGINE START/STOP.

Replace the remote key battery as soon as possible.

Battery Replacement

⚠ Warning

Never allow children to play with the remote key. The remote key contains a small battery, which can be a choking hazard. If swallowed, internal burns can occur, resulting in severe injury or death. Seek medical attention immediately if a battery is swallowed.

⚠ Warning

To avoid personal injury, do not touch metal surfaces on the remote key when it has been exposed to extreme heat. These surfaces can be hot to the touch at temperatures above 59 °C (138 °F).

Caution

When replacing the battery, do not touch any of the circuitry on the remote key. Static from your body could damage the remote key.

Caution

Always replace the battery with the correct type. Replacing the battery with an incorrect type could potentially create a risk of battery explosion. Dispose of used batteries according to instructions and local laws. Do not attempt to burn, crush, or cut the used battery, and avoid exposing the battery to environments with extremely low air pressures or high temperatures.

Caution

If the remote key is not reassembled properly, liquids could enter the housing and damage the circuitry, resulting in a remote key malfunction and/or failure. To prevent damage, always follow the steps for remote key reassembly in this manual to ensure the remote key is sealed properly whenever the remote key is opened.

Replace the battery in the remote key soon if the Driver Information Center displays REPLACE BATTERY IN REMOTE KEY.

To replace the battery:



 Press the button on the side of the remote key near the bottom and pull the mechanical key out. Never pull the mechanical key out without pressing the button.



2. Use the mechanical key blade in the slot to remove the battery cover by hand.



3. Remove the battery cover.

- 4. Pull the seal by pulling on the tab to access the battery.
- 5. Remove the old battery. Do not use a metal object.
- Insert the new battery, positive side facing up. Replace with a CR2450 Lithium or equivalent battery.
- 7. Place the seal back into the groove around the battery compartment.
- 8. Replace the battery cover by snapping it back into the remote key.
- 9. Reinsert the mechanical key.

Remote Start

If equipped with the remote start feature, the climate control system will come on when the vehicle is started remotely, depending on the outside temperature.

The rear defog and heated and ventilated seats, if equipped, may also come on. See *Heated and Ventilated Front Seats* ⇔ 30.

Laws in some communities may restrict the use of remote starters. Check local regulations for any requirements on remote starting of vehicles.

Do not use remote start if the vehicle is low on fuel. The vehicle may run out of fuel.

The vehicle cannot be remote started if:

- The remote key is inside the vehicle or if the key is in the ignition.
- The hood is not closed.
- There is an emission control system malfunction and the light is on.
- The ignition is in any mode other than off.
- The hazard warning flashers are on.
- The 30 minutes of engine run time have been used.
- The vehicle is not in P (Park).

The engine will turn off during a remote vehicle start if:

- The coolant temperature gets too high.
- The oil pressure gets low.

The remote key range may be reduced while the vehicle is running.

Other conditions can affect the performance of the remote key. See *Remote Key* \Leftrightarrow 6.

Starting the Engine Using Remote Start

Press (x2) twice on the remote key. The turn signal lights will flash. The lights flash to confirm the request to remote start the vehicle has been received. During the remote start the parking lights will remain on as long as the engine is running.

The engine will shut off after 15 minutes or after the remainder of the 30 minute total running time is used, unless you stop the remote start before engine running has completed or the vehicle is turned on.

Press the brake pedal and turn the ignition on to drive the vehicle.

Total Engine Run Time

Remote start can be used for up to 30 minutes of total engine run time.

After two remote starts of 15 minutes, or multiple shorter time starts totaling 30 minutes have been used, the vehicle must be started and then turned off before the remote start can be used again.

Canceling a Remote Start

To cancel a remote start, do one of the following:

- Press (x2). The parking lights will turn off.
- Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- Turn the ignition on and then off.

Door Locks

⚠ Warning

Unlocked doors can be dangerous.

Passengers, especially children, can
easily open the doors and fall out of
a moving vehicle. The doors can be
unlocked and opened while the vehicle is
moving. The chance of being thrown out
of the vehicle in a crash is increased if the
doors are not locked. So, all passengers
should wear seat belts properly and the
doors should be locked whenever the
vehicle is driven.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Do not pull the door handles while the vehicle is in motion. The door may open with only a single pull. Always use safety locks when children are in the rear seats.
 See Safety Locks \$\Display\$ 14.
- Young children who get into unlocked vehicles may be unable to get out.
 A child can be overcome by extreme heat and can suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke. Always lock the vehicle whenever leaving it.
- Outsiders can easily enter through an unlocked door when you slow down or stop the vehicle. Locking the doors can help prevent this from happening.

There are several ways to lock and unlock the vehicle.

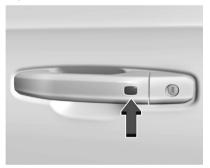
From outside:

- · Use the remote key.
- Use Keyless Access, if equipped.
- Use the key in the driver door or the passenger door, if equipped.

From inside, pull the door handle once to unlock the door. Pull the handle again to open the door.

See Vehicle Alarm System \$\sim\$ 16.

Keyless Access

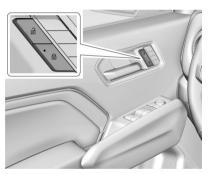


If equipped, the remote key must be within 1 m (3 ft) of the tailgate or door being opened or locked. Press the button on the door handle to open. See "Keyless Access Operation" in Remote Key Operation ▷ 6.

Free-Turning Locks

The door key lock cylinder turns freely when either the wrong key is used, or the correct key is not fully inserted. The free-turning door lock feature prevents the lock cylinder from being forced open. To reset the lock cylinder, ensure the correct key is fully inserted into the lock cylinder. Rotate the key until you feel the lock cylinder click back into place. Remove the key and reinsert fully. Rotate the key to unlock the vehicle.

Power Door Locks



: Press to lock the doors.

a: Press to unlock the doors.

Delayed Locking

This feature delays the actual locking of the doors until five seconds after all doors are closed. When is pressed on the power door lock switch with the door open while the vehicle is off, a chime will sound three times indicating that delayed locking is active.

The doors will then lock automatically five seconds after all doors are closed. If a door is reopened before five seconds have elapsed, the five-second timer will reset once all the doors are closed again.

Press on the door lock switch again, or press on the remote key, to override this feature and lock the doors immediately.

Delayed locking can be programmed. To view available settings for this feature, on the infotainment home screen, select Settings > Vehicle > Power Door Locks.

Automatic Door Locks

The doors will lock automatically when all doors are closed, the ignition is on, and the shift lever is moved out of P (Park). If a vehicle door is unlocked and then opened and closed, the doors will lock either when your foot is removed from the brake or the vehicle speed becomes faster than 13 km/h (8 mph).

To unlock the doors:

• Press on a power door lock switch.

• Shift the transmission into P (Park).

Automatic door locking cannot be disabled. Automatic door unlocking can be programmed. To view available settings for this feature, on the infotainment home screen, select Settings > Vehicle > Power Door Locks.

Lockout Protection

If the ignition is on or in accessory mode and the power door lock switch is pressed with the driver door open, all the doors will lock and only the driver door will unlock.

If the vehicle is off and locking is requested while a door is open, when all doors are closed the vehicle will check for remote keys inside. If a remote key is detected and the number of remote keys inside has not reduced, the driver door will unlock and the horn will chirp three times.

Lockout Protection can be manually overridden with the driver door open by pressing and holding on the power door lock switch.

Safety Locks

The rear door safety locks prevent passengers from opening the rear doors from inside the vehicle.



The safety locks are on the inside edge of the rear doors. To engage a safety lock:

- 1. Move the lever down to the lock position.
- 2. Close the door.
- Repeat Steps 1 and 2 on the other door, if desired.

To open a rear door when the safety lock is on:

- Unlock the door by pulling the inside handle, by pressing the power door unlock switch, or by using the remote key.
- 2. Open the door from the outside.

To disengage a safety lock:

1. Unlock the door and open it from the outside.

- 2. Move the lever up to unlock.
- 3. Repeat Steps 1 and 2 on the other door, if desired

Doors Tailgate

⚠ Warning

It is extremely dangerous to ride on the tailgate, even when the vehicle is operated at low speeds. People riding on the tailgate can easily lose their balance and fall in response to vehicle maneuvers. Falling from a moving vehicle may result in serious injuries or death. Do not allow people to ride on the tailgate. Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

Use the remote key to lock and unlock the tailgate. If your tailgate handle has a key cylinder, you can use the mechanical key to lock it as well. See *Remote Key Operation* ▷ 6.

Open the tailgate by lifting up on its handle while pulling the tailgate down.

To shut the tailgate, firmly push it upward until it latches.

After closing the tailgate, pull it back to be sure it latches securely.

Tailgate Mid-Position

If equipped, the mid-position of the tailgate is used to carry sheets of plywood or other similar types of cargo.

To open the tailgate to the mid-position:

- 1. Lift up on the handle to unlatch the tailgate.
- Partially lower the tailgate enough to access the brackets on either side of the tailgate.
- 3. Hook the cables into each bracket.



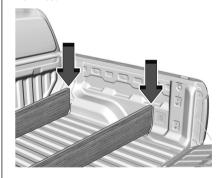
4. Let the tail gate rest on the cables and slowly lower it as far as it will go.

Supporting Mid-Position Cargo

⚠ Warning

Failure to properly support the load while using the tailgate mid-position could cause the tailgate to fail. Always use additional support as described in this section.

Two 5 cm (2 in) x 20 cm (8 in) boards must be cut to fit snugly into the slots on either side of the truck bed.



The board closest to the cab should be cut to an approximate length of 117 cm (46 in). The board closest to the tailgate should be cut to an approximate length of 150 cm (59 in).

Cut the bottom corners off of each board so that they will fit into the slots.





Make sure that the boards are correctly inserted and secured before loading cargo.

Transporting Items That Can Catch Fire

16

⚠ Warning

To avoid personal injury and/or vehicle damage when transporting items that can catch fire, such as leaves, mulch, hay, or cardboard. in the truck bed:

- Make sure items are securely contained inside the truck bed. Never allow them to hang over the sides or fall in between the truck bed and the cab
- Never place items between the cab and the truck bed. They could touch hot exhaust parts and ignite.

⚠ Warning

Keep cigarettes, sparks, and other ignition sources away from the area between the bed of the truck and cab. They could fall onto the fuel system below and start a fire. You or others could be injured and/or the vehicle damaged.

Vehicle Security

This vehicle has theft-deterrent features, but is not theft-proof.

Vehicle Alarm System

If equipped with the anti-theft alarm system, the indicator light on the instrument panel near the windshield, indicates the status of the system.



Off: Alarm system is disarmed.

On Solid: Vehicle is secured during the delay to arm the system.

Fast Flash: Vehicle is secured during the delay to arm the system, but a door or the hood is open.

Slow Flash: Alarm system is armed.

Arming the Alarm System

- 1. Turn off the vehicle.
- 2. Lock the vehicle with one of the following:
 - Press on the remote key.
 - With a door open, press on the interior of the door.
- After 30 seconds the alarm system will arm, and the indicator light will begin to slowly flash indicating the alarm system is operating. Pressing on the remote key a second time will bypass the 30-second delay and immediately arm the alarm system.

The theft-deterrent alarm system will not arm/disarm if the doors are locked/unlocked with the mechanical key.

If a door or the hood is opened without first disarming the system, the turn signals will flash and the horn will sound for about 30 seconds. The alarm system will then re-arm to monitor for the next unauthorized event.

Disarming the Alarm System

To disarm the alarm system or turn off the alarm if it has been activated:

- Press on the remote key.
- Start the vehicle.

To avoid setting off the alarm by accident:

- Lock the vehicle after all occupants have left the vehicle and all doors are closed.
- Always unlock a door with the remote key.

Unlocking the driver door with the mechanical key will not disarm the system or turn off the alarm.

If equipped, if the driver door is opened without first unlocking with the remote key, the horn will chirp and the lights will flash to indicate pre-alarm. If the vehicle is not started, or the door is not unlocked by pressing on the remote key during the 10-second pre-alarm, the alarm will be activated.

Detecting a Tamper Condition

If is pressed on the remote key and the horn chirps three times, an alarm occurred previously while the alarm system was armed.

Immobilizer Operation



This vehicle has a passive theft-deterrent system.

The system does not have to be manually armed or disarmed.

The vehicle is automatically immobilized when the vehicle is turned off

The system is automatically disarmed when the ignition is turned from off to on.

The security light, in the instrument cluster, comes on if there is a problem with arming or disarming the theft-deterrent system.

When trying to start the vehicle, the security light comes on briefly when the ignition is turned on.

If the engine does not start and the security light stays on, there is a problem with the system. Turn the ignition off and try again.

It is possible for the immobilizer system to learn new or replacement keys. Up to eight keys can be programmed for the vehicle. To program additional remote keys, see *Remote Key Operation*

6.

Do not leave the remote key or device that disarms or deactivates the vehicle theft-deterrent system in the vehicle.

Exterior Mirrors Convex Mirrors

⚠ Warning

A convex mirror can make things, like other vehicles, look farther away than they really are. If you cut too sharply into the right lane, you could hit a vehicle on the right. Check the inside mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

The passenger side mirror is convex shaped. A convex mirror surface is curved so more can be seen from the driver seat.

Power Mirrors

18



If equipped, adjust the power mirrors:

- Press ☐ or I☐ to select the driver or passenger side mirror. The indicator light comes on.
- 2. Press the arrows on the control pad to move the mirror up, down, right, or left.
- 3. Adjust the outside mirror so that the side of the vehicle and the area behind are seen.
- 4. Press either ☐ or I ☐ again to deselect the mirror. The indicator light goes off.

Lane Change Alert (LCA)

The vehicle may have LCA. See *Lane Change* Alert (LCA) ⇒ 213.

Memory Mirrors

Folding Mirrors

Manual Folding Mirrors

The mirrors can be folded inward toward the vehicle to prevent damage when going through an automatic car wash. Push the mirror outward to return it to the original position.

Heated Mirrors

If equipped, the rear window defogger also heats the outside mirrors. will be present on both side mirrors. This symbol does not illuminate when heat is active.

REAR: Press to heat the outside mirrors. See "Rear Window Defogger" under *Dual*Automatic Climate Control System \$\\$140.

Remote Start

The rear window defogger and heated mirrors, if equipped, turn on when the vehicle is started using the remote key during colder outside temperatures.

Interior Mirrors Interior Rearview Mirrors

Adjust the rearview mirror for a clear view of the area behind the vehicle.

Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror. Use a soft towel dampened with water.

Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror

If equipped, the mirror will automatically reduce the glare of the headlights from behind. The dimming feature comes on each time the vehicle is started.

Windows

⚠ Warning

Never leave a child, a helpless adult, or a pet alone in a vehicle, especially with the windows closed in warm or hot weather. They can be overcome by the extreme heat and suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke.



The vehicle aerodynamics are designed to improve fuel economy. This may result in a pulsing sound when either rear window is

down and the front windows are up. To reduce the sound, open either a front window or the sunroof, if equipped.

Power Windows



Children could be seriously injured or killed if caught in the path of a closing window. Never leave keys in a vehicle with children. When there are children in the rear seat, use the window lockout button to prevent operation of the windows. See *Keys* ♥ 5.



Power windows work when the vehicle is on, in accessory mode, or when Retained Accessory Power is active. See *Retained Accessory Power* (RAP) ⇒ 167.

Using the window switch, press to open or pull to close the window.

The windows may be temporarily disabled if they are used repeatedly within a short time.

Window Lockout

If equipped, this feature prevents rear seat passengers from opening the rear windows.

To enable or disable this feature from the infotainment home screen, select Controls App > Power Window Lockout quick control.

Window Express Movement

This feature allows you to open all windows fully without holding the switches down. Press the switch down fully, then release to express open the window.

If equipped, pull the window switch up fully and quickly release to express close the window.

Briefly press or pull the window switch in the same direction to stop that window's express movement.

Express Window Down

If equipped, this button is near the center of the instrument panel.

Press and hold To open all windows.
Use the window switches to close each window

Window Automatic Reversal System

If equipped, the window automatic reversal system reverses and stops window movement if it detects an object in its path. Extreme cold or ice may cause the window to auto-reverse. The window will operate normally after the object or condition is removed.

Automatic Reversal System Override

⚠ Warning

If automatic reversal system override is active, the window will not reverse automatically. You or others could be injured and the window could be damaged. Before using automatic reversal system override, make sure that all people and obstructions are clear of the window path.

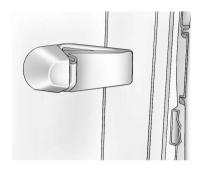
When the vehicle is on, override the automatic reversal system by pulling and holding the window switch if conditions prevent the window from closing.

Programming the Power Windows

Programming may be necessary if the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged. To program an express-close window:

- 1. Close all doors.
- 2. Turn the vehicle on.
- Partially open the window you want to program, then close it and continue to pull the switch briefly after the window has fully closed.
- 4. Open the window and continue to press the switch briefly after the window has fully opened.

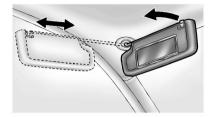
Rear Windows Sliding Rear Window



If equipped, squeeze the center window latch and slide the glass to open.

To close, slide the glass back until the latch clicks into place.

Sun Visors



The driver and passenger sun visors can be pulled down to block windshield glare. If equipped, you can detach the visor from the center mount and pivot it from the windshield to the window or to extend it along the rod.

The vehicle may have vanity mirrors and card holders on the back of the sun visors. If equipped, swing down the sun visor to expose the vanity mirror.

Roof Sunroof



- 1. SLIDE Switch
- 2. TILT Switch

If equipped, the sunroof operates when the ignition is on or in accessory mode, or when Retained Accessory Power (RAP) is active. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) ▷ 167.

Slide Switch

Express-Open/Express-Close: To express-open the sunroof, fully press and release (1). Press and release (1) again to stop the

movement. To express-close the sunroof, fully press and release (1). Press and release (1) again to stop the movement.

Open/Close (Manual Mode): To open the sunroof, press and hold (1). Release (1) to stop the movement. Press and hold (1) to close the sunroof. Release (1) to stop the movement.

Tilt Switch

Vent: From the closed position, press (2) to vent the sunroof. Press (2) to close the vent.

When the sunroof is opened, an air deflector will automatically raise. The air deflector will retract when the sunroof is closed.

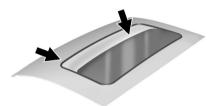
The sunroof also has a sunshade, which can be pulled forward to block sun rays. The sunshade must be opened and closed manually.

Automatic Reversal System

The sunroof has an automatic reversal system that is only active when the sunroof is operated in express-close mode.

If an object is in the path while express-closing, the reversal system will detect the object, stop, and open the sunroof slightly.

If frost or other conditions prevent closing, override the feature by closing the sunroof in manual mode. To stop movement, release (1).



Dirt and debris may collect on the sunroof seal or in the track. This could cause an issue with sunroof operation or noise. It could also plug the water drainage system. Periodically open the sunroof and remove any obstacles or loose debris. Wipe the sunroof seal and roof sealing area using a clean cloth, mild soap, and water. Do not remove grease from the sunroof tracks.

Head Restraints	
Head Restraints23	1
Front Seats	
Seat Adjustment25	,
Power Seat Adjustment25	,
Reclining Seatbacks26	,
Lumbar Adjustment27	
Memory Seats27	!
Heated and Ventilated Front Seats30	į
Rear Seats	
Rear Seat Reminder 31	
Rear Seats	
Seat Belts	
Seat Belts32	
Buckle To Drive33	
How to Wear Seat Belts Properly33	
Lap-Shoulder Belt35	
Seat Belt Use During Pregnancy38	
Safety System Check38	
Seat Belt Care38	,
Replacing Seat Belt System Parts After	
a Crash39	ļ
Airbag System	
Airbag System39	į
Where Are the Airbags?41	
•	

When Should an Airbag Inflate?	42
What Makes an Airbag Inflate?	43
How Does an Airbag Restrain?	43
What Will You See After an Airbag	
Inflates?	
Rollover Detection Disable Button	44
Passenger Sensing System	45
Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle	49
Adding Equipment to the Airbag-	
Equipped Vehicle	49
Airbag System Check	50
Replacing Airbag System Parts After	
a Crash	50
Child Restraints	
Older Children	51
Infants and Young Children	52
Child Restraint Systems	54
Where to Put the Restraint	
Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children	
(LATCH System)	57
Replacing LATCH System Parts After	
a Crash	65
Securing Child Restraints (With the	
Seat Belt in the Rear Seat)	65
Securing Child Restraints (With the	
Seat Belt in the Front Seat)	67

Head Restraints

⚠ Warning

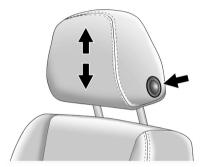
With head restraints that are not installed and adjusted properly, there is a greater chance that occupants will suffer a neck/spinal injury in a crash. Do not drive until the head restraints for all occupants are installed and adjusted properly.



Adjust the head restraint so that the top of the restraint is at the same height as the top of the occupant's head. This position reduces the chance of a neck injury in a crash.

Front Seats

The front seats have adjustable head restraints in the outboard seating positions.



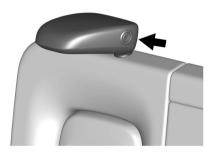
The height of the head restraint can be adjusted.

To raise or lower the head restraint, press the button located on the side of the head restraint and pull up or push the head restraint down, and release the button. After releasing the button, ensure the head restraint locks in place and is unable to move up or down.

The front seat outboard head restraints are not removable.

Rear Head Restraints

The rear seats have head restraints in the outboard seating positions that cannot be adjusted.



The rear seat outboard head restraints are designed to be folded.

The head restraints can be folded forward to allow for better visibility when the rear seat is unoccupied. To fold the head restraint, press the button on the side of the head restraint.

When an occupant or a child seat is in the seat, always return the head restraint to the upright position. Pull the head restraint up and push

it rearward until it locks into place. Push and pull on the head restraint to make sure that it is locked.

If you are installing a child restraint in the rear seat, see Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) ⇒ 57.

Store the removed head restraints in a secure place. Reinstall the head restraints before the seating position is occupied.



Center Headrest

The rear seat has adjustable headrest in the center seating position.

The height of the headrest can be adjusted.

Pull the headrest up to raise it. Try to move the headrest to make sure that it is locked in place.

To lower the headrest, press the button located on the top of the seatback and push the headrest down. After releasing the button, ensure the headrest locks in place and is unable to move up or down.

If you are installing a child restraint in the rear seat, see Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) ⇒ 57.

Store the removed headrests in a secure place. Reinstall the headrests before the seating position is occupied.

Front Seats Seat Adjustment

<u> Marning</u>

You can lose control of the vehicle if you try to adjust a driver seat while the vehicle is moving. Adjust the driver seat only when the vehicle is not moving.



To adjust a manual seat position, if equipped:

- 1. Pull the handle at the front of the seat cushion to unlock it.
- 2. Move the seat forward or rearward and release the handle.
- 3. Try to move the seat back and forth to be sure it is locked in place.

Seat Height Adjuster



If equipped, move the lever up or down to raise or lower the seat

Power Seat Adjustment

⚠ Warning

You can lose control of the vehicle if you try to adjust a driver seat while the vehicle is moving. Adjust the driver seat only when the vehicle is not moving.

⚠ Warning

The power seats will work with the ignition off. Children could operate the power seats and be injured. Never leave children alone in the vehicle.



- Move the seat forward or rearward by sliding the control forward or rearward.
- Raise or lower the entire seat by moving the rear of the control up or down.
- If equipped, raise or lower the front part of the seat cushion by moving the front of the control up or down.

Reclining Seatbacks

⚠ Warning

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the seat belts cannot do their job.

The shoulder belt will not be against your body. Instead, it will be in front of you. In a crash, you could go into it, receiving neck or other injuries.

The lap belt could go up over your abdomen. The belt forces would be there, not at your pelvic bones. This could cause serious internal injuries.

For proper protection when the vehicle is in motion, have the seatback upright. Then sit well back in the seat and wear the seat belt properly.



Do not have a seatback reclined if the vehicle is moving.

Power Reclining Seatbacks

⚠ Warning

If either seatback is not locked, it could move forward in a sudden stop or crash. That could cause injury to the person sitting there. Always push and pull on the seatbacks to be sure they are locked.



To recline a power seatback, if equipped:

- Tilt the top of the control rearward to recline.
- Tilt the top of the control forward to raise.

Lumbar Adjustment Power Lumbar



If equipped, press and hold the front or rear of the control to increase or decrease lumbar support.

Memory Seats



If equipped, the memory seat feature allows drivers to save their unique driving positions and a shared exit position. Other feature positions, such as power mirrors, may also be saved.

Identifying Driver Number

The vehicle identifies the current driver by their remote key number 1–8. The current remote key number may be identified by Driver Information Center welcome message, "You are driver x for memory recalls." This message is displayed the first few times the vehicle is turned on when a different remote key is used. For Seat Entry Memory to work

properly, save positions to the 1 or 2 memory button matching the driver number of this welcome message. To aid in identifying remote key IDs, it is recommended to only carry one remote key when entering the vehicle. Perform the following if the welcome message is not displayed:

- Move all keys and remote keys away from the vehicle
- Start the vehicle with another remote key. A Driver Information Center welcome message should display indicating the driver number of the other remote key. Turn the vehicle off and remove the other key or remote key from the vehicle.
- Start the vehicle with the initial key or remote key. The Driver Information Center welcome message should display the driver number of the initial remote key.

Saving Seating Positions

Read these instructions completely before saving memory positions.

To save preferred driving positions to 1 and 2:

- Turn the vehicle on or to accessory mode.
 A Driver Information Center welcome message may indicate the driver number of the current remote key. See "Identifying Driver Number" previously in this section.
- 2. Adjust all available memory features to the desired driving position.
- 3. Press and release SET; an audible alert will sound.
- 4. Immediately upon releasing SET, press and hold memory button 1 or 2 matching the current Driver's remote key number until two audible alerts sound. If too much time passes between releasing SET and pressing 1 or 2, the two audible alerts will not sound indicating memory position were not saved. Repeat Steps 3 and 4 to try again.
- 5. Repeat Steps 1–4 for the other remote key 1 or 2 using the other 1 or 2 memory button.

It is recommended to save the preferred driving positions to both 1 and 2 if you are the only driver.

To save the common exit seating position to that is used by all drivers for Manually Recalling Seating Positions and Auto Seat Exit Memory Recall features, repeat Steps 1–4 using 1.5. the exit button.

Manually Recalling Seating Positions

Press and hold 1, 2, or Debutton until the recall is complete, to recall the positions previously saved to that button.

Manual Memory recall movement for 1, 2 or buttons may be initiated and will complete to the saved memory position if the vehicle is in or out of P (Park).

Enabling Automatic Recalls

- Seat Entry Memory moves the driver seat to the selected 1 or 2 position when the vehicle is started. Select Settings > Vehicle > Seating Position > Seat Entry Memory > ON or OFF. See "Auto Seat Entry Memory Recall" later in this section.
- Seat Exit Memory moves the driver seat to the preferred exit position of the button when the vehicle is turned off and the door is opened. Select Settings > Vehicle

> Seating Position > Seat Exit Memory > Select ON or OFF. See "Auto Seat Exit Memory Recall" later in this section.

Auto Seat Entry Memory Recall

Seat Entry Memory will automatically begin movement to the seating positions of the 1 or 2 button corresponding to the driver's remote key number 1 or 2 detected by the vehicle when:

- The vehicle is turned ON.
- Seating positions have been previously saved to the same 1 or 2 button. See "Saving Seating Positions" previously in this section.
- Seat Entry Memory is enabled. See "Enabling Automatic Recalls" previously in this section.
- The vehicle is in P (Park).

Seat Entry Memory Recall will continue if the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park) prior to reaching the saved memory position.

If the saved memory seat position does not automatically recall, verify the recall is enabled. See "Enabling Automatic Recalls" previously in this section. If the memory seat recalls to the wrong position, the driver's remote key number 1 or 2 may not match the memory button number positions they were saved to. Try the other remote key or try saving the positions to the other 1 or 2 memory button. See "Saving Seating Positions" previously in this section.

Automatic Seat Entry Memory recalls are only available for driver's remote key numbers 1 and 2. Remote keys 3–8 will not provide Seat Entry Memory recalls.

Auto Seat Exit Memory Recall

Seat Exit Memory will begin movement to the seating position of the D button when:

- The vehicle is turned off and the driver door is open or opened within a short time.
- A seating position has previously been saved to the () memory button. See "Saving Seating Positions" previously in this section.
- Seat Exit Memory is enabled. See "Enabling Automatic Recalls" previously in this section.
- The vehicle is in P (Park).

Seat Exit Memory recall will continue if the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park) prior to reaching the saved memory position.

Seat Exit Memory is not linked to the driver's remote key. The seating position saved to is used for all drivers.

Cancel Memory Seating Recalls

- During any memory recall:
 Press a power seat control
 Press SET memory button
- During Manual memory recall:

 Release 1, 2, or nemory button
- During Auto Seat Entry Memory Recall:
 Turn vehicle off
 Press SET, 1, 2, or Democry buttons
- During Auto Seat Exit Memory Recall:
 Press SET, 1, 2, or memory buttons

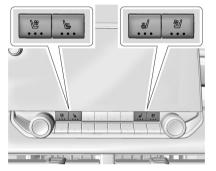
Obstructions

If something has blocked the seat while recalling a memory position, the recall may stop. Remove the obstruction and try the recall again. If the memory position still does not recall, see your dealer.

Heated and Ventilated Front Seats

⚠ Warning

If temperature change or pain to the skin cannot be felt, the seat heater may cause burns. To reduce the risk of burns, use care when using the seat heater, especially for long periods of time. Do not place anything on the seat that insulates against heat, such as a blanket, cushion, cover, or similar item. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. An overheated seat heater may cause a burn or may damage the seat.



Heated and Ventilated Seat Buttons Shown, Heated Seat Buttons Similar

If equipped, the buttons are near the climate controls on the center stack. To operate, the engine must be running.

Press ₩ or ₩ to heat the driver or passenger seat.

Press or i, if equipped, to ventilate the driver or passenger seat. A ventilated seat has a fan that pulls or pushes air through the seat. The air is not cooled.

When a heated seat is turned on, the symbol turns red. When a ventilated seat is turned on, the symbol turns blue.

Press the button once for the highest setting. With each press of the button, the seat will change to the next lower setting, and then to the off setting. The indicator lights below the buttons indicate three for the highest setting and one for the lowest. If the heated seats are on high, the level may automatically be lowered after approximately 30 minutes.

The passenger seat may take longer to heat up.

Auto Heated and Ventilated Seats

When the vehicle is on, this feature will automatically activate the heated or ventilated seats at the level required by the vehicle's interior temperature.

The active high, medium, low, or off heated or ventilated seat level will be indicated by the manual heated or ventilated seat buttons on the center stack. Use the manual heated or ventilated seat buttons on the center stack to turn auto heated or ventilated seats off. If the passenger seat is unoccupied, the auto heated or ventilated seats feature will not activate that seat. To enable or disable auto heated or ventilated seats, select Settings > Vehicle > Climate and Air Quality > Auto Cooled or Auto Heated Seats > ON or OFF.

Remote Start Heated and Ventilated Seats

If equipped, the heated seats will turn on automatically during a remote start if it is cold outside and the ventilated seats will turn on automatically if it is hot outside. If equipped, the heated steering wheel will turn on automatically during a remote start if it is cold outside. The heated and ventilated seat indicators and heated steering wheel indicator may not come on during this operation.

The heated and ventilated seats and heated steering wheel may cancel when the vehicle is started. These features can be manually selected after the ignition is turned on.

The temperature performance of an unoccupied seat may be reduced. This is normal.

To enable or disable remote start heated or ventilated seats, select Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock, and Start > Remote Start Auto Heat Seats or Remote Start Auto Cool Seats > ON or OFF. See Remote Start

11.

Rear Seats

Rear Seat Reminder

If equipped, the message REAR SEAT REMINDER LOOK IN REAR SEAT displays in the Driver Information Center under certain conditions indicating there may be an item or passenger in the rear seat. Check the rear seat before exiting the vehicle.

This feature will activate when a second row door is opened while the vehicle is on or up to 10 minutes before the vehicle is turned on. There will be the Driver Information Center message and an audible alert activated when the vehicle is turned off. The alert does not directly detect objects in the rear seat; instead, under certain conditions, it detects when a rear door is opened and closed, indicating that there may be something in the rear seat.

The feature is active only once each time the vehicle is turned on and off, and will require reactivation by opening and closing the second row doors. There may be an alert even when there is nothing in the rear seat; for example, if a child entered the vehicle through the rear door and left the vehicle without the vehicle being shut off.

The feature can be turned on or off. Select Settings > Vehicle > Rear Seat Reminder > ON or OFF.

Rear Seats

Folding the Rear Seat Cushion

Either side of the rear seat cushion can be folded up for added cargo space.

⚠ Warning

Folding a rear seat with the seat belts still fastened may cause damage to the seat or the seat belts. Always unbuckle the seat belts and return them to their normal stowed position before folding a rear seat.

⚠ Warning

A seat belt that is improperly routed, not properly attached, or twisted will not provide the protection needed in a crash. The person wearing the belt could be seriously injured. After raising the rear seatback, always check to be sure that the seat belts are properly routed and attached, and are not twisted.

Make sure that nothing is on the seat cushion.



To fold the seat, lift the lever fully and pull the seat cushion up.

To return the seat to the normal seating position, lift the lever and slowly pull the seat cushion down

Seat Belts

This section describes how to use seat belts properly, and some things not to do.

⚠ Warning

Do not let anyone ride where a seat belt cannot be worn properly. In a crash, if you or your passenger(s) are not wearing seat belts, injuries can be much worse than if you are wearing seat belts. You can be seriously injured or killed by hitting things inside the vehicle harder or by being ejected from the vehicle. In addition, anyone who is not buckled up can strike other passengers in the vehicle.

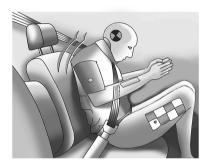
It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, passengers riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow passengers to ride in any area of the vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.

Always wear a seat belt, and check that all passenger(s) are restrained properly too.

This vehicle has indicators as a reminder to buckle the seat belts. See *Seat Belt Reminders*

⇔ 85.

Why Seat Belts Work



When riding in a vehicle, you travel as fast as the vehicle does. If the vehicle stops suddenly, you keep going until something stops you. It could be the windshield, the instrument panel, or the seat belts!

When you wear a seat belt, you and the vehicle slow down together. There is more time to stop because you stop over a longer distance, and when worn properly, your strongest bones take the forces from the seat belts. That is why wearing seat belts makes such good sense.

Questions and Answers About Seat Belts

- Q: Will I be trapped in the vehicle after a crash if I am wearing a seat belt?
- A: You could be whether you are wearing a seat belt or not. Your chance of being conscious during and after a crash, so you can unbuckle and get out, is much greater if you are belted.
- Q: If my vehicle has airbags, why should I have to wear seat belts?
- A: Airbags are supplemental systems only. They work with seat belts not instead of them. Whether or not an airbag is provided, all occupants still have to buckle up to get the most protection.

Also, in nearly all regions, the law requires wearing Seat Belts.

Buckle To Drive

If equipped, and Teen Driver is active, this feature delays the vehicle from being shifted out of P (Park) when the driver seat belt is not buckled. The Buckle to Drive feature must be

turned ON in the Teen Driver Personalization menu in the infotainment system to work. See *Teen Driver* ❖ 135.

If the vehicle is on and the brake pedal is pressed with the vehicle in P (Park) but the driver seat belt is not buckled, a message displays in the Driver Information Center (DIC) and the vehicle will be delayed from shifting out of P (Park). Buckle the driver seat belt to clear the message and shift out of P (Park). Shifting from P (Park) will be delayed once for each time the vehicle is started.

On some models, Buckle to Drive may also delay shifting out of P (Park) if a front passenger seat belt is unbuckled. A message displays in the DIC. Buckle the front passenger seat belt to shift out of P (Park). This feature may delay the vehicle from shifting out of P (Park) if an object, such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop, or other electronic device, is on the front passenger seat. If this happens, remove the object from the seat or buckle the seat belt to shift out of P (Park).

If the driver, or on some vehicles, the present front passenger remain unbuckled, the DIC message will turn off after several seconds and the vehicle can be shifted out of P (Park). See "Seat Belts" and "Child Restraints" in the Index for information about the importance of proper restraint use

If the driver seat belt or the front passenger seat belt is unbuckled when driving, the seat belt reminder chime and light(s) will come on. See Seat Belt Reminders \$\phi\$ 85. This feature may not function properly if the airbag readiness light is on. See Airbag Readiness Light \$\phi\$ 86.

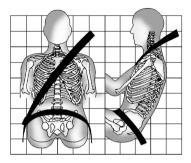
How to Wear Seat Belts Properly

Follow these rules for everyone's protection.

There are additional things to know about seat belts and children, including smaller children and infants. If a child will be riding in the vehicle, see *Older Children* ♀ 51 or *Infants and Young Children* ♀ 52. Review and follow the rules for children in addition to the following rules.

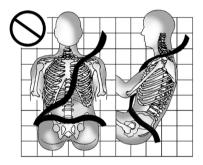
It is very important for all occupants to buckle up. Statistics show that unbelted people are hurt more often in crashes than those who are wearing seat belts.

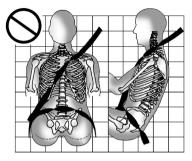
There are important things to know about wearing a seat belt properly.



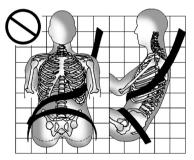
- Sit up straight and always keep your feet on the floor in front of you (if possible).
- Wear the lap part of the belt low and snug on the hips, just touching the thighs. In a crash, this applies force to the strong pelvic bones and you would be less likely to slide under the lap belt. If you slid under it, the belt would apply force on your abdomen. This could cause serious or even fatal injuries.
- Wear the shoulder belt over the shoulder and across the chest. These parts of the body are best able to take belt restraining forces. The shoulder belt locks if there is a sudden stop or crash.

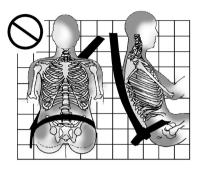
You can be seriously injured, or even killed, by not wearing your seat belt properly.



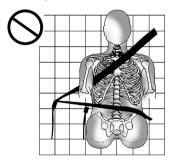


Never allow the lap or shoulder belt to become loose or twisted.

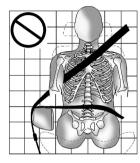




Never wear the shoulder belt under both arms or behind your back.



Always use the correct buckle for your seating position.



Never route the lap or shoulder belt over an armrest.

⚠ Warning

The seat belt can be pinched if it is routed under plastic trim on the seat, such as trim around the rear seatback folding handle or side airbag. In a crash, pinched seat belts might not provide adequate protection. Never allow seat belts to be routed under plastic trim pieces.

⚠ Warning

You can be seriously injured or killed if the shoulder belt is worn behind your back, under your legs, or wrapped around your neck. The shoulder belt can tighten but cannot be loosened if it is locked. The shoulder belt locks when it is pulled all the way out of the retractor. It unlocks when the shoulder belt is allowed to go all the way back into the retractor, but it cannot do this if it is wrapped around you. You may have to cut the seat belt if it is locked and tightened around you.

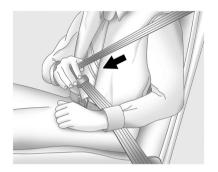
Lap-Shoulder Belt

All seating positions in the vehicle have a lapshoulder belt.

The following instructions explain how to wear a lap-shoulder belt properly.

 Adjust the seat, if the seat is adjustable, so you can sit up straight. To see how, see "Seats" in the Index.

36



2. Pick up the latch plate and pull the belt across you. Do not let it get twisted.

The lap-shoulder belt may lock if you pull the belt across you very quickly. If this happens, let the belt go back slightly to unlock it. Then pull the belt across you more slowly.

If the shoulder portion of a passenger belt is pulled out all the way, the child restraint locking feature may be engaged. See *Child Restraint Systems* ▷ 54. If this occurs, let the belt go back all the way and start again. If the locking feature stays engaged after letting the belt go back to stowed position

on the seat, move the seat rearward or recline the seat until the shoulder belt retractor lock releases.



If the webbing locks in the latch plate before it reaches the buckle, tilt the latch plate flat to unlock.



3. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

Pull up on the latch plate to make sure it is secure.

Position the release pushbutton on the buckle so that the seat belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.

 If equipped with a shoulder belt height adjuster, move it to the height that is right for you. See "Shoulder Belt Height Adjuster" later in this section for instructions on use and important safety information.



5. To make the lap part tight, pull up on the shoulder belt.

It may be necessary to pull stitching on the seat belt through the latch plate to fully tighten the lap belt on smaller occupants.

This seat belt has a feature that will reduce the tension of the seat belt on the occupant's shoulder if the vehicle is on. To set this feature, gently pull on the belt, or leanforward and then sit back. The shoulder belt will retract and rest lightly against the occupant.

When the seat belt is unbuckled or when the vehicle is turned off, the tension reducer will deactivate



To unlatch the belt, push the release pushbutton on the buckle. The belt should return to its stowed position.

Slide the latch plate up the seat belt webbing when the seat belt is not in use. The latch plate should rest on the stitching on the seat belt, near the guide loop on the side wall.

Always stow the seat belt slowly. If the seat belt webbing returns quickly to the stowed position, the retractor may lock and cannot be pulled out. If this happens, pull the seat belt straight out firmly to unlock the webbing, and then release it. If the webbing is still locked in the retractor, see your dealer.

Before a door is closed, be sure the seat belt is out of the way. If a door is slammed against a seat belt, damage can occur to both the seat belt and the vehicle.

Shoulder Belt Height Adjuster

The vehicle has a shoulder belt height adjuster for the driver and front outboard passenger seating positions.

Adjust the height so the shoulder portion of the belt is on the shoulder and not falling off of it. The belt should be close to, but not contacting, the neck. Improper shoulder belt height adjustment could reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt in a crash. See How to Wear Seat Belts Properly \$\sigma 33\$.



Push up on the release button and move the height adjuster to the desired position.

After the adjuster is set to the desired position, try to move it down without pushing the release button to make sure it has locked into position.

Seat Belt Pretensioners

This vehicle has seat belt pretensioners for the front outboard occupants. Although the seat belt pretensioners cannot be seen, they are part of the seat belt assembly. They can help tighten the seat belts during the early stages of a moderate to severe frontal, near frontal, or rear crash if the threshold conditions for pretensioner activation are met. Seat belt pretensioners can also help tighten the seat belts in a side crash or a rollover event.

Pretensioners work only once. If the pretensioners activate in a crash, the pretensioners and probably other parts of the vehicle seat belt system will need to be replaced. See Replacing Seat Belt System Parts After a Crash ⇒ 39.

Do not sit on the outboard seat belt while entering or exiting the vehicle or at any time while sitting in the seat. Sitting on the seat belt can damage the webbing and hardware.

Seat Belt Use During Pregnancy

Seat belts work for everyone, including pregnant women. Like all occupants, they are more likely to be seriously injured if they do not wear seat belts.



A pregnant woman should wear a lap-shoulder belt, and the lap portion should be worn as low as possible, below the rounding, throughout the pregnancy.

The best way to protect the fetus is to protect the mother. When a seat belt is worn properly, it is more likely that the fetus will not be hurt in a crash. For pregnant women, as for anyone, the key to making seat belts effective is wearing them properly.

Safety System Check

Periodically check the seat belt reminder, seat belts, buckles, latch plates, retractors, shoulder belt height adjusters (if equipped), and seat belt anchorages to make sure they are all in working order. Look for any other loose or damaged seat belt system parts that might keep a seat belt system from performing properly. See your dealer to have it repaired. Torn, fraued, or twisted seat belts may not protect you in a crash. Torn or fraued seat belts can rip apart under impact forces. If a belt is torn or fraued, have it replaced immediately. If a belt is twisted, it may be possible to untwist by reversing the latch plate on the webbing. If the twist cannot be corrected, ask your dealer to fix it.

Make sure the seat belt reminder light is working. See *Seat Belt Reminders* ⇔ 85.

Keep seat belts clean and dry. See *Seat Belt Care*⇒ 38.

Seat Belt Care

Keep belts clean and dry.
Seat belts should be properly cared for and maintained.

Seat belt hardware should be kept dry and free of dust or debris. As necessary exterior hard surfaces and seat belt webbing may be lightly cleaned with mild soap and water. Ensure there is not excessive dust or debris in the mechanism. If dust or debris exists in the system after proper cleaning please see the dealer. Parts may need to be replaced to ensure proper functionality of the system.

⚠ Warning

Do not bleach or dye seat belt webbing. It may severely weaken the webbing. In a crash, they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean and rinse seat belt webbing only with mild soap and lukewarm water. Allow the webbing to dry.

Replacing Seat Belt System Parts After a Crash

⚠ Warning

A crash can damage the seat belt system in the vehicle. A damaged seat belt system may not properly protect the person using it, resulting in serious injury or even death in a crash. To help make sure the seat belt systems are working properly after a crash, have them inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

After a minor crash, replacement of seat belts may not be necessary. But the seat belt assemblies that were used during any crash may have been stressed or damaged. See your dealer to have the seat belt assemblies inspected or replaced.

New parts and repairs may be necessary even if the seat belt system was not being used at the time of the crash. Have the seat belt pretensioners checked if the vehicle has been in a crash, or if the airbag readiness light stays on after you start the vehicle or while you are driving. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ▷ 86.

Airbag System

The vehicle has the following airbags:

- A frontal airbag for the driver
- A frontal airbag for the front outboard passenger
- A seat-mounted side impact airbag for the driver
- A seat-mounted side impact airbag for the front outboard passenger
- A roof-rail airbag for the driver and the passenger seated directly behind the driver
- A roof-rail airbag for the front outboard passenger and the passenger seated directly behind the front outboard passenger

All vehicle airbags have the word AIRBAG on the trim or on a label near the deployment opening.

For frontal airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the center of the steering wheel for the driver and on the instrument panel for the front outboard passenger.

For seat-mounted side impact airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the side of the seatback or side of the seat closest to the door.

For roof-rail airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the ceiling or trim.

Airbags are designed to supplement the protection provided by seat belts. Even though today's airbags are also designed to help reduce the risk of injury from the force of an inflating bag, all airbags must inflate very quickly to do their job.

Here are the most important things to know about the airbag system:

⚠ Warning

You can be severely injured or killed in a crashifyou are not wearing your seat belt, even with airbags. Airbags are designed to work with seat belts, not replace them. Also, airbags are not designed to inflate in every

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Wearing your seat belt during a crash helps reduce your chance of hitting things inside the vehicle or being ejected from it. Airbags are "supplemental restraints" to the seat belts. Everyone in the vehicle should wear a seat belt properly, whether or not there is an airbag for that person.

⚠ Warning

Because airbags inflate with great force and faster than the blink of an eye, anyone who is up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Do not sit unnecessarily close to any airbag, as you would be if sitting on the edge of the seat or leaning forward. Seat belts help keep you in position before and during a crash. Always wear a seat belt, even with airbags. The driver should sit as

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

far back as possible while still maintaining control of the vehicle. The seat belts and the front outboard passenger airbags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat with both feet on the floor.

Occupants should not lean on or sleep against the door or side windows in seating positions with seat-mounted side impact airbags and/or roof-rail airbags.

<u>Marning</u>

Children who are up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Always secure children properly in the vehicle. To read how, see Older Children ⇔ 51 or Infants and Young Children ⇔ 52.



There is an airbag readiness light on the instrument cluster, which shows the airbag symbol. The system checks the airbag electrical system for malfunctions. The light tells you if there is an electrical problem. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ▷ 86.

Where Are the Airbags?



The driver frontal airbag is in the center of the steering wheel.



The front outboard passenger frontal airbag is in the passenger side instrument panel.



Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side Similar

The driver and front outboard passenger seatmounted side impact airbags are in the side of the seatbacks closest to the door.



Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side Similar

The roof-rail airbags for the driver, front outboard passenger, and second row outboard passengers are in the ceiling above the side windows.

⚠ Warning

If something is between an occupant and an airbag, the airbag might not inflate properly or it might force the object into that person causing severe injury or even death. The path of an inflating airbag must be kept clear. Do not put anything

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

between an occupant and an airbag, and do not attach or put anything on the steering wheel hub or on or near any other airbag covering.

Do not use seat accessories that block the inflation path of a seat-mounted side impact airbag.

Never secure anything to the roof of a vehicle with roof-rail airbags by routing a rope or tie-down through any door or window opening. If you do, the path of an inflating roof-rail airbag will be blocked.

When Should an Airbag Inflate?

This vehicle is equipped with airbags. See Airbag System ▷ 39. Airbags are designed to inflate if the impact exceeds the specific airbag system's deployment threshold. Deployment thresholds are used to predict how severe a crash is likely to be in time for the airbags to inflate and help restrain the occupants. The vehicle has electronic sensors that help the airbag system determine the severity of the impact. Deployment thresholds can vary with specific vehicle design.

Frontal airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe frontal crashes to help reduce the potential for severe injuries, mainly to the driver's or front outboard passenger's head and chest

Whether the frontal airbags will, or should inflate, is not based primarily on how fast the vehicle is traveling. It depends on what is hit, the direction of the impact, and how quickly the vehicle slows down.

Frontal airbags may inflate at different crash speeds depending on whether the vehicle hits an object straight on or at an angle, and whether the object is fixed or moving, rigid or deformable, narrow or wide.

Frontal airbags are not intended to inflate during vehicle rollovers, in rear impacts, or in many side impacts.

In addition, the vehicle has advanced technology frontal airbags. Advanced technology frontal airbags adjust the restraint according to either crash severity or occupant interaction.

Seat-mounted side impact airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe side crashes depending on the location of the impact. These airbags may also inflate

in some moderate to severe frontal impacts.
Seat-mounted side impact airbags are not
designed to inflate in rollovers or rear impacts.
A seat-mounted side impact airbag is designed
to inflate on the side of the vehicle that is struck.

Roof-rail airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe side crashes depending on the location of the impact. In addition, these roof-rail airbags may inflate during a rollover or in a severe frontal impact. Roof-rail airbags are not designed to inflate in rear impacts. Both roof-rail airbags may inflate when either side of the vehicle is struck or if the sensing system predicts that the vehicle is about to roll over on its side. or in a severe frontal impact.

In any particular crash, no one can say whether an airbag should have inflated simply because of the vehicle damage or repair costs.

What Makes an Airbag Inflate?

In a deployment event, the sensing system sends an electrical signal triggering a release of gas from the inflator. Gas from the inflator fills the airbag causing the bag to break out of the cover. The inflator, the airbag, and related hardware are all part of the airbag module.

How Does an Airbag Restrain?

In moderate to severe frontal collisions, even belted occupants can contact the steering wheel or the instrument panel. In moderate to severe side collisions, even belted occupants can contact the inside of the vehicle.

Airbags supplement the protection provided by seat belts by distributing the force of the impact more evenly over the occupant's body.

Rollover capable roof-rail airbags are designed to help contain the head and chest of occupants in the outboard seating positions in the first and second rows. The rollover capable roof-rail airbags are designed to help reduce the risk of full or partial ejection in rollover events, although no system can prevent all such ejections.

But airbags would not help in many types of collisions, primarily because the occupant's motion is not toward those airbags. See When Should an Airbag Inflate?

42.

Airbags should never be regarded as anything more than a supplement to seat belts.

What Will You See After an Airbag Inflates?

After frontal and seat-mounted side impact airbags inflate, they quickly deflate, so quickly that some people may not even realize the airbags inflated. Roof-rail airbags may still be at least partially inflated for some time after they inflate. Some components of the airbag module may be hot for several minutes. For location of the airbags, see Where Are the Airbags? ❖ 41.

The parts of the airbag that come into contact with you may be warm, but not too hot to touch. There may be some smoke and dust coming from the vents in the deflated airbags. Airbag inflation does not prevent people from leaving the vehicle.

⚠ Warning

When an airbag inflates, there may be dust in the air. This dust could cause breathing problems for people with a history of asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, everyone in the vehicle should get out as soon as it is safe to do so. If you

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

have breathing problems but cannot get out of the vehicle after an airbag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or a door. If you experience breathing problems following an airbag deployment, you should seek medical attention.

The vehicle has a feature that may automatically unlock the doors, turn on the interior lights and hazard warning flashers, and shut off the fuel system after the airbags inflate. The feature may also activate, without airbag inflation, after an event that exceeds a predetermined threshold. After turning the vehicle off and then on again, the fuel system will return to normal operation; the doors can be locked, the interior lights can be turned off, and the hazard warning flashers can be turned off using the controls for those features. If any of these systems are damaged in the crash they may not operate as normal.

⚠ Warning

A crash severe enough to inflate the airbags may have also damaged important functions in the vehicle, such as the fuel system, brake and steering systems, etc. Even if the vehicle appears to be drivable after a moderate crash, there may be concealed damage that could make it difficult to safely operate the vehicle.

Use caution if you should attempt to restart the engine after a crash has occurred.

In many crashes severe enough to inflate the airbag, windshields are broken by vehicle deformation. Additional windshield breakage may also occur from the front outboard passenger airbag.

Airbags are designed to inflate only once.
 After an airbag inflates, you will need
 some new parts for the airbag system. If
 you do not get them, the airbag system
 will not be there to help protect you in
 another crash. A new system will include
 airbag modules and possibly other parts.
 The service manual for the vehicle covers
 the need to replace other parts.

- The vehicle has a crash sensing and diagnostic module which records information after a crash. See Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy ⇒ 326 and Event Data Recorders ⇒ 326
- Let only qualified technicians work on the airbag system. Improper service can mean that an airbag system will not work properly. See your dealer for service.

Rollover Detection Disable Button

Some extreme off-road driving activities, such as rock climbing and driving on sand dunes, may place the vehicle at an extreme angle. Depending on other driving conditions, operating the vehicle on extreme angles may deploy the rollover roof-rail airbags, even if the vehicle does not roll over. If equipped, the rollover detection disable button can be used to temporarily turn off the rollover detection system that deploys the roof-rail airbags and seat belt pretensioners when the vehicle is about to roll over on its side.



The rollover detection disable button will be located on the center stack.

⚠ Warning

The rollover detection disable button will disable deployment of the roof-rail airbags and seat belt pretensioners in the event of a vehicle rollover.

You can be seriously injured or killed in a rollover event if deployment of the roof-rail airbags and seat belt pretensioners is disabled. See Airbag Sustem

39.

When the vehicle is first started, all vehicle airbags and the seat belt pretensioners are automatically enabled. To manually turn off the rollover detection system so that the roofrail airbags and the seat belt pretensioners will not inflate during a rollover event:

- 1. Turn the ignition on.
- Press and hold the rollover detection disable button until an audible alert sounds. The rollover detection system status indicator in the overhead console will come on and stay on when the rollover detection system is turned off. See Rollover Detection System Status Indicator \$87.

When the rollover detection system is turned off, the roof-rail airbags and seat belt pretensioners will not deploy in a rollover event. The roof-rail airbags and seat belt pretensioners will still deploy in moderate to severe side and frontal impacts, and the seat belt pretensioners will still deploy in a moderate to severe rear impact.

To turn the rollover detection system back on, turn the ignition off or press and hold the rollover detection disable button until an audible alert sounds. When the rollover detection system is turned back on, the rollover detection system status indicator in the overhead console will turn off. See Rollover Detection System Status Indicator ▷ 87.

⚠ Warning

If the airbag readiness light ever comes on and stays on, it means that something may be wrong with the airbag system. For example, the roof-rail airbags could inflate even though the rollover detection system is turned off.

Passenger Sensing System

The vehicle has a passenger sensing system for the front outboard passenger position. The passenger airbag status indicator will light on the overhead console when the vehicle is started.





The symbols for on and off will be visible during the system check. When the system check is complete either the symbol for on or off will be visible. See Passenger Airbag Status Indicator

⇒ 87.

The passenger sensing system turns off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag under certain conditions. No other airbag is affected by the passenger sensing system.

The passenger sensing system works with sensors that are part of the front outboard passenger seat and seat belt. The sensors are designed to detect the presence of a properly seated occupant and determine if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag should be allowed to inflate or not.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly secured in a rear seat in the correct child restraint for their weight and size.

Whenever possible, children aged 12 and under should be secured in a rear seating position.

Never put a rear-facing child seat in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great, if the airbag inflates.

⚠ Warning

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the passenger frontal airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the passenger frontal airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the passenger frontal airbag, no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though the airbag is turned off.

Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat, even if the airbag is off. If securing a forward-facing child restraint in the front outboard passenger seat, always move the seat as far back as it will go. It

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

is better to secure child restraints in the rear seat. Consider using another vehicle to transport the child when a rear seat is not available

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbaq if:

- The front outboard passenger seat is unoccupied.
- The system determines an infant is present in a child restraint.
- A front outboard passenger takes his/her weight off of the seat for a period of time.
- There is a critical problem with the airbag system or the passenger sensing system.

When the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag, the OFF indicator will light and stay lit as a reminder that the airbag is off. See Passenger Airbag Status Indicator

87.

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn on the front outboard passenger frontal airbaq anytime the system senses that a person

of adult size is sitting properly in the front outboard passenger seat. When the passenger sensing system has allowed the airbag to be enabled, the ON indicator will light and stay lit as a reminder that the airbag is active.

For some children, including children in child restraints, and for very small adults, the passenger sensing system may or may not turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag, depending upon the person's seating posture and body build. Everyone in the vehicle who has outgrown child restraints should wear a seat belt properly — whether or not there is an airbag for that person.

If the airbag readiness light ever comes on and stays on, it means that something may be wrong with the airbag system. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have the vehicle serviced right away. See Airbag Readiness Light № 86 for more information, including important safety information.

If the On Indicator Is Lit for a Child Restraint

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag, if the system determines that an infant is present in a child restraint. If a child restraint has been installed and the ON indicator is lit:

- 1. Turn the vehicle off.
- . Remove the child restraint from the vehicle.
- Remove any additional items from the seat such as blankets, cushions, seat covers, seat heaters, or seat massagers.
- 4. Reinstall the child restraint following the directions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and refer to Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat) ▷ 65 Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat) ▷ 67.

 Make sure the seat belt retractor is locked by pulling the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor when installing the child restraint, even if the child restraint is equipped with a seat belt lock off. When the retractor lock is set, the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.
- 5. If, after reinstalling the child restraint and restarting the vehicle, the ON indicator is still lit, turn the vehicle off. Then slightly recline the vehicle seatback and adjust the seat cushion, if adjustable, to make sure that the vehicle seatback is not pushing the child restraint into the seat cushion. Also make sure the child restraint is not trapped under the vehicle head restraint. If this happens, adjust the head restraint. See Head Restraints \$\display\$ 23.
- 6. Restart the vehicle.

The passenger sensing system may or may not turn off the airbag for a child in a child restraint depending upon the child's size. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat. Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat, even if the ON indicator is not lit.

If the Off Indicator Is Lit for an Adult-Sized Occupant



If a person of adult size is sitting in the front outboard passenger seat, but the OFF indicator is lit, it could be because that person is not sitting properly in the seat or that the child restraint locking feature is engaged. Use the following steps to allow the system to detect that person and enable the front outboard passenger frontal airbag:

- 1. Turn the vehicle off.
- Remove any additional material from the seat, such as blankets, cushions, seat covers, seat heaters, or seat massagers.

- Place the seatback in the fully upright position.
- Have the person sit upright in the seat, centered on the seat cushion, with legs comfortably extended.
- 5. If the shoulder portion of the belt is pulled out all the way, the child restraint locking feature will be engaged. This may unintentionally cause the passenger sensing system to turn the airbag off for some adult-sized occupants. If this happens, unbuckle the belt, let the belt go back all the way, and then buckle the belt again without pulling the belt out all the way.
- Restart the vehicle and have the person remain in this position for two to three minutes after the ON indicator is lit.

⚠ Warning

If the front outboard passenger airbag is turned off for an adult-sized occupant, the airbag will not be able to inflate and help protect that person in a crash, resulting in an increased risk of serious injury or even

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

death. An adult-sized occupant should not ride in the front outboard passenger seat, if the passenger airbag OFF indicator is lit.

Additional Factors Affecting System Operation

Seat belts help keep the passenger in position on the seat during vehicle maneuvers and braking, which helps the passenger sensing system maintain the passenger airbag status. See "Seat Belts" and "Child Restraints" in the Index for additional information about the importance of proper restraint use.

A thick layer of additional material, such as a blanket or cushion, or aftermarket equipment such as seat covers, seat heaters, and seat massagers can affect how well the passenger sensing system operates. We recommend that you not use seat covers or other aftermarket equipment except when approved by GM for your specific vehicle. See Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle \$\triangle\$ 49 for more information about modifications that can affect how the system operates.

The ON indicator may be lit if an object, such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop, or other electronic device, is put on an unoccupied seat. If this is not desired remove the object from the seat.

⚠ Warning

Stowing articles under the passenger seat or between the passenger seat cushion and seatback may interfere with the proper operation of the passenger sensing system.

Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle

Airbags affect how the vehicle should be serviced. There are parts of the airbag system in several places around the vehicle. Your dealer and the service manual have information about servicing the vehicle and the airbag system.

⚠ Warning

For up to 10 seconds after the vehicle is turned off and the battery is disconnected, an airbag can still inflate during improper (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

service. You can be injured if you are close to an airbag when it inflates. Avoid yellow connectors. They are probably part of the airbag system. Be sure to follow proper service procedures, and make sure the person performing work for you is qualified to do so.

Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle



If a snow plow or similar equipment is installed on the vehicle, the airbag system may not function properly. An airbag could inflate when it is not supposed to inflate. People riding in the vehicle could be injured, and the vehicle and/or snow plow could be damaged. Do not install a snow plow or similar equipment on the vehicle.

Adding accessories that change the vehicle's frame, bumper system, height, front end, or side sheet metal may keep the airbag system from working properly.

The operation of the airbag system can also be affected by changing, including improperly repairing or replacing, any parts of the following:

- Airbag system, including airbag modules, front or side impact sensors, sensing and diagnostic module, or airbag wiring
- Front seats, including stitching, seams, or zippers
- Seat helts
- Steering wheel, instrument panel, overhead console, ceiling trim, or pillar garnish trim
- Inner door seals, including speakers

Your dealer and the service manual have information about the location of the airbag modules and sensors, sensing and diagnostic module, and airbag wiring along with the proper replacement procedures.

In addition, the vehicle has a passenger sensing system for the front outboard passenger position, which includes sensors that are

part of the passenger seat. The passenger sensing system may not operate properly if the original seat trim is replaced with non-GM covers, upholstery, or trim; or with GM covers, upholstery, or trim designed for a different vehicle. Any object, such as an aftermarket seat heater or a comfort-enhancing pad or device, installed under or on top of the seat fabric, could also interfere with the operation of the passenger sensing system. This could either prevent proper deployment of the passenger airbag(s) or prevent the passenger sensing system from properly turning off the passenger airbag(s). See Passenger Sensing System

45.

If the vehicle has rollover roof-rail airbags, see *Different Size Tires and Wheels* ⇔ 286 for additional important information.

If the vehicle must be modified because you have a disability and have questions about whether the modifications will affect the vehicle's airbag system, or if you have questions about whether the airbag system will be affected if the vehicle is modified for any other reason, see your dealer.

Airbag System Check

The airbag system does not need regularly scheduled maintenance or replacement. Make sure the airbag readiness light is working. See Airbag Readiness Light ▷ 86.

Caution

If an airbag covering is damaged, opened, or broken, the airbag may not work properly. Do not open or break the airbag coverings. If there are any opened or broken airbag coverings, have the airbag covering and/or airbag module replaced. For the location of the airbags, see Where Are the Airbags? \$\display\$ 41. See your dealer for service.

Replacing Airbag System Parts After a Crash

⚠ Warning

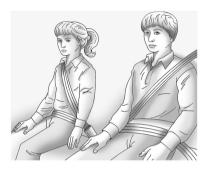
A crash can damage the airbag systems in the vehicle. A damaged airbag system may not properly protect you and your (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

passenger(s) in a crash, resulting in serious injury or even death. To help make sure the airbag systems are working properly after a crash, have them inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

If an airbag inflates, you will need to replace airbag system parts. See your dealer for service. If the airbag readiness light stays on after the vehicle is started or comes on when you are driving, the airbag system may not work properly. Have the vehicle serviced right away. See Airbag Readiness Light ♥ 86.

Child Restraints Older Children



Older children who have outgrown booster seats should wear the vehicle seat belts. See How to Wear Seat Belts Properly \diamondsuit 33.

The manufacturer instructions that come with the booster seat state the weight and height limitations for that booster. Use a booster seat with a lap-shoulder belt until the child passes the fit test below:

 Sitall the way back on the seat. Do the knees bend at the seat edge? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.

- Buckle the lap-shoulder belt. Does the shoulder belt rest on the shoulder? If yes, continue. If no, then return to the booster seat.
- Does the lap belt fit low and snug on the hips, touching the thighs? If yes, continue.
 If no, return to the booster seat.
- Can proper seat belt fit be maintained for the length of the trip? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.
- Q: What is the proper way to wear seat belts?
- A: An older child should wear a lapshoulder belt and get the additional restraint a shoulder belt can provide. The shoulder belt should not cross the face or neck. The lap belt should fit snugly below the hips, just touching the top of the thighs. This applies belt force to the child's pelvic bones in a crash. It should never be worn over the abdomen, which could cause severe or even fatal internal injuries in a crash.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in a rear seating position. In a crash, children who are not buckled up can strike other people who are buckled up, or can be thrown out of the vehicle. Older children need to use seat belts properly.

⚠ Warning

Never allow more than one child to wear the same seat belt. The seat belt cannot properly spread the impact forces. In a crash, they can be crushed together and seriously injured. A seat belt must be used by only one person at a time.



⚠ Warning

Never allow a child to wear the seat belt shoulder belt under both arms or behind their back. A child can be seriously injured by not wearing the lap-shoulder belt properly. In a crash, the child would not be restrained by the shoulder belt. The child could move too far forward increasing the chance of head and neck injury. The child might also slide under the lap belt. The belt force would then be applied right on the abdomen. That could cause serious or fatal injuries. The shoulder belt should go over the shoulder and across the chest.



⚠ Warning

Children can be seriously injured or killed if the shoulder belt is worn behind their back, under their legs, or wrapped around their neck. The shoulder belt can tighten but cannot be loosened if it is locked. The shoulder belt locks when it is pulled all the way out of the retractor. It unlocks when the shoulder belt is allowed to go all the way back into the retractor, but it cannot do this if it is wrapped around the child. Never leave children unattended in a vehicle and never allow children to improperly wear, or play with, the seat belts.

Infants and Young Children

Everyone in a vehicle needs protection! This includes infants and all other children. Neither the distance traveled nor the age and size of the traveler changes the need, for everyone, to use safety restraints.

Children can be seriously injured or killed if the shoulder belt is worn behind their back, under their legs, or wrapped around their neck. The shoulder belt can tighten but cannot be loosened if it is locked. The shoulder belt locks when it is pulled all the way out of the retractor. It unlocks when the shoulder belt is allowed to go all the way back into the retractor, but it cannot do this if it is wrapped around the child. Never leave children unattended in a vehicle and never allow children to improperly wear, or play with, the seat belts.

Every time infants and young children ride in vehicles, they should have the protection provided by appropriate child restraints. Neither the vehicle seat belt system nor its airbag system is designed for them.

Children who are not restrained properly can strike other people, or can be thrown out of the vehicle.

⚠ Warning

Never hold an infant or a child while riding in a vehicle. Due to crash forces, an infant or a child will become so heavy it is not possible to hold it during a crash. For example, in a crash at only 40 km/h (25 mph), a 5.5 kg (12 lb) infant will suddenly become a 110 kg (240 lb) force on a person's arms. An infant or child should be secured in an appropriate child restraint.



⚠ Warning

Children who are up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Never put a rearfacing child restraint in the front outboard seat. Secure a rear-facing child restraint in a rear seat. It is also better to secure a forward-facing child restraint in a rear seat. If you must secure a forward-facing child restraint in the front outboard seat, always move the front passenger seat as far back as it will qo.



Child restraints are devices used to restrain, seat, or position children in the vehicle and are sometimes called child seats or car seats.

There are three basic types of child restraints:

- Forward-facing child restraints
- Rear-facing child restraints
- Belt-positioning booster seats

The proper child restraint for your child depends on their size, weight, and age, and also on whether the child restraint is compatible with the vehicle in which it will be used.

For each type of child restraint, there are many different models available. When purchasing a child restraint, be sure it is designed to be used in a motor vehicle and is designed by a genuine child restraint manufacturer.

The instruction manual that is provided with the child restraint states the weight and height limitations for that particular child restraint. In addition, there are many kinds of child restraints available for children with special needs.

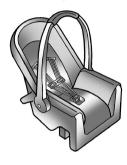
⚠ Warning

To reduce the risk of neck and head injury in a crash, infants and toddlers should be secured in a rear-facing child restraint until age two, or until they reach the maximum height and weight limits of their child restraint.

⚠ Warning

A young child's hip bones are still so small that the vehicle seat belt may not remain low on the hip bones, as it should. Instead, it may settle up around the child's abdomen. In a crash, the belt would apply force on a body areathat is unprotected by any bony structure. This alone could cause serious or fatal injuries. To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries during a crash, young children should always be secured in an appropriate child restraint.

Child Restraint Systems



Rear-Facing Infant Restraint

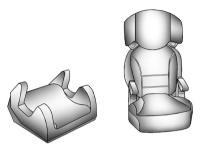
A rear-facing child restraint provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the infant

The harness system holds the infant in place and, in a crash, acts to keep the infant positioned in the restraint.



Forward-Facing Child Restraint

A forward-facing child restraint provides restraint for the child's body with the harness.



Booster Seats

A belt-positioning booster seat is used for children who have outgrown their forward-facing child restraint. Boosters are designed to improve the fit of the vehicle seat belt system until the child is large enough for the vehicle seat belts to fit properly without a booster seat. See the seat belt fit test in Older Children \$51.



Backless Booster

Backless booster fitment requirement:

Some backless booster seats are not suitable for rear seats that have oversized side seat bolsters, as they can push the backless booster forward from the seat back.

To use a backless booster:

- 1. Center the booster on the seat cushion.
- 2. Ensure the backless booster seat contacts the seat back.

If the backless booster does not meet the fit test described in Steps 1–2, select another booster seat.

Securing an Add-On Child Restraint in the Vehicle

Each top-tether anchor is designed to anchor only one child restraint. Do not attach more than one child restraint to a single top-tether anchor. The anchor may come loose or break, potentially causing personal injury, property damage, or death.

A child can be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child restraint is not properly secured in the vehicle. Secure the child restraint properly in the vehicle using the vehicle seat belt or LATCH system, following the instructions that came with that child restraint and the instructions in this manual.

To help reduce the chance of injury, the child restraint must be secured in the vehicle. Child restraints must be secured in vehicle seats by the lap belt portion of a lap-shoulder belt, or by the LATCH system. See *Lower Anchors and*

Tethers for Children (LATCH Sustem) \$\simp\$ 57 for more information. Children can be endangered in a crash if the child restraint is not properly secured in the vehicle.

When securing an add-on child restraint, see the following:

- Instruction labels provided on the child restraint
- Instruction manual provided with the child restraint
- This vehicle owner's manual

The child restraint instructions are important, so if they are not available, obtain a replacement copy from the manufacturer.

Keep in mind that an unsecured child restraint can move around in a collision or sudden stop and injure people in the vehicle. Be sure to properly secure any child restraint in the vehicle — even when no child is in it

Securing the Child Within the **Child Restraint**



⚠ Warning

A child can be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child is not properly secured in the child restraint. Secure the child properly following the instructions that came with that child restraint.

Where to Put the Restraint

According to accident statistics, children and infants are safer when properly restrained in an appropriate child restraint secured in a rear seating position.

Whenever possible, children aged 12 and under should be secured in a rear seating position.

Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great if the airbag deploys.

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front passenger airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front passenger airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

Even if the passenger sensing sustem has turned off the front passenger frontal airbag, no system is fail-safe. No one can quarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though it is turned off.

Secure rear-facing child restraints in a rear seat, even if the airbag is off. If you secure a forward-facing child restraint in the front seat, always move the front passenger seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat.

additional information.

When securing a child restraint with the seat belts in a rear seat position, study the instructions that came with the child restraint to make sure it is compatible with this vehicle.

Child restraints and booster seats vary considerably in size, and some may fit in certain seating positions better than others. Do not install a child restraint in any rear seating position where it cannot be installed securely.

Depending on where you place the child restraint and the size of the child restraint, you may not be able to access adjacent seat belts or LATCH anchors for additional passengers or child restraints. Adjacent seating positions should not be used if the child restraint prevents access to or interferes with the routing of the seat belt.

Adjust the seat in front of a child restraint to ensure proper installation according to the child restraint manual. Move the front seat forward to avoid contact between the child restraint and the seat or any accessories mounted to the seat.

Wherever a child restraint is installed, be sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint and secure the child restraint properly.

Keep in mind that an unsecured child restraint can move around in a collision or sudden stop and injure people in the vehicle. Be sure to properly secure any child restraint in the vehicle — even when no child is in it.

Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)

The LATCH system secures a child restraint during driving or in a crash. LATCH attachments on the child restraint are used to attach the child restraint to the anchors in the vehicle. This system is designed to make installation of a child restraint easier.

In order to use the LATCH system in your vehicle, you need a child restraint that has LATCH attachments. LATCH-compatible rearfacing and forward-facing child seats can be properly installed using either the LATCH anchors or the vehicle's seat belts. Do not use both the seat belts and the LATCH anchorage system to secure a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint.

Booster seats use the vehicle's seat belts to secure the child and the booster seat. If the manufacturer recommends that the booster seat be secured with the LATCH system, this can be done as long as the booster seat can be positioned properly and there is no interference with the proper positioning of the lap-shoulder belt on the child.

Make sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint, and also the instructions in this manual.

When installing a child restraint with a top tether, you must also use either the lower anchors or the seat belts to properly secure the child restraint. A child restraint must never be installed using only the top tether.

For a forward-facing five-point harness child restraint where the combined weight of the child and restraint are up to 29.5 kg (65 lb), use either the lower LATCH anchorages with the top tether anchorage, or the seat belt with the top tether anchorage. Where the combined weight of the child and restraint are greater than 29.5 kg (65 lb), use the seat belt with the top tether anchorage only.

Recommended Methods for Attaching Child Restraints

Restraint Type	Combined Weight of the Child + Child Restraint	Use Only Approved Attachment Methods Shown with an X			
		LATCH – Lower Anchors Only	Seat Belt Only	LATCH – Lower Anchors and Top Tether Anchor	Seat Belt and Top Tether Anchor
Rear-Facing Child Restraint	Up to 29.5 kg (65 lb)	Х	Х		
Rear-Facing Child Restraint	Greater than 29.5 kg (65 lb)		Х		
Forward-Facing Child Restraint	Up to 29.5 kg (65 lb)			Х	Х
Forward-Facing Child Restraint	Greater than 29.5 kg (65 lb)				Х

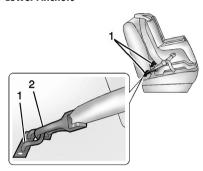
See Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat) ⇔ 65 Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat) ⇔ 67.

Child restraints built after March 2014 are labeled with the maximum child weight, with which the LATCH system can be used for installing the child restraint.

The following explains how to attach a child restraint with these attachments in the vehicle.

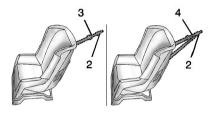
Not all vehicle seating positions have lower anchors. In this case, the seat belt must be used (with top tether where available) to secure the child restraint. See Securing Child

Lower Anchors



Lower anchors (1) are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each LATCH seating position that will accommodate a child restraint with lower attachments (2).

Top Tether Anchor

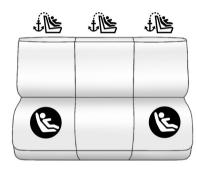


A top tether (3, 4) is used to secure the top of the child restraint to the vehicle. A top tether anchor is built into the vehicle. The top tether attachment hook (2) on the child restraint connects to the top tether anchor in the vehicle in order to reduce the forward movement and rotation of the child restraint during driving or in the event of a crash.

The child restraint may have a single tether (3) or a dual tether (4). Either will have a single attachment hook (2) to secure the top tether to the anchor.

Some child restraints with a top tether are designed for use with or without the top tether being attached. Others require the top tether always to be attached. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for your child restraint.

Lower Anchor and Top Tether Anchor Locations



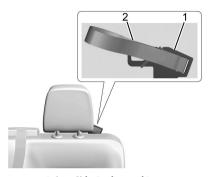
: Seating positions with top tether anchors.

Seating positions with two lower anchors.

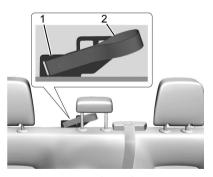


To assist in locating the lower anchors, each seating position with lower anchors has two labels near the crease between the seatback and the seat cushion.

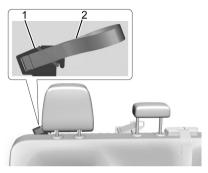
Do not install a child restraint that requires lower anchors in the center rear seating position. See Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat) ⇔ 65 Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat) ⇔ 67.



Driver Side Anchor and Loop



Center Anchor and Loop



Passenger Side Loop

The top tether is routed through loops (2) to the top tether anchors (1). Be sure to use the correct anchor for the seating position where the child restraint will be placed.

Be sure to read the following instructions to properly install a child restraint using these loops and anchors.

Do not secure a child restraint in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be attached, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top tether must be attached

According to accident statistics, children and infants are safer when properly restrained in a child restraint system or infant restraint system secured in a rear seating position.

See Where to Put the Restraint

56 for additional information.

Securing a Child Restraint Designed for the LATCH System

⚠ Warning

A child could be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child restraint is not properly attached to the vehicle using either the LATCH anchors or the vehicle seat belt. Follow the instructions that came with the child restraint and the instructions in this manual.

⚠ Warning

Do not attach more than one child restraint to a single anchor, except for the center top tether anchors in the crew cab models. Attaching more than one child restraint to (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

a single anchor could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or even break during a crash. A child or others could be injured. To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries during a crash, attach only one child restraint per anchor.

⚠ Warning

Children can be seriously injured or strangled if a shoulder belt is wrapped around their neck. The shoulder belt can tighten but cannot be loosened if it is locked. The shoulder belt locks when it is pulled all the way out of the retractor. It unlocks when the shoulder belt is allowed to go all the way back into the retractor, but it cannot do this if it is wrapped around a child's neck. If the shoulder belt is locked and tightened around a child's neck, the only way to loosen the belt is to cut it.

Buckle any unused seat belts behind the child restraint so children cannot reach them. Pull the shoulder belt all the way out

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

of the retractor to set the lock, and tighten the belt behind the child restraint after the child restraint has been installed.

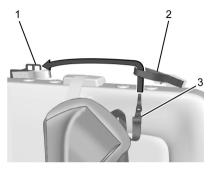
Caution

Do not let the LATCH attachments rub against the vehicle's seat belts. This may damage these parts. If necessary, move buckled seat belts to avoid rubbing the LATCH attachments.

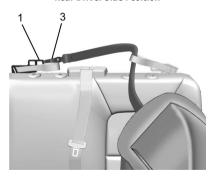
Do not fold the rear seat cushion when the seat is occupied. Do not fold the empty rear seat with a seat belt buckled. This could damage the seat belt or the seat. Unbuckle and return the seat belt to its stowed position, before folding the seat.

If you need to secure more than one child restraint in the rear seat, see Where to Put the Restraint ⇒ 56.

- Attach and tighten the lower attachments to the lower anchors. If the child restraint does not have lower attachments or the desired seating position does not have lower anchors, secure the child restraint with the top tether and the seat belt. Refer to the child restraint manufacturer instructions and the instructions in this manual.
 - 1.1 Find the lower anchors for the desired seating position.
 - 1.2 Put the child restraint on the seat.
 - 1.3 Attach and tighten the lower attachments on the child restraint to the lower anchors
- For forward-facing child restraints, attach and tighten the top tether to the top tether anchor, if your vehicle has one. Follow the child restraint instructions and the vehicle LATCH anchor weight limits described at the beginning of this section, and the following steps:

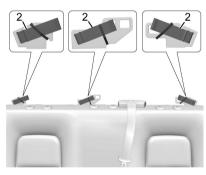


Rear Driver Side Position



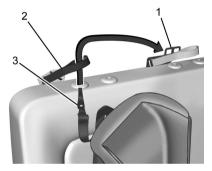
Rear Driver Side Position

- 2.1 For a top tether in the rear driver side position:
 - 2.1.1 Remove the driver side head restraint and center headrest. See "Head Restraint or Headrest Removal and Reinstallation" later in this section.

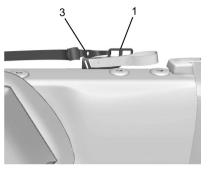


- 2.1.2 For first time use, remove and discard the rubber band from the top tether loop (2).
- 2.1.3 Route the top tether (3) through the loop (2).
- 2.1.4 Attach the top tether (3) to the driver side of the center top tether metal anchor (1).

2.1.5 Make sure the child restraint top tether hook is completely closed and secured to the top tether anchor.



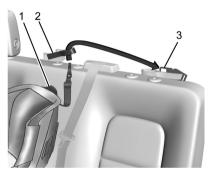
Rear Passenger Side Position



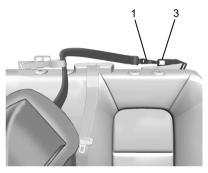
Rear Passenger Side Position

- 2.2 For a top tether in the rear passenger side position:
 - 2.2.1 Remove the passenger side head restraint and center headrest. See "Head Restraint or Headrest Removal and Reinstallation" later in this section.
 - 2.2.2 Route the top tether (3) through the loop (2).
 - 2.2.3 Attach the top tether (3) to the passenger side of the center top tether metal anchor (1).

2.2.4 Make sure the child restraint top tether hook is completely closed and secured to the top tether anchor.



Rear Center Position



Rear Center Position

- 2.3 For a top tether in the rear center position:
 - 2.3.1 Remove the driver side head restraint and center headrest. See "Head Restraint or Headrest Removal and Reinstallation" later in this section.
 - 2.3.2 Route the top tether (1) through the center loop (2).
 - 2.3.3 Attach the top tether (1) to the driver side top tether metal anchor (3).

- 2.3.4 Make sure the child restraint top tether hook is completely closed and secured to the top tether anchor.
- 3. Tighten the top tether per the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.
 - When the top tether is properly tightened, the loop may bend. This is normal and will not damage the vehicle.
 - If child restraints are installed in both outboard positions, both top tethers can be attached to the center anchor. Top tethers can be attached for child restraints in all three rear seating positions at the same time, following the routing instructions above.
- 4. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, firmly grip the child restraint at the LATCH path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. There should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement for proper installation.

Head Restraint or Headrest Removal and Reinstallation

The second row outboard head restraints or center headrest can be removed if they interfere with the proper installation of the child restraint

To remove the second row head restraints or center headrest:



- 1. For the outboard head restraints, fold the head restraint. See *Head Restraints* \$\dip\$ 23.
- Press both buttons on the head restraint or headrest posts at the same time, and pull up on the head restraint or headrest.

- 3. Store the head restraint or headrest in a secure place.
- 4. When the child restraint is removed, reinstall the head restraint or headrest before the seating position is used.

⚠ Warning

With head restraints that are not installed and adjusted properly, there is a greater chance that occupants will suffer a neck/spinal injury in a crash. Do not drive until the head restraints for all occupants are installed and adjusted properly.

To reinstall the head restraint or headrest:



- Insert the head restraint or headrest posts into the holes in the top of the seatback. The notches on the posts must face the driver side of the vehicle.
- 2. Push the head restraint or headrest down.
- 3. For the outboard head restraints, return the head restraint to the upright position until it locks into place.
- 4. Try to move the head restraint or headrest to make sure that it is locked in place.

Replacing LATCH System Parts After a Crash

⚠ Warning

A crash can damage the LATCH system in the vehicle. A damaged LATCH system may not properly secure the child restraint, resulting in serious injury or even death in a crash. To help make sure the LATCH system is working properly after a crash, see your dealer to have the system inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

If the vehicle has the LATCH system and it was being used during a crash, new LATCH system parts may be needed.

New parts and repairs may be necessary even if the LATCH system was not being used at the time of the crash.

Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat)

When securing a child restraint with the seat belts in a rear seat position, study the instructions that came with the child restraint to make sure it is compatible with this vehicle.

If the child restraint has the LATCH system, see Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) \$\Displays 57\$ for how and where to install the child restraint using LATCH. If a child restraint is secured in the vehicle using a seat belt and it uses a top tether, see Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) \$\Displays 57\$ for top tether anchor locations.

Do not secure a child seat in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be anchored, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top strap must be

anchored. Refer to the instructions that came with the child restraint and see Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) ⇒ 57. If the child restraint or vehicle seat position does not have the LATCH system, you will be using the seat belt to secure the child restraint. Be sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint

If more than one child restraint needs to be installed in the rear seat, be sure to read Where to Put the Restraint ♀ 56

When using the lap-shoulder belt to secure the child restraint in this position, follow the instructions that came with the child restraint and the following instructions:

- If the head restraint interferes with the proper installation of the child restraint, the head restraint may be removed. See "Head Restraint/Headrest Removal and Reinstallation" under Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)

 57.
- If the child restraint manufacturer recommends using a top tether, adjust the top tether to its full length and attach it to the top tether anchor. Refer to

- the instructions that came with the child restraint and see *Lower Anchors and Tethers* for Children (LATCH System) \$ 57.
- 3. Put the child restraint on the seat.
- 4. Pick up the latch plate and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle seat belt through or around the child restraint. Ensure the seat belt webbing is routed as directly as possible and is not caught on seat handles or plastic trim. The child restraint instructions will show you how.

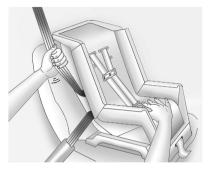


5. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

Position the release pushbutton on the buckle, away from the child restraint, so that the seat belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.



 Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock. When the retractor lock is set, the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.



- 7. To tighten the belt, push down on the child restraint, pull the shoulder portion of the belt to tighten the lap portion of the belt, and feed the shoulder belt back into the retractor. When installing a forward-facing child restraint, it may be helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt.
 - There must not be direct contact of the child restraint to the buckle release pushbutton. If there is contact, reposition the child restraint using the instructions that came with the child restraint. If there is still contact, use another seating position or child restraint.

- Try to pull the belt out of the retractor to make sure the retractor is locked. If the retractor is not locked, repeat Steps 5 and 6.
- Tighten the top tether. See Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)
 ⇒ 57.
- 10. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, firmly grip the child restraint at the seat belt path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. When the child restraint is properly installed, there should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement.

To remove the child restraint, unbuckle the vehicle's seat belt and let it return to the stowed position. If the top tether is attached to a top tether anchor, disconnect it. If the head restraint was removed, reinstall it before the seating position is used. See "Head Restraint/ Headrest Removal and Reinstallation" under Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) ▷ 57 for additional information on installing the head restraint properly.

Many child restraints are too wide to be correctly secured in the center rear seat, although some will fit there. If the center seat position is too narrow for the child restraint, secure it in a rear outboard seat position.

If a rear-facing child restraint is installed in the rear center seat, ensure that the second-row arm rest remains in the stowed (closed) position. If the arm rest cannot be stowed, install the child restraint in another seating position.

Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat)

This vehicle has airbags. A rear seat is a safer place to secure a forward-facing child restraint. See Where to Put the Restraint \$\infty\$ 56.

In addition, the vehicle has a passenger sensing system which is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger's frontal airbag under certain conditions. See Passenger Sensing System

45 and Passenger Airbag Status Indicator

87 for more information, including important safety information.

Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great, if the airbag deploys.

⚠ Warning

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag, no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though it is turned off.

Secure rear-facing child restraints in a rear seat, even if the airbag is off. If you secure a forward-facing child restraint in the front outboard passenger seat, always move the seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat.

If a child restraint uses a top tether, see Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) ⇔ 57 for top tether anchor locations.

Do not secure a child seat in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be anchored, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top tether must be anchored.

When using the lap-shoulder belt to secure the child restraint in this position, follow the instructions that came with the child restraint and the following instructions:

- Move the seat as far back as it will go before securing the forward-facing child restraint. Move the seat upward or the seatback to an upright position, if needed, to get a tight installation of the child restraint.
 - When the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag, the off indicator on the passenger airbag status indicator should light and stay lit when you start the vehicle. See Passenger Airbag Status Indicator

 ⇒ 87.
- 2. Put the child restraint on the seat.

 Pick up the latch plate and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle seat belt through or around the restraint. Ensure the seat belt webbing is routed as direct as possible and is not caught on seat handles or plastic trim. The child restraint instructions will show you how.



Tilt the latch plate to adjust the belt if needed



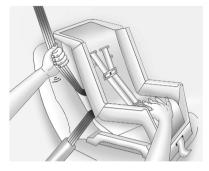
 Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

Position the release pushbutton on the buckle, away from the child restraint, so that the seat belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.



Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock. When the retractor lock is set, the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.

Follow the instructions in the child restraint owner's manual to tighten and lock the child restraint using the vehicle seat belt.



 To tighten the belt, push down on the child restraint, pull the shoulder portion of the belt to tighten the lap portion of the belt, and feed the shoulder belt back into the retractor.

When installing a forward-facing child restraint, it may be helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt.

There must not be direct contact of the child restraint to the buckle release pushbutton. If there is contact, move the seat upward and repeat prior installation steps. If there is still contact, reposition the child restraint

using the instructions that came with the child restraint. If there is still contact, use another seating position or child restraint.

Try to pull the belt out of the retractor to make sure the retractor is locked. If the retractor is not locked, repeat Steps 5 and 6.

 Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, firmly grip the child restraint at the seat belt path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. When the child restraint is properly installed, there should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement.

If the airbag is off, the off indicator on the passenger airbag status indicator will come on and stay on when the vehicle is started. If a child restraint has been installed and on indicator is lit, see "If the On Indicator Is Lit for a Child Restraint" under *Passenger Sensing System*

45.

To remove the child restraint, unbuckle the vehicle seat belt and let it return to the stowed position.

71

Storage

Storage

Storage Compartments	7
Glove Box	7
Cupholders	7
Underseat Storage	
Tailgate Storage	72
Center Console Storage	72
Additional Storage Features	
Cafotu Vit	72

Storage Compartments

⚠ Warning

Do not store heavy or sharp objects in storage compartments. In a crash, these objects may cause the cover to open and could result in injury.

Glove Box

Lift up on the glove box lever to open it.

Cupholders



If equipped, lower the armrest to access the rear cupholders.

Underseat Storage



If equipped, there is storage under the rear seat. Pull the release lever and then raise the seat cushion. Pull the lever again to lower the cushion.

72 Storage

Tailgate Storage

⚠ Warning

Rain and snow can cause the cargo box to become very slippery. Therefore, always remove snow and ice from your shoes and the cargo box, and be careful not to slip when getting in and out of the cargo box.

Caution

The tailgate storage bin is not waterproof. Items stored in the bin could be damaged if water enters the bin. Do not store items that can be damaged by water in the tailgate storage bin.

If equipped, there is a storage bin in the tailgate. To access the bin:

- Clear away debris and allow any collected water to drain.
- 2. Open the tailgate.
- 3. Press down on the storage lid and rotate the handles to the position.

- 4. If wet, dry the lid to prevent water from dripping into the compartment when open.
- 5. Use the lift tabs to raise the lid.



To close:

- 1. Ensure the handles are in the unlocked position.
- 2. Press down on the storage lid and rotate the handles to the position.
- ${\it 3.} \quad {\it To secure \, cargo, \, close \, and \, lock \, the \, tailgate.}$

The storage bin can hold a maximum cargo load of 9 kg (20 lbs). There is a drain plug that can be removed manually.

Center Console Storage



There is storage under the armrest in the center console. Press the button and lift.

There may be an auxiliary jack inside. See *Power* Outlets \$\infty\$ 77.

Additional Storage Features Safety Kit

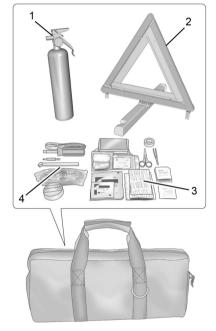
⚠ Warning

Perform fire extinguisher maintenance in intervals specified by its manufacturer. Periodically check:

- The internal pressure is still indicated by the green operating zone of the pressure gauge.
- The lead seal is not breached.
- The extinguisher validity is not expired.

If the fire extinguisher is put to use or if there is an issue with its operation, replace the extinguisher with a new one that meets current country regulations.

Lack of proper maintenance may lead to injury or death if the fire extinguisher does not function properly.



Some items of the safety kit may be stored in the glove box or the cargo area.

The items stored in the safety kit bag include:

Storage

- 1. Fire Extinguisher
- 2. Warning Triangle
- 3. First Aid Kit
- 4. Highway Safety Kit

Instruments and Controls

74

Controls	
Steering Wheel Adjustment	75
Heated Steering Wheel	75
Horn	75
Windshield Wiper/Washer	
Compass	
Clock	
Power Outlets	77
Wireless Charging	
Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicat	
Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators	
Instrument Cluster	
Speedometer	
Odometer	
Trip Odometer	
Tachometer	
Fuel Gauge	
Engine Oil Pressure Gauge	
Engine Oil Temperature Gauge	
Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge	
Transmission Temperature Gauge	
Seat Belt Reminders	
Airbag Readiness Light	80
Rollover Detection System Status	0-
Indicator	
Passenger Airbag Status Indicator	8

Charging System Light	8
Malfunction Indicator Light (Check	
Engine Light)	88
Brake System Warning Light	90
Electric Parking Brake Light	
Service Electric Parking Brake Light	
Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning	
Light	9
Four-Wheel-Drive Light	9
Hill Descent Control Light	
Lane Keep Assist (LKA) Light	9
Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)	
Disabled Light	92
Vehicle Ahead Indicator	92
Pedestrian Ahead Indicator	9
Traction Off Light	
Traction Control System (TCS)/	
Electronic Stability Control Light	9
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Off	
Light	9
Engine Coolant Temperature Warning	
Light	94
Driver Mode Control Light	94
Tire Pressure Light	
Engine Oil Pressure Light	9
Low Fuel Warning Light	9!
Auto Stop Indicator	
Security Light	
High-Beam On Light	

Front Fog Light Indicator Lights On Reminder	
Cruise Control Light	97
Adaptive Cruise Control Light Door Ajar Light	
nformation Displays	
Driver Information Center (DIC)	97
Vehicle Status	
Head-Up Display (HUD)	101
/ehicle Messages	
Vehicle Messages	103
Engine Power Messages	104
Vehicle Speed Messages	104

Controls Steering Wheel Adjustment



To adjust the steering wheel:

- 1. Pull the lever down.
- 2. Move the steering wheel up or down.
- 3. Pull the lever up to lock the steering wheel in place.

Tilt and Telescoping Steering Wheel



To adjust the tilt and telescoping steering wheel, if equipped:

- 1. Pull the lever down.
- 2. Move the steering wheel up or down.
- 3. Pull or push the steering wheel closer or away from you.
- 4. Pull the lever up to lock the steering wheel in place.

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.

Heated Steering Wheel



: If equipped, press to turn it on or off. A light next to the button displays when the feature is turned on.

The steering wheel takes about three minutes to start heating.

Horn

To sound the horn, press on the steering wheel.

Windshield Wiper/Washer

76

⚠ Warning

In freezing weather, do not use the washer until the windshield is warmed. Otherwise the washer fluid can form ice on the windshield, blocking your vision.

⚠ Warning

Before driving the vehicle, always clear snow and ice from the hood, windshield, washer nozzles, roof, and rear of the vehicle, including all lights and windows. Reduced visibility from snow and ice buildup could lead to a crash.



The windshield wiper/washer lever is on the left side of the steering column. With the ignition on or in accessory mode, move the windshield wiper knob to select the wiper speed.

HI: Use for fast wipes.

LO: Use for slow wipes.



 $\overline{\nabla}$: Turn the band to select the frequency of intermittent wipes between OFF and LO.

OFF: Use to turn the wipers off.

> \vec{\pi}: For a single wipe, push the button to the first stop position briefly and release. For several wipes, hold the button at the first stop position longer and release.

Push the button beyond the first stop position to spray windshield washer fluid and activate the wipers. The wipers will continue until the button is released or the maximum wash time is reached. When the windshield wiper button is released, additional wipes may

occur depending on how long the windshield washer has been activated. See *Washer Fluid*⇒ 255 for information on filling the windshield washer fluid reservoir

Clear snow and ice from the wiper blades and windshield before using them. If frozen to the windshield, carefully loosen or thaw them. Damaged blades should be replaced. See Wiper Blade Replacement \$\triangle\$ 260.

Heavy snow or ice can overload the wiper motor.

Wiper Parking

If the ignition is turned off while the wipers are on LO, HI, or during intermittent wipes, they will immediately stop.

If the windshield wiper lever is then moved to OFF before the driver door is opened or within 10 minutes, the wipers will restart and move to the base of the windshield.

If the ignition is turned off while the wipers are performing wipes due to windshield washing, the wipers continue to run until they reach the base of the windshield.

Compass

The vehicle may have a compass display on the Driver Information Center (DIC). The compass receives its heading and other information from the Global Positioning System (GPS) antenna and vehicle speed information.

The compass system is designed to operate for a certain number of miles or degrees of turn before needing a signal from the GPS satellites. When the compass display shows CAL, drive the vehicle for a short distance in an open area where it can receive a GPS signal. The compass system will automatically determine when a GPS signal is restored and provide a heading again.

Clock

Set the time and date using the infotainment system. See "Date/Time" under Settings \$\Display 132.

Power Outlets

⚠ Warning

Power is supplied to the outlets when the ianition is on. When not in use, do not leave electrical equipment plugged in. The vehicle could catch fire and cause injury or death.

Caution

Leaving electrical equipment plugged in for an extended period of time while the vehicle is off will drain the battery. Always unplug electrical equipment when not in use and do not plug in equipment that exceeds the maximum 15 amp rating.

Caution

Hanging heavy equipment from the power outlet can cause damage not covered by the vehicle warranty. The power outlets are designed for accessory power plugs only, such as cell phone charge cords.

Accessory power outlets can be used to plug in electrical equipment, such as a cell phone, MP3 player, etc.

If equipped, the vehicle may have accessory power outlets:

- In the center console.
- On the center console, behind the cupholders.
- On the rear of the center storage console.

Lift the cover to access and replace when not in use.

Certain power accessory plugs may not be compatible with the accessory power outlet and could overload vehicle or adapter fuses. If a problem is experienced, see your dealer.

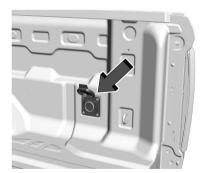
When adding electrical equipment, be sure to follow the proper installation instructions included with the equipment. See Add-On *Electrical Equipment* \$\sip\$ 240.

Power Outlet 230-Volt Alternating Current

If equipped, the vehicle has alternating current power outlets.



Rear of the Center Console Outlet



Truck Bed Power Outlet

When the ignition is on, power is supplied to the outlets. A green indicator light on the DC/AC outlet indicates when the DC/AC operation is active. One power outlet can be used with electrical equipment that uses a maximum of 400 watts. If both outlets are being used, 400 watts will be shared between the outlets. Ensure that all connected devices do not exceed 400 watts.

An indicator light on the outlet illuminates when power is provided to the outlet and no sustem fault is detected. The outlets will not operate when the ignition is off or the plug is not fully seated into the outlet.

If equipment is connected using more than 400 watts or a system fault is detected, a protection circuit shuts off the power supply and the indicator light turns off.

Do not use a power outlet with a missing or damaged cover.

The power outlet is not designed for the following, and may not work properly if they are plugged in:

Equipment with high initial peak wattage, such as compressor-driven refrigerators and electric power tools

- Other equipment requiring an extremely stable power supply, such as microcomputer-controlled electric blankets and touch sensor lights
- Medical equipment

Wireless Charging

Wireless charging may affect the operation of an implanted pacemaker or other medical devices. If you have one, it is recommended to consult with your doctor before using the wireless charging system.

⚠ Warning

Remove all objects from the charger before charging your compatible smartphone. Objects, such as coins, keys, rings, paper clips, or cards, between the smartphone and charger may become very hot.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

On the rare occasion that the charging system does not detect an object, and the object gets wedged between the smartphone and charger, remove the smartphone and allow the object to cool before removing it from the charger, to prevent burns.

If equipped and enabled, the vehicle has wireless charging in front of the center floor console. The system operates at 127.7 kHz and wirelessly charges one Qi compliant smartphone. The power output of the system is capable of charging at a rate up to 3 amp (15 W), as requested by the compatible smartphone.

The vehicle must be on or in accessory mode. The wireless charging feature may not correctly indicate charging when the vehicle is in a Bluetooth phone call, or when phone projection (e.g., Apple CarPlay/Android Auto) is active. See *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)*

⇒ 167.

The operating temperature is -40 °C (-40 °F) to 85 °C (185 °F) for the charging system and 0 °C (32 °F) to 35 °C (95 °F) for the phone.

A charging stopped alert may be displayed on

the infotainment screen, if the wireless charger or smartphone are outside of normal operating temperature. Charging will automatically resume when a normal operating temperature is reached.



To charge a smartphone:

- 1. Confirm the smartphone is capable of wireless charging.
- Remove all objects from the charging pocket. The system may not charge if there are any objects between the smartphone and charger.
- 3. Place the smartphone face up against the rear of the charger.

- A smartphone case may prevent the charger from working, or reduce the charging performance.
- 4. A green \angle appears on the infotainment display next to the phone icon when the smartphone is detected.

The smartphone may become warm during charging. This is normal. In warmer temperatures, the speed of charging may be reduced or stopped until the phone cools down.

Troubleshooting Wireless Charging

If a smartphone is placed on the charger and a yellow appears, remove the smartphone and any objects from the pocket. Turn the smartphone 180 degrees and wait a few seconds before placing/aligning it on the pocket again.

If a smartphone is placed on the charger and a red appears, the charger and/or the smartphone is overheated. Remove the smartphone and any objects from the charger in order to cool the system.

For vehicles with wireless phone projection, the smartphone may overheat during wireless charging. The smartphone may slow down, stop charging, or shut down to protect the

battery. The phone may need to be removed from its case to prevent overheating. The may flash while the phone is cooling down enough for wireless charging to automatically resume. This is normal. Individual phone performance may vary.

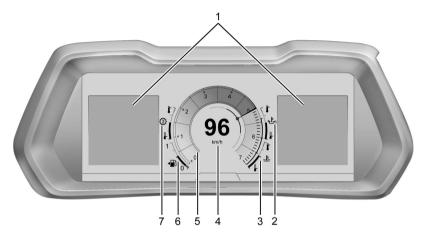
Certain vehicle and smartphone accessories may not be compatible with the wireless charging system. See your dealer for additional information.

Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators

Warning lights, gauges, and indicators can alert you to an issue with your vehicle. Some warning lights display briefly to show that they are working when you start the vehicle. However, if a warning light persists while driving, or if a gauge shows there may be a problem, be sure to refer to the sections under "Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators."

Paying attention to your vehicle's warning lights, gauges, and indicators and promptly addressing any issues may help you to prevent an expensive repair or personal injury. Postponing repairs can be costly and even dangerous.

Instrument Cluster



Single Gauge Layout Shown, Others Similar

- 2. Engine Oil Temperature Gauge \$ 84
- 3. Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge \$ 84
- Speedometer ⇒ 82
- 5. Tachometer \$≥ 82

- 6. Fuel Gauge \$≥ 83
- Transmission Temperature Gauge \$≥ 85
 Engine Oil Pressure Gauge \$≥ 83

Reconfigurable Instrument Cluster

The cluster display layout can be changed. Some of the selectable views may not be available for your particular vehicle.

The following are selectable views:

Clean: Displays no information zones.

Single Gauge: Displays two information zones that are located to the left and right of the display. The gauges are located in the middle of the display.

Dual Gauge: Displays the speedometer and tachometer to the left and right of the informationzone. The gauges are located in the middle of the display.

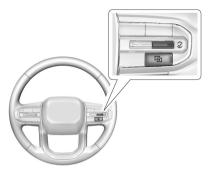
Map: Displays a navigation map.

Driver Assistance: If equipped, displays one information zone. There are two gauges located on the bottom of the display.

Off Road: Displays the speedometer in the center of the display. The compass is located to the left of the display. There are two information zones to the right of the compass. There are two gauges located to the left and right of the information zones.

Baja: If equipped, displays one information zone to the right of the speedometer. There are four gauges on the left and right of the display.

82



Use the right steering wheel control to open and scroll through the different items and displays.

To change the cluster configuration, press on the right steering wheel control.

To change the gauge faces, press and hold ☐ and use ∧ or ∨ on the right steering wheel control. Press ∨ on the right steering wheel control to select the desired option from the list.

The following conditional gauges may be displayed while in a particular driver mode:

- Engine Oil Temperature
- Engine Oil Pressure

- Voltmeter
- Transmission Temperature

Display Settings

The following options can be turned on or off using the infotainment display. Some may not be available for your particular vehicle. See Settings ♀ 132.

Speed Sign

Shows sign information from a roadway database in the onboard navigation. The sign will show "--" when there is no detected speed limit or the system is unavailable.

Turn-by-Turn Graphics

Provides Turn-by-Turn navigation graphics during an active route in your driver display.

Speedometer

The speedometer shows the vehicle speed in either kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph).

This vehicle is equipped with an overspeed warning device. When the vehicle's speed reaches 120 km/h (75 mph), an audible alert

Odometer

The odometer displays the distance the vehicle has been driven, in either kilometers or miles.

Trip Odometer

The trip odometer displays the distance the vehicle was driven since the trip odometer was last reset.

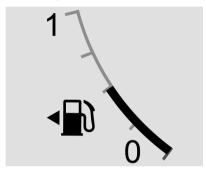
Access and reset the trip odometer through the Vehicle Status See Vehicle Status ♀ 99

Tachometer

The tachometer displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute (rpm) when the engine is on.

During Auto Stop mode, the tachometer may vary by several hundred rpm when the engine is shutting off and restarting.

Fuel Gauge



Round Gauge Shown, Others Similar

When the ignition is on, the fuel gauge indicates about how much fuel is left in the tank.

There is an arrow near the fuel gauge pointing to the side of the vehicle the fuel door is on.

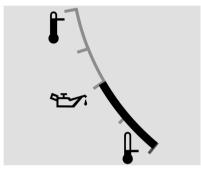
When the indicator nears empty, the low fuel light comes on. There still is a little fuel left, but the vehicle should be refueled soon.

The fuel gauge may:

- Take a little more, or less fuel to fill up than it indicates. For example, the gauge may have indicated the tank is half full, but it actually will take a little more, or less than half the tank's capacity to fill the tank.
- Moves a little while turning a corner, speeding up, or braking.
- Take a few seconds to stabilize after the ignition is turned on and goes back to empty when the ignition is turned off.

These are normal conditions, none of which indicate a problem with the fuel gauge.

Engine Oil Pressure Gauge



Round Gauge Shown, Others Similar

The engine oil pressure gauge shows the engine oil pressure in kPa (kilopascals) or psi (pounds per square inch) when the engine is running.

Oil pressure can vary with engine speed, outside temperature, coolant temperature, and oil viscosity.

On some models, the oil pump will vary engine oil pressure according to engine needs. Oil pressure may change quickly as the engine speed or load varies. This is normal. If the oil pressure warning light or Driver Information

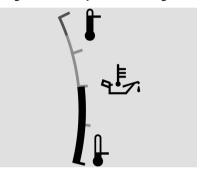
Center (DIC) message indicates oil pressure outside the normal operating range, check the engine oil as soon as possible.

See Engine Oil \$\simeq\$ 246.

Caution

Lack of proper engine oil maintenance can damage the engine. Driving with the engine oil low can also damage the engine. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Check the oil level as soon as possible. Add oil if required, but if the oil level is within the operating range and the oil pressure is still low, have the vehicle serviced. Always follow the maintenance schedule for changing engine oil.

Engine Oil Temperature Gauge

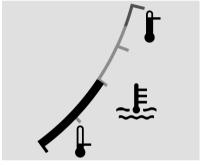


Round Gauge Shown, Others Similar

This gauge shows the engine oil temperature. If the gauge pointer moves into the high end, it means that the engine oil has overheated. If the vehicle has been operated under normal driving conditions, pull off the road, stop the vehicle, and turn off the engine as soon as possible.

See Engine Oil \$\simeq\$ 246.

Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge



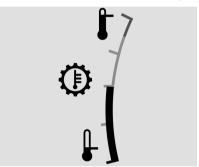
Round Gauge Shown, Others Similar

This gauge shows the engine coolant temperature.

If the pointer moves toward the warning area at the high end of the gauge, the engine is too hot.

This reading indicates the same thing as the warning light. It means that the engine coolant has overheated. If the vehicle has been operating under normal driving conditions, pull off the road, stop the vehicle, and turn off the engine as soon as possible. See *Engine Overheating* ❖ 253.

Transmission Temperature Gauge



Round Gauge Shown, Others Similar

The transmission temperature gauge shows the transmission fluid temperature. If the gauge is reading in the red area and/or a message appears in the Driver Information Center (DIC), the vehicle must be stopped and the cause checked. One possible cause is a low fluid level in the transmission

Caution

Do not drive the vehicle while the transmission fluid is overheating, or the transmission can be damaged. This could lead to costly repairs that would not be covered by the warranty.

Seat Belt Reminders

Driver Seat Belt Reminder Light

There is a driver seat belt reminder light on the instrument cluster



When the vehicle is started, or if the driver remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving, this light flashes and an audible alert sounds to alert the driver to fasten their seat belt. The light may then display solid until the driver seat belt is buckled. This cycle may continue several times or continuously

until the driver seat belt is buckled. If the driver seat belt is buckled, the light will not display and audible alert will not sound.

Front Passenger Seat Belt Reminder Light



When the vehicle is started, or if the front passenger remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving, this light flashes and an audible alert may sound to alert the front passenger to fasten their seat belt. The light may then display solid until the front passenger seat belt is buckled. This cycle may continue several times or continuously until the front passenger seat belt is buckled. If the front passenger seat belt is buckled, the light will not display and the audible alert will not sound.

Alerts may occur if an object, such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop, or other electronic device, is on the front passenger seat. To turn off the reminder light and/or audible alert, remove the object from the seat or buckle the seat belt.

Second Row Passenger Seat Belt Reminder Lights

This vehicle may have second row passenger seat belt reminder lights. The vehicle has one of the following displays.



 A shaded or green light indicates the seat belt is buckled.



• An X indicates the seat belt is not buckled. A ✓ indicates the seat belt is buckled. For information on the front seat belt reminder lights, see "Driver Seat Belt Reminder Light" and "Front Passenger Seat Belt Reminder Light" listed previously.

When the vehicle is started and not moving, and if a rear passenger has not buckled their seat belt, the light will display solid. If a rear passenger remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving, this light may flash and an audible alert may sound to alert the driver that a rear passenger needs to fasten their seat belt

Alerts may occur if an object, such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop, or other electronic device, is on the front passenger seat. To turn off the reminder light and/or audible alert, remove the object from the seat or buckle the seat belt.

Airbag Readiness Light

This light shows if there is an electrical problem with the airbag system. It is located in the instrument cluster. The system check includes the airbag sensor(s), the passenger sensing system, the pretensioners, the airbag

modules, the wiring, and the crash sensing and diagnostic module. For more information on the airbag system ⇒ 39.



The airbag readiness light comes on for several seconds when the vehicle is started. If the light does not come on then, have it fixed immediatelu.

⚠ Warning

If the airbag readiness light stays on after the vehicle is started or comes on while driving, it means the airbag system might not be working properly. The airbags in the vehicle might not inflate in a crash, or they could even inflate without a crash. To help avoid injury, have the vehicle serviced right away.

If there is a problem with the airbag system, a Driver Information Center (DIC) message may also come on.

Rollover Detection System Status Indicator



If the vehicle has a rollover detection disable button on the center stack, it also has a rollover detection system status indicator in the overhead console.

When the vehicle is started, the rollover detection system status indicator (and the passenger airbag status indicator lights) turn on for several seconds as a system check. See *Passenger Airbag Status Indicator* ❖ 87. Then, after several more seconds, the rollover detection system status indicator will turn off to let you know the rollover detection system is enabled.

When the rollover detection system is manually turned off using the rollover detection disable button on the center stack, the rollover detection system status indicator will come on and stay on as a reminder that

the rollover detection system has been turned off. The indicator will turn off when the rollover detection system has been turned back on.

See Rollover Detection Disable Button ▷ 44 for more information, including important safety information.

⚠ Warning

If the airbag readiness light ever comes on and stays on, it means that something may be wrong with the airbag system. For example, the roof-rail airbags could inflate even though the rollover detection system is turned off.

If the airbag readiness light stays on, have the vehicle serviced right away. See Rollover Detection Disable Button ♀ 44 for more information, including important safety information.

Passenger Airbag Status Indicator

The vehicle has a passenger sensing system. See *Passenger Sensing System*

45 for important safety information. The overhead console has a passenger airbag status indicator.





When the vehicle is started, the passenger airbag status indicator will light the symbols for on and off for several seconds as a system check. Then, after several more seconds, the status indicator will light either the on or off symbol to let you know the status of the front outboard passenger frontal airbag.

If the on symbol is lit on the passenger airbag status indicator, it means that the front outboard passenger frontal airbag is allowed to inflate.

If the off symbol is lit on the passenger airbag status indicator, it means that the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag.

If, after several seconds both status indicator lights remain on, or if there are no lights at all, there may be a problem with the lights or the passenger sensing system. See your dealer for service.

⚠ Warning

If the airbag readiness light ever comes on and stays on, it means that something may be wrong with the airbag system. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have the vehicle serviced right away. See Airbag Readiness Light ▷ 86 for more information, including important safety information.

Charging System Light

88



This light displays briefly when you start your vehicle. This is a normal test your vehicle runs on start up.

If the light stays on or displays while driving, there could be a problem with the electrical charging system. Have it checked by your dealer. Driving while this light is on could drain the 12-volt battery.

If you must drive a short distance with the light on, turn off all accessories, such as the radio, to save battery power. Find a safe place to stop the vehicle.

Malfunction Indicator Light (Check Engine Light)



Caution

If the vehicle is driven continually with this light on, the emission control system may not work as well, the fuel economy may be lower, and the vehicle may not run smoothly. This could lead to costly repairs that might not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Caution

Modifications to the engine, transmission, exhaust, intake, or fuel system, or the use of replacement tires that do not meet the original tire specifications, can cause this light to come on. This could lead to costly repairs not covered by the vehicle warranty. This could also affect the vehicle's ability to pass an Emissions Inspection/Maintenance test. See Accessories and Modifications ❖ 242.

This light displays briefly when you start your vehicle. This is a normal test your vehicle runs on start up. If it does not display, see your dealer for service.

The light is part of emission control on-board diagnostic system of the vehicle. If this light stays on or displays while driving, a malfunction is present, and the vehicle may require service. See *lanition Positions*

⇒ 164.

The system often shows malfunctions before any problem is noticeable. Being aware of the light and seeking service promptly when it displays may prevent damage.

If the light is flashing: A malfunction has been detected that could damage the emission control system and increase vehicle emissions. Diagnosis and service may be required. See your dealer.

To help prevent damage, reduce vehicle speed, and avoid hard accelerations and uphill grades. If towing a trailer, reduce the amount of cargo being hauled as soon as possible.

If the light continues to flash, find a safe place to park. Turn the vehicle off and wait at least 10 seconds before restarting the engine. If the light is still flashing, follow the previous guidelines under "If the light is flashing," and see your dealer for service as soon as possible.

If the light is on steady: A malfunction has been detected. Diagnosis and service may be required. See your dealer.

Check the following:

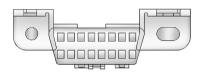
- If fuel has been added to the vehicle using the capless funnel adapter, make sure that it has been removed. See "Filling the Tank with a Portable Gas Can" under Filling the Tank ⇒ 219. The diagnostic system can detect if the adapter has been left installed in the vehicle, allowing fuel to evaporate into the atmosphere. A few driving trips with the adapter removed may turn off the light.
- Poor fuel quality can cause inefficient engine operation and poor drivability, which may go away once the engine is warmed up. If this occurs, change the fuel brand. It may require at least one full tank of the proper fuel to turn the light off. See Recommended Fuel

 219.

If the light remains on, see your dealer.

Emissions Inspection and Maintenance Programs

If the vehicle requires an Emissions Inspection/ Maintenance test, the test equipment can be used to connect to the vehicle's Data Link Connector (DLC).



The DLC is under the instrument panel to the left of the steering wheel. Connecting devices that are not used to perform an Emissions Inspection/Maintenance test or to service the vehicle may affect vehicle operation. See Add-On Electrical Equipment ⇒ 240. See your dealer if assistance is needed.

The vehicle may not pass inspection if:

- The Malfunction Indicator Light displays when the engine is running
- The light does not display when the ignition is on while the engine is off.
- Critical emission control systems have not been completely diagnosed. If this happens, the vehicle would not be ready for inspection and might require several days of routine driving before the system is ready for inspection. This can happen if the 12-volt battery has recently been replaced or run down, or if the vehicle has been recently serviced.

See your dealer if the vehicle will not pass or cannot be made ready for the test.

Brake System Warning Light



⚠ Warning

The brake system might not be working properly if the brake system warning light is on. Driving with the brake system warning light on can lead to a crash. If the light is still on after the vehicle has been pulled off the road and carefully stopped, have the vehicle towed for service.

This light displays briefly when you start your vehicle. This is a normal test your vehicle runs on startup. If it does not display, see your dealer for service.

If the light stays on, have the brake system inspected immediately. This light may display if the brake fluid is low. See *Brake Fluid*

≥ 257.

If the light displays while driving, pull off the road and stop carefully. If equipped with electric brake boost, vehicle speed may be limited when the brake system warning light displays. The brake pedal might be harder to push, or the brake pedal may go closer to the floor. It could take longer to stop. If the light is still on, have the vehicle towed for service. See *Transporting a Disabled Vehicle* ❖ 300.

Electric Parking Brake Light



This light displays when the Electric Parking Brake is applied. If the light flashes after the Electric Parking Brake is released, or while driving, there is a problem with the Electric Parking Brake system. A message may also display in the Driver Information Center.

If the light does not display, or remains flashing, see your dealer.

Service Electric Parking Brake Light



This light may display briefly when you start your vehicle. This is a normal test your vehicle runs on start up. If it does not display, see your dealer for service.

If this light stays on or displays while driving, there is a problem with the Electric Parking Brake. Take the vehicle to a dealer as soon as possible. In addition to the parking brake, other safety functions that use the Electric Parking Brake may also be affected. A message may also display in the Driver Information Center. See *Electric Parking Brake* ❖ 178.

Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light



This light displays briefly when you start your vehicle. This is a normal test your vehicle runs on start up. If it does not display, see your dealer for service.

If the locking front axle is engaged, the ABS warning light displays indicating the Antilock Brake System is unavailable until you disengage the front axle lock. This is normal.

When the Antilock Brake System detects a problem, the ABS warning light displays and stays on, and you may hear an audible alert. Your vehicle brakes will still function, but your Antilock Brake System is not functioning as expected. See your dealer for service.

If the ABS warning light and the brake system warning light are displayed, your Antilock Brake System and your regular brakes are not functioning as expected. See your dealer for service.

See Brake System Warning Light <> 90.

Four-Wheel-Drive Light

AUTO 🎞

Auto Mode Shown, Other Modes Similar

If equipped, the corresponding light displays when an 2WD mode, 4HI mode, AUTO mode (all transfer cases); 4LOW mode and N mode (two-speed transfer case only) is selected.

The light will flash when a shift is in progress. Once the shift is complete the light will be steady.

If the light displays amber, there may be a malfunction with the four-wheel-drive system. See your dealer.

See Four-Wheel Drive \$ 175.

Hill Descent Control Light



If equipped, the Hill Descent Control light displays when the system is ready for use. When the light flashes, the system is active.

See Hill Descent Control (HDC) \$\simp\$ 182.

Lane Keep Assist (LKA) Light





If equipped, the Lane Keep Assist Light may display the following colors:

 White: Displays when the vehicle starts.
 A steady white light indicates that Lane Keep Assist is unable to assist.

- Green: Displays when Lane Keep Assist is turned on and ready to assist. Lane Keep Assist will gently turn the steering wheel if the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking.
- Amber: Displays when Lane Keep Assist is active. The light flashes amber as a Lane Departure Warning alert indicating that a lane marking has been unintentionally crossed. If the system detects you are steering intentionally (to pass or change lanes), the Lane Departure Warning alert may not display. If equipped, the amber light also displays when the Blind Zone Steering Assist detects a potential crash with a moving vehicle in the lane you are entering. See Blind Zone Steering Assist (BZSA) ⇒ 216.

Lane Keep Assist will not assist or alert if the turn signal is active in the direction of lane departure, or if Lane Keep Assist detects that you are accelerating, braking, or actively steering. See Lane Keep Assist (LKA) ⇒ 216.

Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) Disabled Light



This indicator displays when you turn off Automatic Emergency Braking or Front Pedestrian Braking.

This indicator also displays if Automatic Emergency Braking or Front Pedestrian Braking are unavailable due to malfunction, weather conditions, or a dirty windshield.

See Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) ⇒ 210. See Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System ⇒ 211.

Vehicle Ahead Indicator



If equipped, this indicator displays green when a vehicle is detected ahead and amber if you are following a vehicle too closely.

See Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System \$\sigma 208.

Pedestrian Ahead Indicator



If equipped, this indicator displays amber when a pedestrian is detected in front of the vehicle. See Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System

⇒ 211.

Traction Off Light



This light displays briefly when you start your vehicle. This is a normal test your vehicle runs on start up. If it does not display, see your dealer for service.

The traction off light displays when the Traction Control System has been turned off. When StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control is turned off, the Traction Control System is also turned off. To turn the Traction Control System and StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control off and on, see *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control
> 180*.

If the Traction Control System is off, wheel slip does not limit acceleration unless necessary to help protect the driveline from damage. Adjust your driving accordingly.

Traction Control System (TCS)/ Electronic Stability Control Light



This light displays briefly when you start your vehicle. This is a normal test your vehicle runs on startup. If it does not display, see your dealer for service.

The light flashes when the Traction Control System and/or the StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control System is actively working.

If the light is on and not flashing, the Traction Control System and StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control System may not be fully operational or able to assist maintaining control. Adjust your driving accordingly. If the condition persists, see your dealer as soon as possible. A message may display in the Driver Information Center.

The light may also flash when Antilock Brake System is active. See *Antilock Brake System* (ABS) \$\Display 178.

Trailer Sway Control Light



If equipped, this light will flash when Trailer Sway Control is active. See *Trailer Sway Control (TSC)* \$\to\$ 238.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Off Light



This light displays briefly when you start your vehicle. This is a normal test your vehicle runs on start up. If it does not display, see your dealer for service.

This light displays when the StabiliTrak/ Electronic Stability Control system is turned off. When StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability

Control is off, the Traction Control System is also off. To turn StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control off and on, see *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ❖ 180.

If StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control and the Traction Control System are off, the systems do not assist in controlling the vehicle. Adjust your driving accordingly.

Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light



Caution

The engine coolant temperature warning light indicates that the vehicle has overheated. Driving with this light on can damage the engine and it may not be covered by the vehicle warranty. See Engine Overheating

≥ 253.

This light briefly displays during vehicle startup as a normal test. If it does not display on startup, or if it stays lit, see your dealer for service.

If the light displays while driving, pull over and turn off the engine as soon as possible.

Driver Mode Control Light



This light displays when you select Baja mode.



This light displays when you select Off-Road mode.



This light displays when you select Terrain mode.



This light displays when you select the Tow/

See Driver Mode Control \$\Display\$ 183.

Tire Pressure Light



If equipped with the Tire Pressure Monitor System, this light displays briefly when you start your vehicle. This is a normal test your vehicle runs on start up.

The light displays to indicate information about tire pressures and the Tire Pressure Monitor System.

If the Light Stays On

This indicates that one or more of the tires are significantly underinflated.

A Driver Information Center tire pressure message may also display. Stop as soon as possible and inflate the tires to the pressure value shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See *Tire Pressure* ♀ 276.

If the Light Flashes and Then Remains On

If the light flashes for about a minute and then stays on, there may be a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitor System. If the problem is not corrected, the light will display every time the vehicle is started. See *Tire Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇔ 278.

Engine Oil Pressure Light

Caution

Driving the vehicle with low engine oil pressure can damage the engine and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

If the engine oil pressure light comes on while driving:

- 1. Stop in a safe location and turn off the engine.
- 2. Check the oil level. See Engine Oil ⇒ 246.
- 3. Add oil if the oil level is below the normal operating range.
- Restart the vehicle. If the engine oil pressure light stays on for more than 10 seconds, turn the vehicle back off. Do not restart the vehicle. See your dealer for service.



This light should display briefly when the engine starts. When the engine is off and the vehicle is on, the light should remain illuminated. If it does not display under either condition, contact your dealer.

If the light displays and stays on when the engine is running, it may not have adequate oil pressure. The oil level may be low or there may be some other oil system problem. Turn the engine off when it is safe to do so and contact your dealer.

Low Fuel Warning Light



This light displays briefly when you start your vehicle. This is a normal test your vehicle runs on start up.

The light displays when the fuel tank is running low and it turns off when fuel is added. If it does not, see your dealer for service.

Auto Stop Indicator



This light displays when Auto Stop is enabled. See *Stop/Start System*

→ 166.

Security Light



This light displays briefly when you start your vehicle. This is a normal test your vehicle runs on start up. If it does not display, see your dealer for service.

If the light stays on and the vehicle does not start, there could be a problem with the theft-deterrent system. See *Immobilizer Operation*

⇒ 17.

High-Beam On Light



Automatic High-Beam Light



Front Fog Light Indicator



If equipped, this light displays when the front fog lights are turned on. See Fog Lights ⇒ 109.

Lights On Reminder



This light displays when the exterior lights are in use. The light will not display when only the Daytime Running Lights are active. See *Headlight Controls* ▷ 105.

97

Cruise Control Light



If equipped, this light displays white when cruise control is on and ready, and turns green when set and active.

The light turns off when cruise control is turned off. See *Adaptive Cruise Control (Camera)* ▷ 189.

Adaptive Cruise Control Light



This light displays white when Adaptive Cruise Control is on and ready, and turns green when set and active.

See Adaptive Cruise Control (Camera) \$\simp\$ 189.

Door Ajar Light



This light displays when a door is open or not securely latched. Before driving, check that all doors are properly closed.

Information Displays Driver Information Center (DIC)

Driver information is displayed in the instrument cluster. It shows the status of many vehicle systems.

Information is broken down into two main zones:

Left Zone: Displays on the instrument cluster to the left of the speedometer.

Right Zone: Displays on the instrument cluster to the right of the speedometer.



 \wedge or \vee : Use to scroll to the previous or next selection.

✓: Press to open a menu or select a menu item. Press and hold to reset certain displays.

Information Display Options

Information Displays

The following is the list of all information displays and their locations. Some information displays may not be available for your vehicle.

Left Zone

98

Trip Information: The Trip 1 or 2 display shows the current distance traveled, in either kilometers (km) or miles (mi), since the trip odometer was last reset. To reset the trip, touch and hold the touchscreen display when trip odometer is displayed on the vehicle status screen.

The Average Fuel Economy display shows the approximate average liters per 100 kilometers (L/100 km), kilometers per liter (km/L), or miles per gallon (mpg). This number is calculated based on the number of L/100 km (mpg) or km/L recorded since the last time this menu item was reset. This number reflects only the approximate average fuel economy that the vehicle has right now, and will change as driving conditions change. The Average Fuel Economy can be reset along with the trip odometer by touching and holding the touchscreen display when trip odometer is displayed on the vehicle status screen.

Current Trip: Displays distance driven, fuel economy, and time elapsed since vehicle startup. It resets when you turn your vehicle off.

Time/Date: Displays current date and time information.

Off Road: Displays vehicle pitch and roll information, road wheel angle, and four-wheel drive (4WD) status. See Off-Road App ⇒ 154.

Battery Voltage: Shows the current

batteru voltage.

Trailer Brake: On vehicles with the Integrated Trailer Brake Control (ITBC) system, the trailer brake display appears in the DIC.

TRAILER GAIN shows the trailer gain setting. This setting can be adjusted from 0.0 to 10.0 with either a trailer connected or disconnected.

TRAILER OUTPUT shows the power output to the trailer any time a trailer with electric brakes is connected. Output is displayed as a bar graph. Dotted lines may appear in the OUTPUT display if a trailer is not connected.

Oil Life: Shows an estimate of the remaining oil life. If REMAINING OIL LIFE 99% is displayed, that means 99% of the current oil life remains. When the remaining oil life is low, the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message will appear on the display. The oil should be changed as soon as possible. See Engine Oil ⇒ 246. In addition to the engine oil life system monitoring the oil life, additional maintenance is recommended. See Maintenance Schedule ⇒ 311.

The Oil Life display must be reset after each oil change. It will not reset itself. Do not reset the Oil Life display at any time other than when the oil has just been changed. It cannot be reset accurately until the next oil change. To reset, see Engine Oil Life System ♀ 248.

Fuel Economy: Displays information about current and average fuel economy.

Oil Pressure: Shows the engine oil pressure in kPa (kilopascals) or psi (pounds per square inch).

Engine Hours: Shows the total number of hours the engine has run. This display also shows the engine idle hours.

Coolant Temperature: Shows the temperature of the coolant in either degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F).

Transmission Fluid Temperature: Shows the temperature of the automatic transmission fluid in either degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F).

Tire Pressure: Shows the approximate pressures of all four tires. Tire pressure is displayed in either kilopascal (kPa) or in pounds per square inch (psi). If the pressure is low,

Brake Pad Life: Shows an estimate of the remaining life of the front and rear brake pads. Messages are displayed based on brake pad wear and the state of the system. Reset the Brake Pad Life display after replacing the brake pads. See Brake Pad Life System

≥ 256.

Air Filter Life: Displays an estimate of the remaining engine air filter life and the state of the system. Engine Air Filter Life 95% means 95% of the current air filter life remains.

Messages will display based on the engine air filter life and the state of the system. When the REPLACE AT NEXT OIL CHANGE message displays, the engine air filter should be replaced at the time of the next oil change. When the REPLACE SOON message displays, the engine air filter should be replaced at the earliest convenience

The Air Filter Life display must be reset after the engine air filter replacement. To reset, see Engine Air Filter Life System ⇒ 249.

Oil Temperature: Shows the current oil temperature in either degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F).

Driver Assistance: If equipped, shows information for Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), Lane Keep Assist (LKA), and Forward Collision Alert (FCA).

Off: Allows for no information to be displayed in the cluster info display areas.

Right Zone

Audio Now Playing: Displays the actively playing audio.

Navigation: Displays a variety of navigation information.

Phone: Displays a variety of call information.

Off: Allows for no information to be displayed in the cluster info display areas.

Vehicle Status

Vehicle status content is grouped together and shown on the infotainment display.
Selecting vehicle status content on the infotainment display shows the available options. Follow any message or alerts that may display. Some options may be unavailable while driving.

To access the menu select the Vehicle Status

icon from the infotainment home screen.

Touch Add to Driver Display to send the desired content to the Driver Information Center (DIC) on the instrument cluster. Touch Remove from Display to remove the selected content from the instrument cluster. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ▷ 97.

Options

The following is the list of all possible vehicle status content and location. Some but not all of the content and options may be available for your particular vehicle.

Overview

Displays an interactive image of your vehicle that shows performance and health information.

Maintenance

Tire Pressure: Displays the approximate pressures of all four tires. Tire pressure is displayed in either kilopascal (kPa) or in pounds per square inch (psi). If the pressure is low, the value for that tire is shown in amber. See Tire Pressure Monitor System ▷ 277 and Tire Pressure Monitor Operation ▷ 278.

The following options may be chosen: Relearn Sensors, and Add to Driver Display.

Brake Pad Life: Displays an estimate of the remaining life of the front and back brake pads. Messages are displayed based on brake pad wear and the state of the system.

The following options may be chosen: Turn Off/On, Reset Front Brake Pads, Reset Back Brake Pads, and Add to Driver Display. Reset the Brake Pad Life after replacing the brake pads. See Brake Pad Life System ▷ 256.

Oil Life: Displays an estimate of the remaining oil life. If REMAINING OIL LIFE 99% is displayed, that means 99% of the current oil life remains.

When the remaining oil life is low, the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message will appear on the display. The oil should be changed as soon as possible. See *Engine Oil* ♀ 246. In addition to the engine oil life system monitoring the oil life, additional maintenance is recommended. See *Maintenance Schedule* ♀ 311.

The following options may be chosen: Reset, and Add to Driver Display. The Oil Life must be reset after each oil change. It will not reset itself. Do not reset the Oil Life display at any time other than when the oil has just been changed. It cannot be reset accurately until the next oil change. To reset, see *Engine Oil Life System*

248.

Engine Air Filter Life: Displays an estimate of the remaining engine air filter life and the state of the system. Engine Air Filter Life 95% means 95% of the current air filter life remains. Messages are displayed based on the engine air filter life and the state of the system. When the REPLACE AT NEXT OIL CHANGE message displays, the engine air filter should be replaced at the time of the next oil change. When the REPLACE NOW message displays, the engine air filter should be replaced as soon as possible. The Air Filter Life display must be reset after the engine air filter replacement. To reset, see Engine Air Filter Life System ♀ 249.

The following options may be chosen: Turn Off/On, Reset, and Add to Driver Display.

Gauges

Battery Voltage: Displays the current battery voltage.

Add to Driver Display may be chosen.

Coolant Temperature: Displays the temperature of the coolant in either degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F).

Add to Driver Display may be chosen.

Transmission Fluid Temperature: Displays the temperature of the automatic transmission fluid in either degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F).

Add to Driver Display may be chosen.

Oil Pressure: Displays the engine oil pressure in kPa (kilopascals) or psi (pounds per square inch).

Add to Driver Display may be chosen.

Oil Temperature: Displays the current oil temperature in either degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F).

Add to Driver Display may be chosen.

Trip

Trip Information: Trip 1 or 2 displays the current distance traveled, in either kilometers (km) or miles (mi), since the trip odometer was last reset.

Average Fuel Economy displays the approximate average liters per 100 kilometers (L/100 km) or miles per gallon (mpg). This number is calculated based on the number of L/100 km (mpg) recorded since the last time this menu item was

reset. This number reflects only the current, approximate average fuel economy and changes as driving conditions change.

To reset these values, touch reset on the touchscreen display when the Trip Information dialog is selected.

The following options may be chosen: Reset Trip 1, Reset Trip 2, and Add to Driver Display.

Fuel Economy: Displays average fuel economy, the best fuel economy over the selected distance, and a bar graph showing instantaneous fuel economy. Values are displayed in liters per 100 kilometers (L/100 km) or miles per gallon (mpg). This number reflects only the approximate fuel economy and changes frequently as driving conditions change. Only the best score can be reset.

If the vehicle is equipped with an Active Fuel Management indicator, the engine operating mode will be shown in this display.

The following options may be chosen: Change Distance, Reset Best Score, and Add to Driver Display. The distance for average fuel economy and the best fuel economy can be changed to: 40 km (25 mi), 80 km (50 mi), and 725 km (300 mi).

Engine Hours: Displays the total number of hours the engine has run. This display also shows the engine idle hours.

Add to Driver Display may be chosen.

Current Trip: Displays the current distance traveled, in either kilometers (km) or miles (mi).

It also includes the Average Fuel Economy. Average Fuel Economy shows the approximate average liters per 100 kilometers (L/100 km), kilometers per liter (km/L), or miles per gallon (mpg). This number only reflects the approximate Average Fuel Economy that the vehicle has at that moment, and changes as driving conditions change.

The timer shows the time in the current drive cycle.

All values in the Drive Summary are automatically reset each time the vehicle is started.

Add to Driver Display may be chosen.

Head-Up Display (HUD)

If equipped with Head-Up Display (HUD), certain vehicle information is projected through a lens on top of the instrument panel onto the windshield.

If the HUD image is too bright or too high in your field of view, it may take you more time to see things you need to see when it is dark outside. Be sure to keep the HUD image dim and placed low in your field of view.

Caution

If you try to use the HUD image as a parking aid, you may misjudge the distance and damage your vehicle. Do not use the HUD image as a parking aid.

The Head-Up Display (HUD) information can be displayed in various languages. The speedometer reading and other numerical values can be displayed in either English or metric units.

The language selection and the units of measurement are changed through the infotainment screen. See Settings ▷ 132 under the System menu.

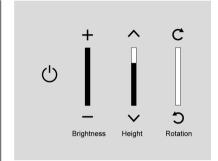
Depending on how the vehicle is equipped, the Head-Up Display (HUD) may display some of the following vehicle information, messages, or alerts:

- Speed
- Incoming Phone Call/Outgoing OnStar Advisor Call
- Navigation
- Driver Assistance Indicators
- Vehicle Messages

Some vehicle messages or alerts displayed may be cleared by using the steering wheel controls.

Controls

If equipped, the Head-Up Display (HUD) controls can be found in the Controls app on the infotainment screen. You can adjust brightness, height, and rotation or turn the Head-Up Display (HUD) on/off. This feature may only be available in P (Park).



To adjust the image:

- 1. Adjust the driver seat to your optimal driving position.
- 2. Start the vehicle.
- 3. On the infotainment screen navigate to Home > Controls > HUD.
- Use the height and rotation icons or tap the bar to adjust the Head-Up Display (HUD) to a position that is level with the ground and the entire image fully visible and clear.
- The image will automatically dim and brighten to compensate for outside lighting. Adjust the brightness setting as needed.

The HUD image can temporarily light up depending on the angle and position of sunlight on the image. This is normal.

Polarized sunglasses can make the image harder to see.

Options

The speed sign can be turned on or off from the Head-Up Display (HUD). See Settings

⇒ 132 under the Display menu.

Content

If equipped, the following content displays in the Head-Up Display (HUD). Some vehicle information and vehicle messages or alerts are available in all views. Critical alerts may appear in the Head-Up Display (HUD), even when it is turned off.

Speed: Displays the speedometer reading in English or metric units and posted speed limit. Some status indicators also display. See *Symbols* ⇔ 2.

Navigation: Displays the speed, select indicators, and Turn-by-Turn navigation information during active route.

Navigation Turn-by-Turn alerts shown in the instrument cluster may also be displayed in any Head-Up Display (HUD) view.

Phone: Temporarily displays incoming phone call information or outgoing OnStar Advisor call.

Care of the Head-Up Display (HUD)

Clean the inside of the windshield to remove any dirt or film that could reduce the sharpness or clarity of the image.

Clean the Head-Up Display (HUD) lens with a soft cloth sprayed with glass cleaner. Wipe the lens gently, then dry it.

Troubleshooting

If you cannot see the image when the vehicle is on, ensure that:

- Nothing is covering the Head-Up Display (HUD) lens.
- The brightness setting is not too dim or too bright.
- The Head-Up Display (HUD) is adjusted to the proper height and rotation.
- You are not wearing polarized sunglasses.

• The windshield and Head-Up Display (HUD) lens are clean.

If you continue to experience problems, contact your dealer.

The windshield is part of the Head-Up Display (HUD) system. See Windshield Replacement

⇒ 261.

Vehicle Messages

Messages displayed on the Driver Information Center (DIC) indicate the vehicle status or needed action to correct a condition. Multiple messages may appear together.

Vehicle status notifications are also sent to the infotainment display. Touch on the infotainment home screen to display vehicle messages. A red dot on the notification icon indicates an active issue. Depending on the message, you can schedule a service or find the nearest dealer.

Press ✓ to acknowledge and clear the messages that do not require immediate action. You cannot clear messages that require immediate action until that action is performed.

Address and follow all message instructions promptly; clearing a message does not correct the issue.

If a SERVICE message appears, see your dealer.
The system may display messages concerning:

- Service Messages
- Fluid Levels
- Vehicle Security
- Brakes
- Ride Control Systems
- Advanced Driver Assistance Systems
- Cruise Control
- Lighting and Bulb Replacement
- Wiper/Washer Systems
- Doors and Windows
- Seat Belts
- Airbag Systems
- Engine and Transmission
- Tire Pressure
- Battery
- Steering

Engine Power Messages REDUCED ACCELERATION DRIVE WITH CARE

This message displays when the vehicle's propulsion power is reduced. A reduction in propulsion power can affect the vehicle's ability to accelerate. If this message is on, but there is no observed reduction in performance, proceed to your destination. Under certain conditions, the performance may be reduced the next time the vehicle is driven. The vehicle may be driven while this message is on, but maximum acceleration and speed may be reduced. Anytime this message stays on, or displays repeatedly, the vehicle should be taken to your dealer for service as soon as possible.

Under certain operating conditions, propulsion will be disabled. Try restarting after the ignition has been off for two minutes.

Vehicle Speed Messages SPEED LIMITED TO XXX KM/H (MPH)

This message shows that the vehicle speed has been limited to the speed displayed. The limited speed is a protection for various

propulsion and vehicle systems, such as lubrication; thermal; brake; suspension; tire; or, if equipped, Teen Driver.

Lighting

105

Lighting

105
105
107
107
107
108
108
109
109
109
110 110 110
110
11 [*] 11 [*]
112
112

Exterior Lighting Headlight Controls

The headlight control is located on the infotainment screen. Touch the Headlights - 为 symbol, then select any of the following options.

Off: Turns off the exterior lights.

Auto: Enables the automatic headlight system, which controls the exterior lights and instrument panel lights depending on outside lighting. See Automatic Headlight System

⇒ 107.

FOOE: Turns on the parking lights, taillights, and license plate lights.

Turns on the headlights; other exterior lights such as taillights, parking lights, and license plate lights; and the instrument panel lights.

Headlights can also be activated in the Controls & Safety app. On the infotainment home screen, touch the Controls icon , then select See More Controls > Lights > Headlights.

Optional Reminder If Headlights Are Off

You can set a reminder for the vehicle to display a message if it is dark outside and the headlights are off. On the infotainment home screen, touch >> See More Controls > Lights > Headlights, then touch >> in the upper corner of the Headlights menu. Touch the box next to Turn Headlight Reminder On to enable or disable the option.

High-Beam Systems

Manual High-Beam Controls

High/Low-Beam Changer

To manually turn the high beams on, push the turn signal lever away from you. To return to low beams, push the lever again or pull it toward you and release.

The high-beam indicator light appears in the instrument cluster when the high-beam headlights are on.

Flash-to-Pass

To flash the high beams, pull the turn signal lever toward you and release.

106 Lighting

Automatic High-Beam System — IntelliBeam

If equipped, this system turns the high-beam headlights on and off automatically according to surrounding traffic conditions. It must be dark enough with no other traffic present.

Turning the IntelliBeam On and Off

To enable the IntelliBeam system, select Controls App > Auto High Beams > On. The system can also be enabled at > See More Controls > Lights > Auto High Beams > On.

The system engages only when the Headlight control -☆- is set to Auto or D. See Headlight Controls 0.5.

The IntelliBeam Indicator light AUTO appears in the instrument cluster when the IntelliBeam system is enabled.

To disable the system when high beams are on, turn on the manual high beams using either the high/low-beam changer or flash-to-pass.

To disable the system, select > Auto High Beams > Off.

Driving with IntelliBeam

⚠ Warning

Using high beams in dense exhaust, smoke, fog, snow, road spray, mist, or other airborne obstructions can cause a glare, obstructing your vision. This reduction in visibility can result in a crash. Never use high beams in dense exhaust, smoke, fog, snow, road spray, mist, or other airborne obstructions.

The system only activates the high beams when driving over 40 km/h (24 mph).

The blue High-Beam On light AUTO appears on the instrument cluster when the high beams are on.

There is a sensor near the top center of the windshield that automatically detects the lights of oncoming and preceding vehicles. Keep this area of the windshield clear of debris to allow for best sustem performance.

The high-beam headlights remain on, under the automatic control, until one of the following situations occurs:

- The vehicle speed drops below 20 km/h (12 mph).
- The outside light is bright enough that high-beam headlights are not required.
- The system detects an approaching vehicle's headlights.
- The system detects a preceding vehicle's taillights.
- The fog lights are turned on, if equipped.
- The IntelliBeam system is manually disabled.
- The headlight control is set to Off or Parking 2005.

The high-beam headlights may not turn off automatically if the system cannot detect another vehicle's lights because of any of the following conditions. The IntelliBeam system may then need to be disabled.

- The other vehicle's lights are missing, damaged, obstructed from view, or otherwise undetected.
- The other vehicle's lights are covered with dirt, snow, and/or road spray.

- The other vehicle's lights cannot be detected due to dense exhaust, smoke, fog, snow, road spray, mist, or other airborne obstructions.
- The vehicle windshield is dirty, cracked, or obstructed by something that blocks the view of the light sensor.
- The vehicle is loaded such that the front end points upward, causing the light sensor to aim high and not detect headlights and taillights.
- The vehicle is being driven on winding or hilly roads.

Headlights Off Reminder

A reminder chime sounds when the headlights or parking lights are manually turned on, the vehicle is off, and a door is open. To disable the chime, turn off the lights.

Daytime Running Lights

Daytime Running Lights make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day.

The Automatic Headlight System turns the Daytime Running Lights on and off.

When Daytime Running Lights Turn On

The Daytime Running Lights turn on when all of the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle is on
- The headlight control is set to Auto
- The light sensor determines it is daytime

The instrument panel lights, taillights, and other exterior lights do not turn on when the Daytime Running Lights are on.

When Daytime Running Lights Turn Off

When it begins to get dark, the automatic headlight system turns off the Daytime Running Lights and turns on the headlights.

The Daytime Running Lights turn off when you either turn on the headlights or turn off the vehicle.

Automatic Headlight System

The automatic headlight system controls the headlights, other exterior lights, and instrument panel lights depending on the outside light level.

To enable the system, set the headlight control to Auto.

- If it is dark enough outside, the system turns on the exterior lights—such as headlights, taillights, parking lights, and license plate lights—and the interior instrument panel lights.
- If it is bright enough outside, the system turns off the exterior lights and instrument panel lights, and may turn on the Daytime Running Lights (DRL).

To turn off the automatic headlight system, either set the headlight control to Off or turn the vehicle off.

Low Light Conditions During Daylight Hours

When driving through a parking garage, tunnel, or heavy overcast weather, the automatic headlight system may sense a low light level and turn on the headlights. This is normal.

If the vehicle is started in a dark garage, the headlights come on immediately. If it is light outside when the vehicle leaves the garage, there is a slight delay before the automatic headlight system switches over the headlights to DRL. During that delay, the instrument cluster may not be as bright as usual. Make sure

108 Lighting

the instrument panel brightness control is in the full bright position. See *Instrument Panel* Illumination Control ♀ 110.

Location of Light Sensor

A light sensor on top of the instrument panel measures the outside light level. See *Instrument Panel Overview* ♀ 3.

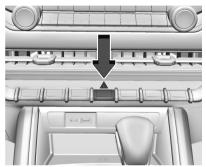
Do not cover the sensor, otherwise the exterior lights will come on when they are not needed.

Lights On with Wipers

If the windshield wipers are activated in daylight with the vehicle on and the headlight control set to Auto, the headlights, parking lights, and other exterior lights come on. The transition time for the lights coming on varies based on wiper speed. When the wipers are not operating, these lights turn off.

Set the headlight control to Off or Parking 5005 to disable this feature

Hazard Warning Flashers



Press the button to make the front and rear turn signal lights flash on and off. This warns others that you are having trouble. Press again to turn the flashers off.

When the hazard warning flashers are on, the turn signal lights do not respond to the turn signal lever.

Turn and Lane-Change Signals

Raise or lower the turn signal lever until the arrow on the instrument cluster starts to flash in the corresponding direction. See *Instrument Panel Overview*

→ 3

Changing Lanes: Hold the lever in place until you complete the lane change. Let go of the lever and it returns to its starting position.

If you raise or lower the lever quickly then release it, the turn signal flashes three times. It flashes six times if Tow/Haul mode is active. See *Driver Mode Control* ♀ 183.

If you change lanes without using the turn signal, the Lane Keep Assist system, if equipped, may respond. See *Lane Keep Assist* (*LKA*) ⇔ 216.

Turning Corners: Move the lever all the way up or down so that it stays in place when you let go. When you complete the turn, bringing the steering wheel back to center will automatically turn off the turn signal.

If the steering wheel did not turn far enough, the turn signal will remain flashing until you move the lever back to its starting position.

Turn Signal On Alert

If you leave the turn signal on for more than 1.2 km (0.75 mi), an audible alert sounds at each flash of the turn signal. The message TURN SIGNAL ON also appears in the Driver Information Center. To turn off both the audible alert and message, move the turn signal lever back to its starting position.

Turn Signal Not Working Normally

If the indicator arrow flashes rapidly when using the turn signal, an exterior LED may have burned out. See your dealer for service.

If the exterior LED is not burned out, check the fuse. See *Instrument Panel Fuse Block* \diamondsuit 271.

Fog Lights

If equipped, the front fog lights provide extra illumination to the front and sides of the vehicle and improve visibility in fog, mist, or snow.

The control for the front fog lights is in the Controls & Safety app on the infotainment home screen.

- 1. Touch \Longrightarrow > Lights.
- Tap ≠ D to turn on or off. An indicator on the instrument cluster comes on when the front fog lights are on.

Using Front Fog Lights with Headlights

The vehicle and either the parking lights or headlights must be on for the front fog lights to work. If the front fog lights are turned on while the headlight control is set to Auto, the front fog lights come on automatically.

Some localities have laws that require the headlights to be on along with the front fog lights.

Some localities have laws that require the high-beam headlights to be off when the front fog lights are on.

Off-Road Lights



If equipped, this button includes wiring provisions for a dealer or a qualified service center to install electrical accessories, such as an off-road light kit.

The button on the center stack activates the accessory. For example, when the wiring is connected to off-road lights, pressing the button will activate the lights.

For information on installation, contact your dealer.

See Add-On Electrical Equipment \$\sip\$ 240.

Exterior Cargo Lights

The exterior cargo lights provide extra illumination in the cargo area or on the sides of the vehicle

Activating the exterior cargo lights may also activate the lights inside the pickup box, in the tailgate handle, at the hitch, the cargo switch indicator, and the cargo mirror lights, if equipped.

Become familiar with and follow all state and local laws that apply to cargo light operation.

To turn the exterior cargo lights on or off:

- Stop the vehicle safely, then shift to P (Park), R (Reverse), or N (Neutral).
- From the infotainment home screen, select Controls > Lights > Exterior Cargo Lights.

110 Lighting

There may be multiple types of cargo lights listed. Touch the box next to the listed area to turn that cargo light on or off.

Interior Lighting Instrument Panel Illumination Control



Rotate this thumbwheel $\mathcal{C}^{\mathcal{G}}$ up or down to adjust the brightness of all illuminated controls. The thumbwheel is on the instrument panel to the left of the steering wheel.

The brightness can be adjusted only at night or when the headlights or parking lights are on.

Dome Lights



The dome lights and dome light controls are in the overhead console.

** : Manually turns the dome lights off. Leave the switch in this position to prevent the dome lights from turning on when any door is opened, when ** is pressed on the remote key, or when the vehicle is turned off.

: Manually turns the dome lights off. Leave the switch in this position — known as the Doors position — to turn the dome lights on automatically when any door is opened, when

is pressed on the remote key, or when the vehicle is turned off.

স্ক on: Turns the dome lights on manually.

Reading Lights



Reading lights are located on the overhead console. To turn a reading light on or off, press the light lens.

Lighting Features Entry Lighting

The entry lighting feature automatically turns on various interior and exterior lights for increased visibility in and around a vehicle.

Interior: The interior lights may turn on when pressing **a** on the remote key or by opening any door.

The dome light switch controls if the interior lights turn on or stay off with entry lighting. See *Dome Lights* ▷ 110.

Exterior: Some exterior lights also turn on when pressing **1** on the remote key.

Low-beam headlights only turn on briefly at night, or in areas with limited lighting.

All interior and exterior lights turn off when you press on the remote key or start the vehicle, or will eventually turn off automatically if you do not interact again with the vehicle.

Entry lighting may have an option that can be changed. On the infotainment home screen, select Settings > Vehicle > Lighting.

Exit Lighting

Some exterior lights and interior lights turn on when the driver door is opened after the vehicle is turned off.

The exterior and interior lights remain on for a set amount of time, then automatically turn off.

The interior lights turn on when the vehicle is turned off.

The exterior lights turn off immediately when the headlight control is set to Off.

This feature can be changed. On the infotainment home screen, select Settings > Vehicle > Lighting.

Battery Load Management

Electric Power Management estimates the battery temperature and state of charge. It then adjusts the voltage for best performance and extended life of the battery.

When the battery state of charge is low, the voltage raises slightly to quickly bring the charge back up. When the state of charge is high, the voltage lowers slightly to prevent overcharging. As this adjustment occurs, you may see the voltage move up or down on the voltmeter gauge or voltage display, if equipped, on the instrument cluster. This is normal. If there is a problem, an alert will be displayed. See *Instrument Cluster* \$81

For all vehicles, the battery can be discharged at idle if the electrical loads are very high. This is because the generator (alternator) may not

be spinning fast enough at idle to produce all the power that is needed for very high electrical loads.

A high electrical load occurs when several of the following are on: headlights, high beams, fog lights, rear window defogger, climate control fan at high speed, heated seats, engine cooling fans, trailer loads, and loads plugged into accessory power outlets.

Electric Power Management prevents excessive discharge of the battery by balancing the generator's output and the vehicle's electrical needs. It can increase engine idle speed to generate more power, whenever needed. It can temporarily reduce the power demands of some accessories.

Normally, these actions occur in steps or levels, without being noticeable. In rare cases at the highest levels of corrective action, you may notice these actions and a Driver Information Center message might be displayed. If so, reduce the electrical loads as much as possible. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ♀ 97

112 Lighting

Battery Power Protection

This feature helps prevent the battery from being drained if you leave the interior dome lights or reading lights on. These lights automatically turn off 10 minutes after you turn the vehicle off. The lights will not turn back on again until one of the following actions occurs:

- You start the vehicle.
- You close the doors, then re-open them.

Exterior Lighting Battery Saver

If you leave the parking lights or headlights on manually, they turn off about 10 minutes after you turn the vehicle off. This protects against draining the battery.

To restart the 10-minute timer, set the headlight control to ⊕ and then select =00€ or ■0.

To keep the parking lights or headlights on for more than 10 minutes, start the vehicle.

113

Infotainment System

Introduction	
Introduction	113
Overview	114
Steering Wheel Controls	115
Using the System	
Software Updates	117
Radio	
AM-FM Radio	117
Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) Radio	119
Radio Reception	120
Multi-Band Antenna	120
Audio Players	
Avoiding Untrusted Media Devices	121
USB Port	121
Bluetooth Audio	121
Navigation	
Using the Navigation System	121
Maps	
Navigation Symbols	122
Destination	
Global Positioning System (GPS)	124
Vehicle Positioning	124
Problems with Route Guidance	124
Voice Recognition	
Voice Recognition	125

Phone	
Bluetooth (Overview)	126
Bluetooth (Pairing and Using a Phone)	127
Apple CarPlay and Android Auto	.131
Settings	
Settings	132
Teen Driver	
Trademarks and License Agreements	
Trademarks and License Agreements	138

Introduction

Read the following pages to become familiar with the features.

⚠ Warning

Taking your eyes off the road for too long or too often while using any infotainment feature can cause a crash. You or others could be injured or killed. Do not give extended attention to infotainment tasks while driving. Limit your glances at the vehicle displays and focus your attention on driving. Use voice commands whenever possible.

The infotainment system has built-in features intended to help avoid distraction by disabling some features when driving. These features may become disabled on the infotainment home screen when they are unavailable. Many infotainment features are also available through the instrument cluster and steering wheel controls.

Before driving:

- Become familiar with the operation, center stack controls, steering wheel controls, and infotainment display.
- Set up the audio by presetting favorite stations, setting the tone, and adjusting the speakers.
- Set up phone numbers in advance so they can be called easily by pressing a single control or by using a single voice command.

Active Noise Cancellation

If equipped, Active Noise Cancellation reduces engine noise in the vehicle's interior. Active Noise Cancellation requires the factory-installed audio system, radio, speakers, amplifier (if equipped), induction system, and exhaust system to work properly. Deactivation may be required by your dealer if related aftermarket equipment is installed.

Overview

Infotainment System

The infotainment system is controlled by using the infotainment display, controls on the center stack, steering wheel controls, and voice recognition, if available.



- - Press to turn the power on.
 - Press to mute/unmute the system when on.
 - Press and hold to go to the power off screen or show another screen which gives the option to go to the power off screen.
 - Turn to decrease or increase the volume.

Home Page

The Home Page is where vehicle application icons are accessed. Some applications are disabled when the vehicle is moving.

Swipe left or right across the display to access the pages of icons.

Touch the Add Custom Page tab at the bottom of the Home Page to customize different pages.

Managing Home Page Icons

- 1. Touch and hold any of the Home Page icons to enter edit mode.
- 2. Continue holding the icon and drag it to the desired position.
- 3. Release your finger to drop the icon in the desired position.

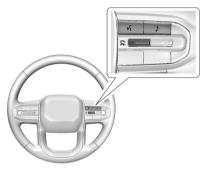
Move an Icon to Another Page

- 1. Drag the icon to the edge of the display toward the desired page.
- 2. Continue dragging and dropping application icons as desired.

Move an Icon to the Application Tray

To move an icon to the application tray on the left side of the screen, drag the icon to the applications tray.

Steering Wheel Controls



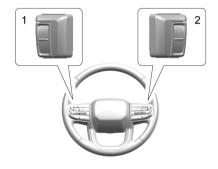
If equipped, some audio controls can be adjusted at the steering wheel.

 \(\begin{align*} \text{: Press to answer an incoming call or start voice recognition. See Bluetooth (Pairing and Using a Phone) \(\Delta \) 127 Bluetooth (Overview)

 \(\Delta \) 126.

: Press to open the audio source list.

call. Toggle down to decline an incoming call, end a current call or to mute or unmute the infotainment system when not on a call.



The favorites and volume switches are on the back of the steering wheel.

- Favorite: When on a radio source, press to select the next or previous audio broadcast favorite. When listening to a media device, press to select the next or previous track.
- 2. Volume: Press to increase or decrease the volume

Using the System

Audio

Touch the Audio icon to display the active audio source page. Examples of available sources may include AM, FM, USB, AUX, and Bluetooth.

Phone

Touch the Phone icon to display the Phone main page. See Bluetooth (Pairing and Using a Phone)

□ 127 Bluetooth (Overview)

□ 126.

Maps

If equipped, touch the Maps icon to display the navigation map. See *Using the Navigation System*

> 121.

Google Assistant

If equipped, touch the Google Assistant icon to open the Google Assistant app. See *Voice Recognition* ♀ 125.

Play Store

If equipped, touch to download your favorite apps. Downloading apps on Play Store requires you to sign into a Google Account with an active service plan with data. Some third-party apps require a separate account and, in some cases, a paid subscription for in-vehicle access.

Settings

Touch the Settings icon to display the Settings menu. See Settings ▷ 132.

Apple CarPlay

If equipped, touch the Apple CarPlay icon to activate Apple CarPlay after a supported device is connected. See Apple CarPlay and Android Auto ⇔ 131.

Android Auto

If equipped, touch the Android Auto icon to activate Android Auto after a supported device is connected. See Apple CarPlay and Android Auto ⇔ 131.

Application Tray

The application tray is left of the display. It shows up to five applications.

Infotainment Display Features

Infotainment display features show on the display when available. When a feature is unavailable, it may gray out. When a feature is touched, it may highlight.

Infotainment Gestures

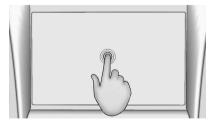
Use the following finger gestures to control the infotainment system.

Touch/Tap



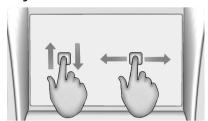
Touch/tap is used to select an icon or option, activate an application, or change the location inside a map.

Touch and Hold



Touch and hold can be used to start another gesture, or to move or delete an application.

Drag



Drag is used to move applications on the infotainment home screen, or to pan the map. To drag the item, it must be held and moved along the display to the new location. This can be done up, down, right, or left. This feature is only available when vehicle is parked and not in motion.

Nudge



Nudge is used to move items a short distance on a list or a map. To nudge, hold and move the selected item up or down to a new location.

Fling or Swipe



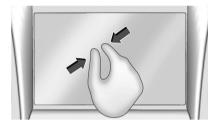
Fling or swipe is used to scroll through a list, pan the map, or change page views. Do this by placing a finger on the display then moving it rapidly up and down or right and left.

Spread



Spread is used to zoom in on a map, certain images, or a web page. Place finger and thumb together on the display, then move them apart.

Pinch



Pinch is used to zoom out on a map, certain images, or a web page. Place finger and thumb apart on the display, then move them together.

Cleaning High Gloss Surfaces and Vehicle Information and Radio Displays

For vehicles with high gloss surfaces or vehicle displays, use a microfiber cloth to wipe surfaces. Before wiping the surface with the microfiber cloth, use a soft bristle brush to remove dirt that could scratch the surface. Then use the microfiber cloth by gently rubbing to clean. Never use window cleaners or solvents. Periodically hand wash the microfiber cloth

separately, using mild soap. Do not use bleach or fabric softener. Rinse thoroughly and air dry before next use.

Software Updates

Over-the-Air Software Updates

Radio AM-FM Radio

Playing the Radio

From the infotainment home screen, touch the Audio icon to display the now playing screen for the active audio source. Touch the source button such as FM, AM, or DAB in the upper left corner to change your source.

Finding a Station

Seeking a Station

From the AM, FM, or DAB screen, touch the back or forward buttons to search for the previous or next strong station.

Tune

Touch II IIII on the infotainment display to enter the Tune screen. Enter a frequency using the keypad.

Touch the to save the station as a favorite.

Entering a valid AM or FM frequency will automatically tune to the new station but not close the Tune screen.

Touch the Go button or frequency in the list to begin playing the station. The tune page will close and return to the now playing screen.

Storing Radio Station Favorites

Saved favorite stations will show at the bottom of the now playing screen.

AM, FM, and DAB (if applicable) favorites can be stored by pressing and holding a favorite slot.

Audio Settings

Audio settings vary by region.

From the now playing screen, touch **and** the following may display.

Sound

- Equalizer
- Fade/Balance

Sound Mode (if equipped)

Bose AudioPilot

If equipped, adjusts the volume based on the noise inside the vehicle and vehicle speed.

Manage Favorites

Displays a list of audio favorites that can be moved or deleted.

Radio Text (RDS)

When on, radio station call letters and messages from radio stations will be shown.

Radio Text Categories

When on, category information about current radio content will be shown.

Traffic Program Alert (TP)

When on and the radio detects a traffic alert, a notification will be shown and an audio message will be heard.

Region

When on, radio settings will automatically adjust to your current region.

DAB Announcements

Allows you to choose which categories you would like to receive DAB Announcements for.

DAB-DAB Linking

When on and a DAB radio station's signal becomes weak, the radio can tune to the same station on a different DAB ensemble if it's available.

DAB-FM Linking

When on and a DAB radio station's signal becomes weak, the radio will try tuning to the station's FM variant. If DAB-DAB Linking is available, the radio will try linking to the station on another DAB ensemble first.

Radio Text - Radio Data Systems (RDS)

RDS relies on receiving specific RDS information from radio stations and only works when the information is available. It is possible that a radio station could broadcast information that causes the radio to work improperly.

In addition, RDS features are region and country of sale specific. This means specific RDS content may not be available in your listening area or in the country you operate the vehicle.

To turn RDS features on or off, see "Audio Settings" previously.

The following core and region specific RDS features may be supported by radio broadcasters in your listening area:

Core Radio Text (RDS) Features

- Display radio station call letters
- Display messages from radio stations
- Provide radio station category information (when available)

Region Specific Radio Text (RDS) Features

- Support Traffic Program (TP) Alerts
- Support Alternate Frequency (AF) Switching
- Support Region Switching

Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) Radio

If equipped, Digital Audio Broadcasting (DAB) Radio is a digital broadcast system that provides CD level audio quality along with supporting radio program station information (e.g., station name, artist, song) on the infotainment display. Unlike AM/FM, the DAB signal is less likely to be impacted by interference during normal operation. However, the reception quality of DAB can be reduced if the signal is blocked by natural obstacles or buildings. If the DAB signal is unclear, reception is interrupted completely.

Playing the Radio

From the Home screen, touch the Audio icon to display the Now Playing screen for the active audio source. Touch the source button such as DAB, AM, or FM to change the source.

Finding a Station

Seeking a Station

From the DAB screen, touch the back or forward buttons to search for the previous or next strong station.

Tune

Touch the tune icon on the infotainment display to enter the Tune screen. Enter a DAB station number using the alpha-numeric keypad (e.g., 5A).

Touch the to save the station as a favorite.

After entering a valid DAB station, the radio will automatically tune to the new station but not close the Tune screen. Alternatively, touch the Go button or a DAB station in the list to begin playing the station. The tune page will close and return to the Now Playing screen.

DAB Now Playing Screen

While tuned to a DAB station, your display may include relevant information such as station label, text information regarding artist and song, and a station logo. This information is provided by the DAB broadcaster and may not always be available in your listening region.

Storing DAB Radio Station Favorites

Saved favorite stations will show at the bottom of the Now Playing screen.

DAB favorites can be stored by pressing and holding a favorite slot while listening to that station.

DAB Linking

If equipped, your radio may support DAB to DAB Linking and DAB to FM Linking.

DAB to DAB Linking supports the automatic switching of your now playing DAB station to another DAB station with the same content.

This happens if the Now Playing DAB station reception weakens and a DAB station with the same content and better reception can be received.

DAB to FM Linking supports the automatic switching of your now playing DAB station to another station on the FM band with the same content. This happens if the Now Playing DAB station reception weakens and an alternate FM station with the same content and better reception can be received.

DAB linking settings can be turned on or off in the Settings menu.

DAB Announcements

If equipped, DAB announcements represent a grouping of broadcast announcements defined by category. Examples include news, emergency, weather, sports, finance, etc. Desired announcement types can be selected by the user through the DAB Announcement screen. Emergency announcements are always enabled and cannot be disabled.

Selected announcements will be automatically received by the radio, when available. Your radio will provide a pop-up window to notify

you that a pending announcement will begin playing. You can choose to listen to or dismiss the announcement.

DAB announcement settings can be managed in the Audio Settings menu.

Radio Reception

Unplug any electronic devices from the accessory power outlets if there is static interference.

FΜ

FM signals only reach about 16 to 65 km (10 to 40 mi). Although the radio has a built-in electronic circuit that automatically works to reduce interference, some static can occur, especially around tall buildings or hills, causing the sound to fade in and out.

AM

The range for most AM stations is greater than FM, especially at night. The longer range may also cause station frequencies to interfere with each other. Storms and power lines may also interfere with radio reception. Try reducing the treble on the radio if static interference occurs.

Digital Audio Broadcasting (DAB)

If equipped, Digital Audio Broadcasting (DAB) is a universal broadcast system that indicates stations by the radio program name on the infotainment display. The DAB signal produces a constant volume and is not affected by interference from nearby frequencies. The reception quality of DAB improves if the signal is reflected by natural obstacles or buildings. If the DAB signal is unclear, reception is interrupted completely.

Mobile Phone Usage

Making or receiving calls, charging, or just having a mobile device on may cause static interference. Unplug or turn off any mobile devices if this happens.

Multi-Band Antenna

The multi-band antenna may be used for radio, navigation, and other communication systems, depending on the equipped options. To ensure clear reception, keep the antenna clear of obstructions like snow and ice. An open sunroof or roof-mounted cargo can also affect reception.

Audio Players Avoiding Untrusted Media Devices

Avoid using untrusted mobile and USB media devices that may negatively affect system operation or performance.

USB Port

Caution

To avoid vehicle damage, unplug all accessories and disconnect all accessory cables from the vehicle when not in use. Accessory cables left plugged into the vehicle, unconnected to a device, could be damaged or cause an electrical short if the unconnected end comes in contact with liquids or another power source such as the accessory power outlet.

The vehicle may be equipped with multiple USB ports. Music may be played from a connected USB device. Ports may also be used for charging.

USB Audio

To play music:

- On the audio now playing screen, select Source> USB.
- 2. If there is no device connected, follow the screen prompts to connect the device.
- Supported media content will appear on the display.

Bluetooth Audio

Music may be played from a connected Bluetooth mobile device.

Volume and song selection may be controlled by using the infotainment controls. If Bluetooth is selected and no volume is present, check the volume setting on the infotainment system or the connected mobile device.

To play music via Bluetooth:

- On the audio now playing screen, select source and select the desired Bluetooth mobile device.
- If there is no mobile device connected, follow the screen prompts to pair the device.

3. Supported media content will appear on the display.

Manage Bluetooth Devices

Managing Bluetooth devices allows you to add, delete, or select another paired mobile device. Only one mobile device can be active at a time. Some mobile devices support sending Bluetooth music information to be displayed on the infotainment system.

Navigation Using the Navigation System

The Navigation software is provided by Google Maps. The information provided in this section is a general overview and is subject to change. For the latest functional information, see q.co/mapsincar.

Accept the Terms and Conditions to use.

Internet Connectivity

Google Maps relies on a subscription data plan for full functionality, including availability of offline maps. With an applicable connected services plan, Google Maps can be used offline

when driving through connectivity dead zones by auto-downloading offline maps prior to going offline.

Profiles

Sign in to a Google Account for personalized service. Information available in the Google Account will be shown.

To log into a profile, see Accounts under *Settings* \$\simes\$ 132.

Voice Assistant

If equipped, Google Maps can be controlled by voice commands, see Google Assistant under *Voice Recognition* ♀ 125.

Language

To change the language, see Settings \$\simp\$ 132.

Mute Settings

During active route guidance, Google Maps can give audible voice directions, traffic alerts, or can be muted. In the Google Maps app, touch Settings, then Mute settings to access the options. Alternatively, audible voice directions and traffic alerts can be muted by touching the sound icon on the navigation map screen during active navigation.

Compass

The Google Maps orientation can be changed between the current direction of travel, north and route overview. Touch the compass to switch between these options.

To recenter the map to the current location, touch the location icon.

Maps

Auto-Downloaded Maps

Google Maps downloads maps automatically for use when not connected to the Internet. Offline maps make map data available to vehicle features regardless of connectivity.

To turn on auto-download:

- 1. Open Google Maps.
- 2. Touch the Settings icon.
- Touch Privacy center, then select Offline maps.
- 4. Select Auto-download offline maps.
- Check the Internet connection and wait for the download to finish.

Downloading Offline Maps

1. Open Google Maps.

- 2. Touch Settings, then Offline maps.
- 3. Touch the Select your own map square icon.
- 4. Adjust the map to cover the desired area to download.
- 5. Touch Download.

Navigation Symbols

The following are the most common symbols that may appear in Google Maps.



This indicates the vehicle's current location and direction on the map.



The destination pin marks the location of the final destination. Touch the pin to view the destination address or to add it or remove it

from the Favorites list. Hide the information by touching the pin one more time. It will automatically time out if no action is taken.

A second pin in the menu is the route overview. Touch this pin to show more details of the destination or to remove the destination.

Destination

Searching for a Destination

A destination can be searched using Google Assistant.

To search for a destination without Google Assistant:

- 1. Open Google Maps.
- 2. Touch the Search field.
- 3. Enter the destination.
- 4. Touch the Navigation icon.

Alternate Routes

Alternate routes are displayed as separate lines. While in either Turn-by-Turn navigation or on the route overview, touch the suggested alternate route.

Adding a Stop on Route by Voice

- While in Turn-by-Turn navigation, touch the Search icon at the bottom.
- 2. Touch the Google Assistant mic icon and say the destination to search by voice.
- ${\it 3. \,\,\, Select the \, desired \, search \, result from \, the \, list.}$
- 4. Touch the Add stop icon.

Adding a Stop on Route by Category

- 1. While in Turn-by-Turn navigation, touch the Search icon at the bottom.
- 2. Select a category.
- 3. Select the desired search result from the list.
- 4. Touch the Add stop icon.

Adding a Home or Work Address

To edit a home or work address, an account must be logged in. See Accounts under Settings

⇒ 132.

- 1. Open Google Maps.
- 2. Touch Settings, then touch Edit home or work.
- 3. Enter the address.

Search by Category

Destinations can be searched by category, such as restaurant or grocery store.

- 1. Open Google Maps.
- 2. Touch the search bar.
- 3. Touch Categories, then select a category.
- 4. Touch the desired location, then touch the Navigation icon.

Avoid Tolls, Highways, or Ferries

- 1. Open Google Maps.
- 2. Touch the Settings icon.
- 3. Select Route options.
- 4. Select the desired options and then touch X to close.

An Alternative Way for General Route Options

- 1. During active route guidance, touch Route Overview.
- 2. Select Route options.
- Select the desired option and then touch X to close.

Traffic Layers

1. Open Google Maps.

- 2. Touch the Settings icon.
- 3. Touch Traffic to turn on or off.

Global Positioning System (GPS)

The current position of the vehicle is determined by using satellite signals and various vehicle signals.

Attimes, other interference such as the satellite condition, road configuration, condition of the vehicle, and/or other circumstances can affect the navigation system's ability to determine the accurate position of the vehicle.

This system might not be available or interference can occur if any of the following are true:

- Signals are obstructed by tall buildings, trees, large trucks, or a tunnel.
- Satellites are being repaired or improved.

For more information if the GPS is not functioning properly, see *Problems with Route Guidance* ⇒ 124.

Vehicle Positioning

At times, the position of the vehicle on the map could be inaccurate due to one or more of the following reasons:

- The road system has changed.
- The vehicle is driving on slippery road surfaces such as sand, gravel, or snow.
- The vehicle is traveling on winding roads or long, straight roads.
- The vehicle is approaching a tall building or a large vehicle.
- The surface streets run parallel to a freeway.
- The vehicle has been transferred by a vehicle carrier or a ferry.
- The current position calibration is set incorrectly.
- The vehicle is traveling at high speed.
- The vehicle changes directions more than once, or the vehicle is turning on a turn table in a parking lot.
- The vehicle is entering and/or exiting a parking lot, garage, or a lot with a roof.
- The GPS signal is not received.

- A roof carrier is installed on the vehicle.
- Tire traction devices are installed on the vehicle
- The tires are replaced or worn.
- The tire pressure for the tires is incorrect.
- This is the first navigation use after the map data is updated.
- The 12-volt battery has been disconnected for several days.
- The vehicle is driving in heavy traffic where driving is at low speeds, and the vehicle is stopped and started repeatedly.

Problems with Route Guidance

Incorrect route guidance can occur under one or more of the following conditions:

- The turn was not made on the road indicated.
- Route guidance might not be available when using automatic rerouting for the next right or left turn.
- The route might not be changed when using automatic rerouting.

- There is no route guidance when turning at an intersection.
- Automatic rerouting might display a route returning to the set waypoint if heading for a destination without passing through a set waypoint.
- The route prohibits the entry of a vehicle due to a regulation by time or season or any other regulation which may be given.
- Some routes might not be searched.
- The route to the destination might not be shown if there are new roads, if roads have recently changed, or if certain roads are not listed in Maps.

To recalibrate the vehicle's position on the map, drive to a safe location with a clear view of the sky and free from large obstructions. Place the vehicle in (P) Park with the vehicle on for two to five minutes until the vehicle position updates.

Voice Recognition

If equipped, the vehicle's built-in Google Assistant allows for hands-free use of media and messaging, navigation, and climate control functionality in the vehicle. To activate, quickly press and release № on the steering

wheel, touch Google Assistant on the infotainment home screen, or by use the wake up words "Hey Google" or "OK Google." Google Assistant must be set as the default assistant for steering wheel and wake word activation to work.

However, not all features within these areas are supported by voice commands and requires the user to have a valid data subscription plan or be able to connect to an external Wi-Fi in order to use the Google Assistant features.

Using Voice Recognition

Voice recognition becomes available once the system is initialized. This begins when the vehicle is turned on. Initialization may take a few moments.

- Quickly press and release [™] ≤ on the steering wheel controls, touch Google Assistant on the infotainment home screen, or use the wake up words "Hey Google" or "OK Google" to activate voice recognition. Google Assistant must be set as the Default Assistant for the [™] ≤ and the wake word options to work.
- 2. Clearly speak one of the commands described later in this section.

Canceling Google Assistant

 Press on the steering wheel controls to cancel the Google Assistant request.

Helpful Hints for Speaking Commands

Voice recognition identifies commands that are naturally stated in sentence form, or direct commands that state the application and the task.

For best results:

- Speak the command naturally, not too fast, not too slow
- Use direct commands without a lot of extra words. For example, "Call <name> at work," "Play" followed by the artist or song name, or "Play" followed by the radio station number.

Direct commands are more clearly understood by the system. An example of a direct command is "Call <number>."

If a cell phone number was saved with a name and a place, the direct command should include both. For example "Call < name > at work."

Voice Recognition for the Radio

When voice is started, the voice recognition commands for AM, FM, and media apps (if supported) are available.

"Play <AM frequency> AM": Tune to the radio station frequency identified in the command (like "nine fifty").

"Play <FM frequency> FM": Tune to the radio station frequency identified in the command (like "one oh one point one").

"Play <Media> on <Audio Source>": Play media like a song or channel using a specified audio source such as Pandora or Spotify. This command may require an online connection.

Voice Recognition for the Phone

Make sure the phone is paired using Bluetooth to use the phone related voice commands.

"Call < contact name>": Initiate a call to a stored contact. The command may include location if the contact has location numbers stored. You must accept Personal Results permission during set up for access to the contacts.

"Call < phone number>": Initiate a call to a phone number of seven digits or 10 digits.

"Send a message to <contact name>": Send a message to a stored contact.

Voice Recognition for Navigation

Navigation commands can be used to start, cancel route, or add waypoints/points of interest (POI).

"Navigate to <destination address>": Initiate navigation to the address in the command.

"Find a <Place of Interest>": Find and initiate navigation to a POI in the command.

"Add <destination> on my way": Adds a waypoint to the current route.

"Take me home": Starts navigation to Home location set in Google maps.

Onboard Vehicle Commands

These commands can be used to adjust vehicle temperature, control window defrosters, etc.

"Turn on the A/C": Turns on the air conditioning.

"Set temperature to <desired number> degrees": Set to a specific temperature inside your vehicle.

Phone Assistant Voice Recognition

While a mobile phone is connected via Bluetooth, Android Auto, or Apple CarPlay, press and hold w con the steering wheel controls until you hear a response from the phone's voice assistant, which will launch the Voice Assistant on the connected mobile phone (e.g., Google Assistant, Siri, etc.).

Phone

Bluetooth (Overview)

The vehicle's Bluetooth system can interact with a mobile device to:

- Place and receive calls in a hands-free mode.
- Share the device's address book or contact list with the vehicle.
- Stream audio (music, podcasts).
- Notify receipt of text messages.

To minimize driver distraction, before driving, and with the vehicle parked:

- Become familiar with the features of the mobile device. Organize the phone book and contact lists clearly and delete duplicate or unused entries.
- Review the controls and operation of the infotainment system.
- Pair mobile device(s) to the vehicle. The system may not work with all mobile devices. See "Pairing" later in this section.

Vehicles with a Bluetooth system can use a Bluetooth-capable mobile device with a Hands-Free Profile to make and receive phone calls. The infotainment system and voice recognition feature are used to control the system. The system can be used while the vehicle is on or in accessory mode. The range of the Bluetooth system can be up to 9.1 m (30 ft). Not all mobile devices support all functions and not all mobile devices work with the Bluetooth system. See your dealer for more information about compatible mobile devices.

Controls

Use the controls on the infotainment display and the steering wheel to operate the Bluetooth system.

Steering Wheel Controls

ա՛չ : Press and release to answer incoming calls on your connected Bluetooth mobile device. Press and hold for mobile device assistant.

: Press to end a call, decline a call, or cancel an operation. Press to mute or unmute the infotainment system when not on a call.

Infotainment System Controls

For information about how to navigate the menu system using the infotainment controls, see *Using the System* ⇔ 115.

Audio System

When using the Bluetooth mobile device system, sound comes through the vehicle's front audio system speakers and overrides the audio system. The volume level while on a mobile device call can be adjusted by pressing the steering wheel controls or the volume controls for the infotainment system. The adjusted volume level remains in memory for later calls. The volume cannot be lowered beyond a certain level.

Bluetooth (Pairing and Using a Phone)

Pairing

A Bluetooth-enabled mobile device must be paired to the Bluetooth system and then connected to the vehicle before it can be used. See the mobile device manufacturer's user guide for Bluetooth functions before pairing the device.

Pairing Information

- Select the Phone icon on the infotainment home screen.
- If no mobile device has been paired, a message on the infotainment display will show the Manage Phones option. Select this option and the Phones screen will display. See "Pairing a Phone" later in this section.
- A mobile device with music capability can be paired to the vehicle as a phone and a music player at the same time.
- Up to 10 devices can be paired to the Bluetooth system.
- The pairing process is disabled when the vehicle is moving.
- Pairing only needs to be completed once, unless the pairing information on the mobile device changes or the phone is deleted from the system.
- If a previously paired mobile device is not connecting to the Bluetooth system, try forgetting the mobile device on the vehicle's infotainment system and also

forgetting the vehicle in the Bluetooth settings of the mobile device. Then repeat the pairing process.

 If multiple paired mobile devices are within range of the system, the system connects to the paired mobile device that is set to First to Connect. If there is no mobile device set to First to Connect, it will connect to the mobile device which was used last. To connect to a different paired mobile device, see "Connecting to a Different Phone" later in this section.

Pairing a Phone

- Make sure Bluetooth has been enabled on the mobile device before starting the pairing process.
- 2. Select the Phone icon on the infotainment home screen.
- 3. If a mobile device has been previously added, select Settings > Connections > Phones to reach the device manager. From the device manager, select "Add Phone." If a phone has been previously added, the "Add Phone" card will just be a "+" button.
- 4. Select Manage Phones to display the Phones screen.

- 5. Select Add Phone.
 - If a mobile device has been previously added or disconnected, the "Add Phone" card will just be a "+" card.
- The code on both the mobile device and infotainment display need to be acknowledged for pairing to be successful.
- Follow the instructions on the mobile device to confirm the six-digit code showing on the infotainment display and select Pair. The codes on the mobile device and infotainment display need to be acknowledged for pairing to be successful.
- If a previously paired mobile device is not connecting to the Bluetooth system, try forgetting the mobile device on the vehicle's infotainment system and also forgetting the vehicle in the Bluetooth settings of the mobile device.
- If the vehicle name does not appear on your mobile device under the "other devices" or "available devices" menu, there are a few ways to start the pairing process over:
 - Turn Bluetooth off then back on, on your mobile device.

- Go back to the beginning of the Phone menus on the infotainment display and restart the pairing process.
- Turn the mobile device off and then back on.
- Reset the mobile device, but this step should be done as a last effort.
- If the mobile device prompts to accept connection or allow phone book download, select Always Accept and Allow. The phone book may not be available if not accepted.
- 11. To pair additional mobile devices, select Settings > Connections > Phones.

First to Connect Paired Phones

If multiple paired mobile devices are within range of the system, the system connects to the paired phone that is set as First to Connect. To enable a paired mobile device as the First to Connect phone:

- 1. Make sure the mobile device is turned on.
- Select the Settings icon on the infotainment home screen.
- 3. Select Connections.
- 4. Select Phone.

- 5. Select Options under the connected phone.
- Select First to Connect from the phone's settings menu and set First to Connect to On.

Phones and mobile devices can be added, removed, connected, and disconnected. A submenu will display whenever a request is made to add or manage phones and mobile devices.

Accessing the Device List Screen

There are two ways to access the device list screen:

Using the Settings Icon

- Select the Settings icon on the infotainment home screen or the Settings icon on the application tray near the left of the display.
- 2. Select Connections.
- 3. Select Phones.

Using the Phone Icon

- Select the Phone icon on the infotainment home screen or the Phone icon on the application tray near the left of the display.
- 2. Select on the Phones screen.
- 3. Select Connected Phone.

Disconnecting a Connected Phone

To disconnect a phone:

- Open the Device List Screen. See "Accessing the Device List Screen" previously in this section.
- 2. Select Option on the phone card to show the phone's or mobile device's settings.
- 3. Select Disconnect.

Deleting a Paired Phone

To delete a paired phone:

- Open the Device List Screen. See "Accessing the Device List Screen" previously in this section.
- 2. Select Option on the phone card to show the phone's or mobile device's settings.
- 3. Select Forget Phone.

Connecting to a Different Phone

To connect to a different phone, the new phone must be in the vehicle and paired to the Bluetooth system.

To connect to a different phone:

 Open the Device List Screen. See "Accessing the Device List Screen" previously in this section. Select the new phone you want to connect to from the list of available phones. See "First to Connect Paired Phones" previously in this section.

Switching to Handset or Hands-Free Mode

To switch between handset or handsfree mode:

- While the active call is hands-free, select the Audio Output option, then select Phone to switch to the handset mode.
 - The mute icon will not be available or functional while Handset mode is active.
- While the active call is on the handset, select the Audio Output option, then select Car Speakers to switch to the handsfree mode.

Making a Call Using Contacts

Calls can be made through the Bluetooth system using personal phone contact information for all phones that support the Phone Book feature. Become familiar with the phone settings and operation and that the phone is set to allow the sharing of contacts over Bluetooth with the vehicle. Verify the

phone supports this feature and that the phone is set to allow the sharing of contacts over Bluetooth with the vehicle.

The Contacts menu accesses the phone book stored in the phone.

To make a call using the Contacts menu:

- Select the Phone icon on the infotainment home screen or on the application tray near the left of the display.
- 2. Select Contacts.
- 3. There are two methods to search for contacts:
 - Search bar Select the search icon on the top right of the Phones window and type the name or number of the contact on the keyboard.
 Search results will be displayed corresponding to the user input.
 Select the name to call.
 - Scroll Select the list and scroll, or use the scrollbar on the left side of the Phones window. Select the name to call.

Making a Call Using the Recents Menu

The Recents menu accesses the recents call list from your phone.

To make a call using the Recents menu:

- Select the Phone icon on the infotainment home screen or on the application tray near the left of the display.
- 2. Select Recents.
- 3. Select the name or number to call.

Making a Call Using the Keypad

To make a call by dialing the numbers:

- Select the Phone icon on the infotainment home screen or on the application tray near the left of the display.
- 2. Select Keypad and enter a phone number.
- Select the Phone icon on the infotainment display to start dialing the number.

Searching Contacts Using the Keypad

To search for contacts using the keypad:

 Select the Phone icon on the infotainment home screen. Select Keypad and enter partial phone numbers or contact names using the digits on the keypad to search.

Results appear on the right side of the display. Select one to place a call.

Accepting or Declining a Call

When an incoming call is received, the infotainment system mutes and a ring tone is heard in the vehicle.

Accepting a Call

There are two ways to accept a call:

- Press (on the steering wheel controls.
- Select Answer on the infotainment display.

Declining a Call

There are two ways to decline a call:

- Press on the steering wheel controls.
- Select Decline on the infotainment display.

Call Waiting

Call waiting must be supported on the Bluetooth mobile device and enabled by the wireless service carrier to work.

Accepting a Call

Declining a Call

Press to decline, then select Decline on the infotainment display.

Switching Between Calls (Call Waiting Calls Only)

To switch between calls, select Phone on the infotainment home screen to display Call View. While in Call View, select the call information of the call on hold to change calls.

Ending a Call

- Press on the steering wheel controls.
- Select \(\sigma\) on the infotainment display, next to a call, to end only that call.

Dual Tone Multi-Frequency (DTMF) Tones

The in-vehicle Bluetooth system can send numbers during a call. This is used when calling a menu-driven phone system. Use the Keypad to enter the number.

Apple CarPlay and Android Auto

If equipped, Apple CarPlay and/or Android Auto capability may be available through a compatible smartphone. If the phone is paired and projections are available, Apple CarPlay and/or Android Auto icons will become illuminated on the infotainment home screen.

To use Apple CarPlay and/or Android Auto:

For Wired Phone Projection

- For Android 9 smartphones and older, download the Android Auto app to your phone from the phones Google Play Store. There is no app required for Apple CarPlay.
- Connect your Android phone or Apple iPhone by using the factory-provided phone USB cable and plugging into a USB data port. For best performance, it is highly recommended to use the device's factoryprovided USB cable, which should be replaced after significant wear to maintain connection quality. Aftermarket or thirdparty cables may not work.
- When the phone is first connected to activate Apple CarPlay or Android Auto, accept the terms and conditions on both the infotainment system and the phone.

4. Follow the instructions on the phone.

The Apple CarPlay and Android Auto icons on the infotainment home screen will illuminate. Apple CarPlay and/or Android Auto may automatically launch the next time the USB is connected. If not, select the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto icon on the infotainment home screen to launch.

Select **1** on the center stack to return to the infotainment home screen.

For Wireless Phone Projection (If equipped)

If available for your region, verify your phone is wireless compatible by visiting the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto support page.

- For Android 9 smartphones and older, download the Android Auto app to your phone from the phones Google Play Store. There is no app required for Apple CarPlay.
- 2. For first time connection, make sure Bluetooth and Wi-Fi are turned on in phone settings. To connect the phone over Bluetooth, see Bluetooth (Pairing and Using a Phone) ⇒ 127 Bluetooth (Overview) ⇒ 126.

- When the phone is first connected to activate Apple CarPlay or Android Auto, agree to the terms and conditions on both the infotainment system and the phone.
- 4. Follow the instructions on the phone.

The Apple CarPlay and Android Auto icons on the infotainment home screen will illuminate. Apple CarPlay and/or Android Auto may automatically launch upon wireless connection. If not, select the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto icon on the infotainment home screen to launch.

Wireless CarPlay and/or Wireless Android Auto may experience occasional service disruption due to outside Wi-Fi interference.

To disconnect the phones wireless projection for that paired device:

- Select the Settings from the infotainment home screen.
- 2. Select Connections.
- 3. Select Phones.
- 4. Select the Bluetooth icon or Options on the phone card.
- Select Connection Type from the list and choose Bluetooth Calling and Media.

Select **d** on the center stack to return to the infotainment home screen.

Features are subject to change. For further information on how to set up Apple CarPlay and Android Auto in the vehicle, see your dealer.

CarPlay will not support Fast Connect on iPhones with iOS versions older than 14.0.

Android Auto is provided by Google and is subject to Google's terms and privacy policy. Apple CarPlay is provided by Apple and is subject to Apple's terms and privacy policy. Data plan rates apply. For Android Auto support and to see if your phone is compatible, see https://support.google.com/androidauto. For Apple CarPlay support and to see if your phone is compatible, see www.apple.com/ios/carplay/. Apple or Google may change or suspend availability at any time. Android Auto, Android, Google, Google Play, and other marks are trademarks of Google Inc.; Apple CarPlay is a trademark of Apple Inc.

Select 🗗 on the center stack to exit Android Auto or Apple CarPlay. To enter back into Android Auto or Apple CarPlay, press and hold To on the center stack. If applicable, Apple CarPlay and/or Android Auto may be disabled from the infotainment system. To do this, select Home > Settings > Connections. Scroll down the list to find Android Auto or Apple CarPlay. Use the On/Off toggleto turn Apple CarPlay or Android Auto on or off for the entire system.

Settings

To access the Settings menus:

- 1. Touch Settings on the infotainment home screen.
- 2. Touch the desired feature setting.
- 3. Touch the options on the infotainment display to change a setting.
- 4. Touch ≤ to go back.

The Settings menu may contain the following:

Connections

The menu may contain the following:

Phones

Allows connecting to a different cell phone or mobile device source, disconnecting a cell phone or media device, or deleting a cell phone or media device.

Apple CarPlay

Allows interacting directly with a mobile device on the infotainment display. See *Apple CarPlay* and *Android Auto* ⇔ 131.

Android Auto

Allows interacting directly with a mobile device on the infotainment display. See *Apple CarPlay* and *Android Auto* ⇔ 131

Wi-Fi Networks

Shows connected and available Wi-Finetworks.

Wi-Fi Hotspot

Allows adjustment of different Wi-Fi features.

Vehicle-to-Phone Sharing

Allows GM apps to use vehicle data on the listed phones shown.

Trusted Device

Allows for setting a phone as your trusted device to establish a secure communication channel between your phone and vehicle that enables convenient features like instant profile unlocking and account sign in.

When nearby, your trusted device is recognized automatically via a unique Bluetooth connection.

Vehicle

The menu may contain the following:

Audio Settings

Allows adjustment of different audio settings.

Valet Mode

This will lock the infotainment system and steering wheel controls. It may also limit access to vehicle storage locations, if equipped.

Teen Driver

See Teen Driver \$\simes 135.

Rear Seat Reminder

Allows for a chime and a message when the rear door has been opened before or during operation of the vehicle.

Buckle to Drive

This feature can prevent shifting out of Park when the driver's, and if applicable the front passenger's, seat belt is not buckled.

Climate and Air Quality

Allows adjustment of different climate settings.

Collision/Detection Systems

Allows adjustment of different driver assistance system settings.

Comfort and Convenience

Allows adjustment of different comfort and convenience settings.

Lighting

Allows adjustment of different lighting settings.

Power Door Locks

Allows adjustment of different door lock settings.

Remote Lock, Unlock, and Start

Allows adjustment of different remote lock settings.

Seating Position

Allows adjustment of different seating position settings.

Transport Mode

Allows adjustment of different transport mode settings.

Notifications

Shows a list of installed apps and the permissions used.

Apps

Shows app settings and information.

Date/Time

Allows setting of the clock.

Display

Allows adjustment of the info tain ment display.

Sounds

Allows adjustment of the infotainment system sounds.

Profiles and Accounts

Modifies the infotainment system's profiles and provides access to the accounts assigned to the currently active profile. Profiles can be setup and/or modified as Admin profiles or Guest profiles.

Privacy

This menu allows adjustment of the infotainment privacy settings.

Accessibility

This menu shows the accessibility information on the infotainment system.

Assistant and Voice

This menu shows the assistant and voice settings.

Security

This menu allows adjustment of the infotainment security settings.

System

The menu may contain the following:

Language

This will set the display language used on the infotainment display.

Keyboard and Speech

 $Touch \,to\,change\,key board\,and\,speech\,settings.$

Units

Touch to change units settings.

Reset Options

Touch to change reset settings. The submenu "Erase Infotainment Data" is only accessible if the profile logged into the vehicle is configured as an "admin"

TTY Mode

Touch to change TTY mode settings.

Storage

Touch to view storage settings.

About

Touch to view the infotainment system software information.

Legal Information

Touch to view legal and license information.

Updates

This menu allows adjustment of the vehicle update settings.

Google

This menu allows adjustment of the Google settings.

Teen Driver

If equipped, this allows multiple keys to be registered for beginner drivers to encourage safe driving habits. When the vehicle is started with a Teen Driver key, it will automatically activate certain safety systems, allow setting of some features, and limit the use of others. The Report Card will record vehicle data about driving behavior that can be viewed later. When the vehicle is started with a registered key, the Driver Information Center (DIC) displays a message that Teen Driver is active.

To access:

- From the infotainment home screen, select Settings > Vehicle > Teen Driver.
- Create a Personal Identification Number (PIN) by choosing a four-digit PIN. Re-enter the PIN to confirm. To change the PIN, touch Change PIN.

The PIN is required to:

• Set up/add or remove keys.

- Change Teen Driver settings.
- Change or clear the Teen Driver PIN.
- · Access or delete Report Card data.

Set up/add keys to activate Teen Driver and assign restrictions to the key:

Any vehicle key can be registered, up to a maximum of eight keys. Label the key to tell it apart from the other keys.

For a pushbutton start system:

- 1. Start the vehicle.
- For automatic transmissions, the vehicle must be in P (Park). For manual transmissions, the vehicle must be stopped with the parking brake set.
- From the infotainment home screen, select Settings > Vehicle > Teen Driver.
- 4. Enter the PIN.
- Place the remote key you wish to register in the transmitter pocket. The key does not need to be the one that started the vehicle.
- 6. From the Teen Driver menu, touch Setup Keys or Add/Remove Teen Driver Keys.

- If the remote key has not previously been registered, the option to add the key displays. Touch Add and a confirmation message displays. Teen Driver restrictions will be applied whenever this remote key is used to operate the vehicle.
- If the remote key has already been registered, the option to remove the key displays. If Remove is touched, the remote key is no longer registered. A confirmation message displays, and Teen Driver restrictions will not be applied if this remote key is used to operate the vehicle.

In vehicles with a pushbutton start system, if a Teen Driver and a non-Teen Driver key are both present at start up, the vehicle will recognize the non-Teen Driver key to start the vehicle. The Teen Driver settings will not be active.

For a keyed ignition system:

- 1. Start the vehicle.
- For automatic transmissions, the vehicle must be in P (Park). For manual transmissions, the vehicle must be stopped with the parking brake set.

- From the infotainment home screen, select Settings > Vehicle > Teen Driver.
- 4. Fnter the PIN.
- Touch Setup Keys or Add/Remove Teen Driver Keys. The system displays instructions for registering or unregistering a key. A confirmation message displays.

Manage Settings or Teen Driver Settings

Depending on the options of your vehicle, the following menu items may be displayed:

Buckle to Drive: When turned ON, Buckle to Drive prevents the driver from shifting out of P (Park) for a period of time after the brake pedal is pressed if the driver, or on some vehicles the detected passenger, has not buckled their seat belt. On some vehicles, Buckle to Drive is always ON when Teen Driver is active and is not configurable.

Audio Volume Limit: Allows a maximum audio volume to be set. Turn the audio volume limit on or off. Use the arrows to choose the maximum allowable level for the audio volume. On some infotainment systems, touch Set Audio Volume Limit to choose the maximum allowable audio volume level.

Set Audio Volume Limit : Use the arrows to choose the maximum allowable level for the audio volume.

Teen Driver Speed Limiter: Limits the maximum speed of the vehicle. When the speed limiter is turned on and the vehicle is started with a Teen Driver key, the DIC displays a message that the top speed is limited.

On certain vehicles, when the Speed Limiter is turned ON, the vehicle's maximum acceleration will be limited. The DIC will display a message that the acceleration is limited.

Teen Driver Speed Warning: Displays a warning in the DIC when exceeding a selectable speed. Turn the speed warning on or off and choose the desired speed warning level. The speed warning does not limit the speed of the vehicle. On some infotainment systems, touch Set Teen Driver Speed Warning to set the warning speed.

Set Teen Driver Speed Warning: Choose the desired speed warning level. The speed warning does not limit the speed of the vehicle.

When Teen Driver is Active:

- If equipped, the radio will mute when the driver seat belt, and in some vehicles the front passenger seat belt, is not buckled. The audio from any device paired to the vehicle will also be muted
- An object placed on the front passenger seat, such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop, or other electronic device, could cause the passenger sensing system to falsely sense an unbuckled front passenger and mute the radio. If this happens, remove the object from the seat.
- Some safety systems, such as Automatic Emergency Braking, if equipped, cannot be turned off.
- The gap setting for Adaptive Cruise Control and alert timing for Forward Collision Alert, if equipped, cannot be changed.
- When trying to change a safety feature that is not configurable in Teen Driver, the feature may be grayed out or removed from the infotainment menu, or the DIC will display a message indicating that Teen Driver is active and the action is not available.
- Super Cruise, if equipped, is not available.

- Enhanced Low Fuel Warning (if equipped)

 When the vehicle is low on fuel, the low fuel light on the instrument cluster flashes and the DIC low fuel warning cannot be dismissed.
- Do not tow a trailer if equipped with Automatic Emergency Braking.
- Daytime Running Lights or headlights are always on when the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park). Even if the headlight control is set to Off or 2005, the Automatic Headlight System is engaged and ensures that either the Daytime Running Lights or headlights come on based on outside light level.

Report Card

The vehicle owner must secure the driver's consent to record certain vehicle data when the vehicle is driven with a registered Teen Driver key. There is one Report Card per vehicle. Data is only recorded when a registered Teen Driver key is used to operate the vehicle.

The Report Card data is collected from the time Teen Driver is activated or the last time the Report Card was reset. The following items may be recorded:

• Distance Driven – the total distance driven.

- Maximum Speed the maximum vehicle speed detected.
- Overspeed Warnings the number of times the speed warning setting was exceeded.
- Wide Open Throttle the number of times the accelerator pedal was pressed nearly all the way down.
- Forward Collision Alerts (if equipped) the number of times the driver was notified when approaching a vehicle ahead too quickly and at potential risk for a crash.
- Forward Automatic Braking, also called Automatic Emergency Braking (if equipped) – the number of times the vehicle detected that a forward collision was imminent and applied the brakes.
- Reverse Automatic Braking (if equipped) the number of times the vehicle detected that a rearward collision was imminent and applied the brakes.
- Traction Control the number of times the Traction Control System activated to reduce wheel spin or loss of traction.
- Stability Control the number of events which required the use of electronic stability control.

- Antilock Braking System Active the number of Antilock Brake System activations.
- Tailgating Alerts (if equipped) the number of times the driver was alerted for following a vehicle ahead too closely.

Report Card Data

Cumulative Data is saved for all trips until the Report Card is reset or until the maximum count is exceeded. If the maximum count is exceeded for a Report Card line item, that item will no longer be updated in the Report Card until it is reset. Each item will report a maximum of 1,000 counts. The distance driven will report a maximum of 64 374 km (40,000 mi).

To delete Report Card data, do one of the following:

- From the Report Card display, touch Reset.
- Touch Clear PIN and All Teen Driver Keys from the Teen Driver menu. This will also unregister any Teen Driver keys and delete the PIN.

Forgotten PIN

See your dealer to reset the PIN.

Trademarks and License Agreements



"Made for iPhone," means that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPhone, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards. Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with iPhone may affect wireless performance. iPhone are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.



TouchSense Technology and TouchSense System 1000 Series Licensed from Immersion Corporation. TouchSense System 1000 protected under one or more of the U.S. Patents at the following address www.immersion.com/patent-marking.html and other patents pending.

Bose

Bose AudioPilot and Bose Centerpoint surround are registered trademarks of Bose Corporation in the U.S. and other countries.

Bluetooth

The Bluetooth word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by General Motors is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Java

Java is a registered trademark of Oracle and/or its affiliates.

MPEG4-AVC (H.264)

THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE AVC PATENT PORTFOLIO LICENSE FOR THE PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL USE OF A CONSUMER TO (i) ENCODE VIDEO IN

COMPLIANCE WITH THE AVC STANDARD ("AVC VIDEO") AND/OR (ii) DECODE AVC VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN A PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITY AND/OR WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED TO PROVIDE AVC VIDEO. NO LICENSE IS GRANTED OR SHALL BE IMPLIED FOR ANY OTHER USE. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA, L.L.C. SEE HTTPS://WWW.VIA-LA.COM.

VC-1

THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE VC-1 PATENT PORTFOLIO LICENSE FOR THE PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL USE OF A CONSUMER TO (i) ENCODE VIDEO IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE VC-1 STANDARD ("VC-1 VIDEO") AND/OR (ii) DECODE VC-1 VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN A PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITY AND/OR WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED TO PROVIDE VC-1 VIDEO. NO LICENSE IS GRANTED OR SHALL BE IMPLIED FOR ANY OTHER USE. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA, L.L.C. SEE HTTPS://WWW.VIA-LA.COM.

MPEG4-Visual

USE OF THIS PRODUCT IN ANY MANNER THAT COMPLIES WITH THE MPEG-4 VISUAL STANDARD IS PROHIBITED, EXCEPT FOR USE BY A CONSUMER ENGAGING IN PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITIES.

MP3

MPEG Layer-3 audio coding technology licensed from Fraunhofer IIS and Thomson.

WMV/WMA

This product includes technology owned by Microsoft Corporation and under a license from Microsoft Licensing, GP. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft Corporation and/or Microsoft Licensing, GP as applicable.

140 Climate Controls

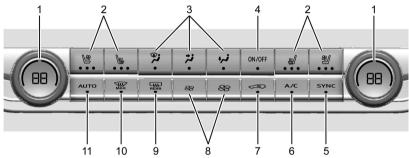
Climate Controls

Climate Control Systems Dual Automatic Climate Control Syster	n140
Air Vents Air Vents	143
Maintenance	147
Passenger Compartment Air Filter Service	

Climate Control Systems

Dual Automatic Climate Control System

The heating, cooling, and ventilation in the vehicle can be controlled with this system.



- 1. Driver and Passenger Temperature Controls
- 2. Driver and Passenger Heated and Ventilated Seat Controls (If Equipped)
- 3. Air Delivery Mode Controls
- 4. ON/OFF (Power)
- 5. SYNC (Synchronized Temperature)
- 6. A/C (Air Conditioning)
- 7. Recirculation
- 8. Fan Control

- 9. REAR Window Defogger (If Equipped) or Heated Mirrors (If Equipped)
- 10. MAX Defrost
- 11. AUTO (Automatic Operation)

The fan, air delivery mode, air conditioning, temperature, and SYNC settings can also be controlled by touching CLIMATE on the infotainment home screen.

Climate Control Display

The fan, air delivery mode, air conditioning, driver and passenger temperatures, and SYNC settings can be controlled by touching CLIMATE on the infotainment home screen. A selection can then be made on the front climate control page displayed. Choose from available options:

- **\$** Fan Control
- A / Driver and Passenger Temperature Controls
- A/C (Air Conditioning)
- Sync (Synchronized Temperature)
- Auto (Automatic Operation)
- 🕻, 🍀 Air Delivery Mode Controls
- On/Off (Power)

The fan speed setting appears briefly on the display screen when the center stack climate controls are adjusted.

Automatic Operation

The system automatically controls the fan speed, air delivery, air conditioning, and recirculation to heat or cool the vehicle to the desired temperature.

When AUTO is lit, all four functions operate automatically. Each function can also be manually set and the selected setting is displayed. Functions not manually set will continue to be automatically controlled, even if the AUTO indicator is not lit.

For automatic operation:

- 1. Press AUTO.
- Set the temperature. Allow the system time to stabilize. Adjust the temperature as needed for best comfort.

To improve fuel efficiency and to cool the vehicle faster, recirculation may be automatically selected in warm weather.

The recirculation light will not come on when automatically controlled. See 🖘 under "Manual Operation" for more details.

Manual Operation

*: Press to increase or decrease the fan speed. The fan speed setting appears on the main display. Pressing either button cancels automatic fan control and the fan is controlled manually. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation.

Driver and Passenger Temperature Control:

The temperature can be adjusted separately for the driver and passenger.

Turn the knob clockwise or counterclockwise to increase or decrease the driver or passenger temperature setting. On some models, the driver side or passenger side temperature display shows the temperature setting increasing or decreasing.

SYNC: Press to link the passenger temperature setting to the driver setting. The SYNC indicator light will turn on. When the passenger setting is adjusted, the SYNC indicator light will turn off.

Air Delivery Mode Control: Press , , , or to change the direction of the airflow. Any combination of the three controls can be selected. An indicator light comes on in the selected mode button.

142 Climate Controls

Changing the mode cancels the automatic operation and the system goes into manual mode. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation.

To change the current mode, select one or more of the following:

: Air is directed to the windshield, outboard A/C outlets, and side window outlets.

: Air is directed to the A/C outlets.

: Air is directed to the floor outlets, with some air directed to the windshield, outboard A/C outlets, and side window outlets.

MAX: Air is directed to the windshield and the fan runs at a higher speed if not already above a medium fan speed. This mode overrides the previous mode selected and clears fog or frost from the windshield more quickly. When the control is pressed again, the system returns to the previous mode setting and fan speed.

For best results, clear all snow and ice from the windshield before defrosting.

: Press to turn on recirculation. An indicator light comes on. Air is recirculated to quickly cool the inside of the vehicle. It can also be used to help reduce outside air and odors that enter the vehicle.

Avoid using recirculation for long periods of time in cold or damp conditions. Using recirculation in cold or damp conditions can result in window fogging.

A/C: Press to turn the air conditioning on or off. An indicator light comes on to show that the air conditioning is enabled. If the fan is turned off, the air conditioner will not run. The A/C light will stay on even if the outside temperatures are below freezing.

Rear Window Defogger

Caution

Using a razor blade or sharp object to clear the inside rear window can damage the rear window defogger. Repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not clear the inside rear window with sharp objects.

REAR: If equipped, press to turn the rear window defogger on or off. An indicator light on the button comes on to show that the rear window defogger is on.

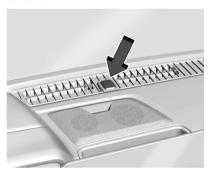
The rear window defogger only works when the engine is running. The defogger can be turned off by turning the vehicle off or to accessory mode.

If equipped, heated outside mirrors will turn on with the rear window defogger. See *Heated Mirrors*

18.

Remote Start Climate Control Operation: If equipped with remote start, the climate control system may run when the vehicle is started remotely. If equipped with heated or ventilated seats or a heated steering wheel, these features may come on during a remote start. See Remote Start ♀ 11, Heated and Ventilated Front Seats ♀ 30, and Heated Steering Wheel ♀ 75.

Sensors



The solar sensor, on top of the instrument panel near the windshield, monitors the solar heat. The climate control system uses the sensor information to adjust the temperature, fan speed, recirculation, and air delivery mode for best comfort.

Do not cover the sensor; otherwise the automatic climate control system may not work properly.

Afterblow Feature

If equipped, under certain conditions, the fan may stay on or may turn on and off several times after you turn off and lock the vehicle. This is normal.

Air Vents

Adjustable air vents are located at the center and sides of the instrument panel and the rear of the console. Use the sliding knobs on the air vents to change the direction of the airflow. Slide the knob left or right to open or close off the airflow.

Air vents blow warm air on the side windows in cold weather. If Floor, Defog, or Defrost modes are selected, a small amount of air will come from the vents close to the window. If the airflow is shut off using the sliding knobs, warm air will be directed to the other instrument panel vents. This is normal operation.

Operation Tips

- Clear away any ice, snow, or leaves from air inlets at the base of the windshield that could block the flow of air into the vehicle.
- Clear snow off the hood to improve visibility and help decrease moisture drawn into the vehicle.

- Keep the path under the front seats clear of objects to help circulate the air inside of the vehicle more effectively.
- Hood deflectors can adversely affect the performance of the system. Check with your dealer before adding equipment to the outside of the vehicle.

Maintenance

Passenger Compartment Air Filter

The passenger compartment air filter reduces dust, pollen, and other airborne irritants from outside air that is pulled into the vehicle. Replace the filter periodically. See Maintenance Schedule ♀ 311.

Using the climate control system without an air filter installed is not recommended. Water or other debris could enter the system and result in leaks or noises. Always install a new filter when removing the old filter.

For more information on filter replacement, see your dealer.

144 Climate Controls

Service

All vehicles have a label underhood that identifies the refrigerant used in the vehicle. The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. The air conditioning evaporator should never be repaired or replaced by one from a salvage vehicle. It should only be replaced by a new evaporator to ensure proper and safe operation.

During service, all refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to the environment and may also create unsafe conditions based on inhalation, combustion, frostbite, or other health-based concerns.

The air conditioning system requires periodic maintenance. See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇒ 311.

1	17	U
	-	٠

Driving and Operating

Oriving Information	
Driving for Better Fuel Economy	146
Distracted Driving	
Defensive Driving	147
Control of a Vehicle	147
Braking	147
Steering	
Off-Road Recovery	
Loss of Control	148
Off-Road Driving	149
Off-Road App	154
Driving on Wet Roads	155
Hill and Mountain Roads	155
Winter Driving	156
If the Vehicle Is Stuck	
Vehicle Load Limits	158
Truck-Camper Loading Information	163
tarting and Operating	
New Vehicle Break-In	
Ignition Positions	
Starting the Engine	165
Stop/Start System	
Retained Accessory Power (RAP)	
Parking over Things That Burn	167
Active Fuel Management	168
Extended Parking	168

Engine Exhaust
Engine Exhaust168
Running the Vehicle While Parked168
Automatic Transmission
Automatic Transmission169
Manual Mode172
Tow/Haul Mode174
Drive Systems
Four-Wheel Drive175
Brakes
Electric Brake Boost178
Antilock Brake System (ABS)178
Electric Parking Brake178
Brake Assist180
Hill Start Assist (HSA)180
Ride Control Systems
Traction Control/Electronic Stability
Control180
Hill Descent Control (HDC)182
Driver Mode Control183
Locking Rear Axle187
Locking Front Axle187
Cruise Control
Adaptive Cruise Control (Camera)189
Advanced Driver Assistance Systems
Advanced Driver Assistance Systems200

Assistance Systems for Parking or	
Backing	20
Surround Vision System	20
Park Assist	
Rear Pedestrian Alert	. 206
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) System	20
Assistance Systems for Driving	. 208
Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System	
Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)	
Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System	
Lane Change Alert (LCA)	21
Blind Zone Steering Assist (BZSA)	210
Lane Keep Assist (LKA)	
Fuel	
Top Tier Fuel	210
Recommended Fuel	
Prohibited Fuels	
Fuel Additives	
Filling the Tank	
Filling a Portable Fuel Container	22
Trailer Towing	
General Towing Information	
Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips	22
Trailer Towing	
Towing Equipment	
Trailor Sway Control (TSC)	22

Conversions and Add-Ons Add-On Electrical Equipment240

Driving Information Driving for Better Fuel Economy

Driving habits can affect fuel mileage. Here are some driving tips to get the best fuel economy possible:

- Set the climate controls to the desired temperature after the engine is started, or turn them off when not required.
- Avoid fast starts and accelerate smoothly.
- Brake gradually and avoid abrupt stops.
- Avoid idling the engine for long periods of time.
- When road and weather conditions are appropriate, use cruise control.
- Always follow posted speed limits or drive more slowly when conditions require.
- Keep vehicle tires properly inflated.
- Combine several trips into a single trip.
- Replace the vehicle's tires with the same TPC Spec number molded into the tire's sidewall near the size.
- Follow recommended scheduled maintenance.

Distracted Driving

Distraction comes in many forms and can take your focus from the task of driving. Exercise good judgment and do not let other activities divert your attention away from the road. Many local governments have enacted laws regarding driver distraction. Become familiar with the local laws in your area.

To avoid distracted driving, keep your eyes on the road, keep your hands on the steering wheel, and focus your attention on driving.

- Do not use a phone in demanding driving situations. Use a hands-free method to place or receive necessary phone calls.
- Watch the road. Do not read, take notes, or look up information on phones or other electronic devices.
- Designate a front seat passenger to handle potential distractions.
- Become familiar with vehicle features before driving, such as programming favorite radio stations and adjusting climate control and seat settings. Program all trip information into any navigation device prior to driving.

- Wait until the vehicle is parked to retrieve items that have fallen to the floor.
- Stop or park the vehicle to tend to children.
- Keep pets in an appropriate carrier or restraint.
- Avoid stressful conversations while driving, whether with a passenger or on a cell phone.

⚠ Warning

Taking your eyes off the road too long or too often could cause a crash resulting in injury or death. Focus your attention on driving.

Refer to the infotainment section for more information on using that system and the navigation system, if equipped, including pairing and using a cell phone.

Defensive Driving

Defensive driving means to always expect the unexpected. The first step in driving defensively is to wear a seat belt. See *Seat Belts* ♀ 32.

- Assume that other road users (pedestrians, bicyclists, and other drivers) are going to be careless and make mistakes. Anticipate what they may do and be ready.
- Allow enough following distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.
- Focus on the task of driving.

Control of a Vehicle

Braking, steering, and accelerating are important factors in helping to control a vehicle while driving.

Braking

Braking action involves perception time and reaction time. Deciding to push the brake pedal is perception time. Actually doing it is reaction time.

Average driver reaction time is about threequarters of a second. In that time, a vehicle moving at 100 km/h (60 mph) travels 20 m (66 ft), which could be a lot of distance in an emergency.

Helpful braking tips to keep in mind include:

Keep enough distance between you and the vehicle in front of you.

- · Avoid needless heavy braking.
- Keep pace with traffic.

If a brake fault occurs, the brakes may lose power assist. More effort will be required to stop the vehicle and it may take longer to stop.

If the engine were to stall or stop while driving, the brake boost system, which is powered by the vehicle battery, will maintain the power assist for as long as the battery has sufficient voltage. Steer the vehicle out of the roadway and stop as soon as it is safe to do so. See *Electric Brake Boost* ♀ 178

Steering

Caution

To avoid damage to the steering system, do not drive over curbs, parking barriers, or similar objects at speeds greater than 3 km/h (1 mph). Use care when driving over other objects such as lane dividers and speed bumps. Damage caused by misuse of the vehicle is not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Electric Power Steering

The vehicle is equipped with an electric power steering system, which reduces the amount of effort needed to steer the vehicle. It does not have power steering fluid. Regular maintenance is not required.

If the vehicle experiences a system malfunction and loses power steering, greater steering effort may be required. Power steering assist also may be reduced if you turn the steering wheel as far as it can turn and hold it there with force for an extended period of time.

See your dealer if there is a problem.

Curve Tips

- Take curves at a reasonable speed.
- Reduce speed before entering a curve.
- Maintain a reasonable steady speed through the curve.
- Wait until the vehicle is out of the curve before accelerating gently into the straightaway.

Steering in Emergencies

- There are some situations when steering around a problem may be more effective than braking.
- Holding both sides of the steering wheel allows you to turn 180 degrees without removing a hand.
- The Antilock Brake System (ABS) allows steering while braking.

Off-Road Recovery



The vehicle's right wheels can drop off the edge of a road onto the shoulder while driving. Follow these tips:

- Ease off the accelerator and then, if there is nothing in the way, steer the vehicle so that it straddles the edge of the pavement.
- 2. Turn the steering wheel about one-eighth of a turn, until the right front tire contacts the pavement edge.
- 3. Turn the steering wheel to go straight down the roadway.

Loss of Control

Skidding

There are three types of skids that correspond to the vehicle's three control systems:

- Braking Skid wheels are not rolling.
- Steering or Cornering Skid too much speed or steering in a curve causes tires to slip and lose cornering force.
- Acceleration Skid too much throttle causes the driving wheels to spin.

Antilock brakes help to avoid only the braking skid.

Defensive drivers avoid most skids by taking reasonable care suited to existing conditions, and by not exceeding those conditions. But skids are always possible.

If the vehicle starts to skid, follow these suggestions:

- Ease your foot off the accelerator pedal and steer the way you want the vehicle to go. The vehicle may straighten out, but if it skids again from oversteer, be ready to correct another skid if it occurs.
- Slow down and adjust your driving according to weather conditions. Stopping distance may be longer and vehicle control may be affected when traction is reduced by water, snow, ice, gravel, or other material on the road. Learn to recognize warning clues — such as enough water, ice, or packed snow on the road to make a mirrored surface — and slow down when you have any doubt.
- Try to avoid sudden steering, acceleration, or braking, including reducing vehicle speed by shifting to a lower gear. Any sudden changes could cause the tires to slide.

Off-Road Driving

⚠ Warning

When driving off-road, bouncing and quick changes in direction can easily throw you out of position. This could cause you to lose control and crash. You and your passengers should always wear seat belts.

Four-wheel-drive vehicles can be used for offroad driving. Vehicles without four-wheel drive and vehicles not equipped with All Terrain (AT) or On-Off Road (OOR) tires must not be driven off-road except on a level, solid surface. For contact information about the original equipment tires, see the warranty manual.

One of the best ways for successful off-road driving is to control the speed.

Off-Road Vehicle Features

If equipped, the following off-road features may be available:

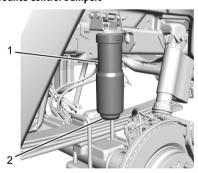
 Air Down Mode: Allows the driver to set a custom tire pressure for off-road driving.
 See Tire Pressure Monitor Operation \$\triangle\$ 278.

- Underbody Camera System: Provides a view of the area underneath the vehicle to avoid obstacles during off-roading events.
 See Surround Vision System

 202.
- Off-Road App: Provides access to offroad performance data and to on-screen auxiliary switches for controlling vehicle accessories. See Off-Road App

 154.

Jounce Control Dampers



Jounce Control Dampers (1), if equipped, help with spirited driving. They compress when the suspension moves upward enough to engage the dampers. This will result in a slight clicking sound as the axle or control arms contact the pad of the jounce control damper. This noise

is normal and is part of the operation of the system. Over time, the plastic caps (2) on the jounce control dampers will wear and should be replaced.

Before and after off-road driving, visually inspect the jounce control damper caps for damage or wear. The caps are visible through the wheel well. If a cap is cracked or worn down so that there is no curve to the tip, replace the cap. Order replacement caps from your dealer. If any of the jounce control damper caps are broken or missing, avoid off-road driving until after the caps are replaced. You can continue to drive normally, but replace the caps as soon as it is convenient.

Before Driving Your Vehicle Off-Road

Have all necessary maintenance and service work completed.

Fuel the vehicle, fill fluid levels, and check inflation pressure in all tires, including the spare, if equipped.

Read all the information about four-wheel-drive vehicles in this manual.

Remove any underbody air deflector, if equipped. Re-attach the air deflector after off-road driving.

Know the local laws that apply to offroad driving.

Loading the Vehicle for Off-Road Driving

⚠ Warning

- Unsecured cargo on the load floor can be tossed about when driving over rough terrain. You or your passengers can be struck by flying objects. Secure the cargo properly.
- Keep cargo in the cargo area as far forward and as low as possible. The heaviest things should be on the floor, forward of the rear axle.
- Heavy loads on the roof raise the vehicle's center of gravity, making it more likely to roll over. You can be seriously or fatally injured if the vehicle rolls over. Put heavy loads inside the cargo area, not on the roof.

For more information about loading the vehicle, see *Vehicle Load Limits* ❖ 158 and *Tires* ❖ 274.

Environmental Concerns

Always use established trails, roads, and areas that are reserved for public off-road recreational driving. Obey all posted regulations.

Do not damage shrubs, flowers, trees, or grasses or disturb wildlife.

Do not park over things that burn. See *Parking* over Things That Burn ▷ 167.

Driving on Hills

⚠ Warning

Many hills are simply too steep for any vehicle. Driving up hills can cause the vehicle to stall. Driving down hills can cause loss of control. Driving across hills can cause a rollover. You could be injured or killed. Do not drive on steep hills.

⚠ Warning

Driving to the top of a hill at high speed can cause a crash. There could be a drop-off, embankment, cliff, or even another vehicle. You could be seriously injured or killed. As you near the top of a hill, slow down and stay alert.

Driving safely on hills requires good judgment and an understanding of the vehicle's capabilities.

Before driving on a hill, assess the steepness, traction, and obstructions. If the terrain ahead cannot be seen, get out of the vehicle and walk the hill before driving further.

Techniques for Driving on Inclines

- Use a low gear and keep a firm grip on the steering wheel.
- Maintain a slow speed.
- When possible, drive straight up or down the hill.
- Slow down when approaching the top of the hill.

- Use headlights even during the day to make the vehicle more visible.
- Avoid turns that take the vehicle across the incline of the hill. Driving across an incline puts more weight on the downhill wheels, which could cause a downhill slide or a rollover.
- Loose gravel, muddy spots, or even wet grass can cause the tires to slip sideways, downhill. If the vehicle slips sideways, it can hit something and potentially roll over.
- Hidden obstacles can make the steepness of the incline more severe. If a rock is driven across with the uphill wheels, or if the downhill wheels drop into a rut or depression, the vehicle can tilt even more.
- If driving across an incline is not avoidable and the vehicle starts to slide, turn downhill. This should help straighten out the vehicle and prevent side slipping.
- Never go downhill forward or backward with the transmission in N (Neutral). The brakes could overheat and you could lose control.
- When driving down a hill, keep the vehicle headed straight down. Use a low gear because the engine will work with the

brakes to slow the vehicle and help keep the vehicle under control. Use Four-Wheel Drive Low (4 [↓]) to maintain speed down a steep grade instead of using Hill Descent Control (HDC), if equipped. See *Hill Descent Control (HDC)* ⇒ 182.

Braking and Shifting Gears

⚠ Warning

If the vehicle has the two-speed automatic or electronic transfer case, shifting the transfer case to N (Neutral) can cause your vehicle to roll even if the transmission is in P (Park). This is because the N (Neutral) position on the transfer case overrides the transmission. You or someone else could be injured. If leaving the vehicle, set the parking brake and shift the transmission to P (Park). Shift the transfer case to any position but N (Neutral).

⚠ Warning

Heavy braking when going down a hill can cause your brakes to overheat and fade. This could cause loss of control and you or others could be injured or killed. Apply the brakes lightly when descending a hill and use a low gear to keep vehicle speed under control.

D (Drive) can be used when driving on steep hills. If the transmission shifts too often, move the shift lever to L (Manual Mode) and choose an appropriate low gear for current driving conditions. See Manual Mode \$\Display\$ 172.

If the Vehicle Stalls

⚠ Warning

Getting out of the vehicle on the downhill side when stopped across an incline is dangerous. If the vehicle rolls over, you could be crushed or killed. Always get out on the uphill side of the vehicle and stay well clear of the rollover path.

If the vehicle stalls on a hill, follow these steps to stay in control.

- 1. Apply the brakes to stop the vehicle, and then apply the parking brake.
- 2. Shift into P (Park) and then restart the engine.
- If driving uphill when the vehicle stalls, shift to R (Reverse), release the parking brake, and back straight down. If driving downhill when the vehicle stalls, shift to a lower gear, release the parking brake, and drive straight down the hill.
 - Never try to turn the vehicle around.
 If the hill is steep enough to stall the
 vehicle, it is steep enough to cause it
 to roll over
 - If you cannot make it up the hill, back straight down the hill.
 - Never back down a hill in N (Neutral) using only the brake. The vehicle can roll backward quickly and you could lose control.
- If the vehicle cannot be restarted after stalling, set the parking brake, shift into P (Park), and turn the vehicle off.
 - Leave the vehicle and seek help.

 Stay clear of the path the vehicle would take if it rolled downhill.

Driving in Mud, Sand, Snow, or Ice

⚠ Warning

Driving on frozen lakes, ponds, or rivers can be dangerous. Ice conditions vary greatly and the vehicle could fall through the ice; you and your passengers could drown. Drive your vehicle on safe surfaces only.

Use a low gear when driving in mud — the deeper the mud, the lower the gear. Keep the vehicle moving to avoid getting stuck. See Manual Mode ❖ 172.

Traction changes when driving on sand. On loose sand, such as on beaches or sand dunes, the tires tend to sink into the sand. This affects steering, accelerating, and braking. Drive at a reduced speed and avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers.

Traction is reduced on hard packed snow and ice and it is easy to lose control. Reduce vehicle speed when driving on hard packed snow and ice.

Water Fording

⚠ Warning

Driving through rushing water can be dangerous. Deep water can sweep your vehicle downstream and you and your passengers could drown. If it is only shallow water, it can still wash away the ground from under your tires. Traction could be lost, and the vehicle could roll over. Do not drive through rushing water.

Caution

Do not drive through standing water if it is deep enough to cover the wheel hubs, axles, or exhaust pipe. Deep water can damage the axle and other vehicle parts.

Your vehicle is capable of driving through or across deeper water depending on vehicle trim level as follows:

• AT4X — Up to 71 cm (28 in)

Before entering any water, determine the water depth. Enter the water slowly. As water depth increases, reduce the vehicle speed to prevent potential vehicle damage or loss of control.

If the standing water is not too deep, drive through it slowly. At faster speeds, water can get into the engine and cause it to stall. Stalling can occur if the exhaust pipe is under water.

Do not turn off the ignition when driving through water. If the exhaust pipe is under water, the engine will not start.

Always drive in the direction of waves.

Avoid oncoming vehicles as they will increase the water depth hitting your vehicle.

Be aware of submerged obstacles as they can damage your vehicle or cause loss of control.

Never open the vehicle doors while in the water.

When going through water, the brakes get wet and it may take longer to stop. After exiting the water, repeatedly and gently apply the brakes to dry them off and restore effectiveness. See *Driving on Wet Roads* ❖ 155.

After Driving Your Vehicle Off-Road

Be sure to switch out of Off-Road mode or Terrain mode on your Driver Mode Control to return to normal driving. See *Driver Mode Control*

> 183

Inspections and Cleaning

Lifting a vehicle and getting under it to do maintenance or repairs is dangerous without the appropriate safety equipment and training. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, it is designed only for changing a flat tire. If it is used for anything else, you or others could be badly injured or killed if the vehicle slips off the jack. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, only use it for changing a flat tire.

Remove any brush or debris that has collected on the underbody or chassis, or under the hood. Clean the lens of the underbody camera. These accumulations can be a fire hazard.

After operation in mud or sand, have the brake linings cleaned and checked. These substances can cause glazing and uneven braking.

Check the body structure, driveline, steering, suspension, wheels, tires, and exhaust system for damage, and check the fuel lines and cooling system for any leakage.

The extreme conditions of off-road driving require more frequent maintenance service. See "Severe Conditions Requiring More Frequent Maintenance" and "Additional Required Services — Severe Service" on Maintenance Schedule

311.

Off-Road App

Overview

The vehicle is equipped with an Off-Road App to assist in monitoring the motion and status of your vehicle, which can be beneficial in off-road environments. See Off-Road Driving ❖ 149.

The Off-Road App displays data such as the vehicle's compass bearing, altitude, axle locker status, pitch/roll angle, and more, depending on how your vehicle is equipped. Some gauges keep track of the maximum values you have achieved, and you can reset the values to start over.

Getting Started



Taking your eyes off the road for too long or too often while using any infotainment feature can cause a crash. You or others could be injured or killed. Do not give extended attention to infotainment tasks while driving. Limit your glances at the vehicle displays and focus your attention on driving. Use voice commands whenever possible.

To open the app, select the OFF ROAD icon from the infotainment home screen. The available off-road tools are displayed horizontally across the screen. Scroll left or right to view more tools. Additionally, the tools are grouped by labels Terrain and Overlanding at the top of the screen as shortcuts to the tools that may be helpful in those driving conditions. Terrain is also selectable as a drive mode. See *Driver Mode Control* → 183.

- Terrain For rough terrain at low speeds
- Overlanding For exploring without using roads

The off-road tools actively collect data at all times. Certain tools save minimum and maximum values for the data they are collecting, which you can reset as needed.

Touch the Reset symbol on the screen to reset the values.

Depending on how the vehicle is equipped, the off-road tools in the app may include:

Altimeter: Displays current elevation. Maintains lowest and highest values, which can be reset as needed.

Axle locker status: Identifies each axle as locked or unlocked. A tire will be highlighted if slip due to low traction is detected. See Locking Front Axle

↑ 187 and Locking Rear Axle

↑ 187.

Camera app shortcut: Launches the Camera App for exterior camera views. See *Surround Vision System* ⇒ 202.

Compass: Displays direction of travel. If the vehicle navigation system is actively routing to a destination, an indicator on the compass shows the bearing to the destination. See *Compass* ❖ 77.

G-Force: Displays longitudinal and lateral acceleration and max G-force.

Pitch and roll: Shows real-time vehicle pitch and roll in a 3D gauge.

Steering angle: Displays degrees of steering rotation for the front wheels

Tire pressure: Displaus real-time tire pressure plus indicator for under-inflation. See Tire

Transfer case status: Displays the setting of the four-wheel drive (4WD) transfer case. See

Driving on Wet Roads

Rain and wet roads can reduce vehicle traction and affect your ability to stop and accelerate. Always drive slower in these types of driving conditions and avoid driving through large puddles and deep-standing or flowing water.

Hydroplaning

Hydroplaning is dangerous. Water can build up under the vehicle's tires so they actually ride on the water. This can happen if the road is wet enough and you are going fast. When the vehicle is hydroplaning, it has little or no contact with the road.

There is no hard and fast rule about hydroplaning. The best advice is to slow down when the road is wet.

Other Rainy Weather Tips



Wet brakes can cause crashes. They might not work as well in a quick stop and could cause pulling to one side. You could lose control of the vehicle.

After driving through a large puddle of water or a car/vehicle wash, lightly apply the brake pedal until the brakes work normallu.

Flowing or rushing water creates strong forces. Driving through flowing water could cause the vehicle to be carried away. If this happens, you and other vehicle occupants could drown. Do not ignore police warnings and be very cautious about trying to drive through flowing water.

Besides slowing down, other wet weather driving tips include:

- Allow extra following distance.
- Pass with caution.
- Keep windshield wiping equipment in good shape, and keep the windshield washer fluid reservoir filled

- Ensure the tires are maintained and have proper tread depth. See *Tires* \$\simes 274.
- Turn off the cruise control system, if equipped. See Adaptive Cruise Control (Camera) \$\infty\$ 189.

Hill and Mountain Roads

Driving on steep hills or through mountains is different than driving on flat or rolling terrain. Tips include:

- Keep the vehicle serviced and in good shape.
- Check all fluid levels and brakes, tires, and cooling system.
- Shift to a lower gear when going down steep or long hills.

⚠ Warning

Using the brakes to slow the vehicle on a long downhill slope can cause brake overheating, can reduce brake performance, and could result in a loss of braking. Shift the transmission to a lower gear to let the engine assist the brakes on a steep downhill slope.

⚠ Warning

Coasting downhill in N (Neutral) or with the ignition off is dangerous. This can cause overheating of the brakes and loss of steering assist. Always have the engine running and the vehicle in gear.

- Drive at speeds that keep the vehicle in its own lane. Do not swing wide or cross the center line.
- Be alert on top of hills; something could be in your lane (e.g., stalled car, crash).
- Pay attention to special road signs (e.g., falling rocks area, winding roads, long grades, passing or no-passing zones) and take appropriate action.

Winter Driving

Driving on Snow or Ice

Caution

To avoid damage to the wheels and brake components, always clear snow and ice from inside the wheels and underneath the vehicle before driving.

Snow or ice between the tires and the road creates less traction or grip, so drive carefully. Wet ice can occur at about 0 °C (32 °F) when freezing rain begins to fall. Avoid driving on wet ice or in freezing rain until roads can be treated.

For Slippery Road Driving:

- Accelerate gently. Accelerating too quickly causes the wheels to spin and makes the surface under the tires slick.
- Turn on traction control. See *Traction*Control/Electronic Stability Control

 180.
- The Antilock Brake System (ABS) improves vehicle stability during hard stops, but the brakes should be applied sooner than when on dry pavement. See Antilock Brake System (ABS) \$\triangle\$ 178.
- Allow greater following distance and watch for slippery spots. Icy patches can occur on otherwise clear roads in shaded areas. The surface of a curve or an overpass can remain icy when the surrounding roads are clear. Avoid sudden steering maneuvers and braking while on ice.
- Turn off cruise control.

Cold Weather Mode

In very low temperatures, a cold weather message may display on the Driver Information Center (DIC). The engine speed, transmission shift patterns, and cabin fan speed may operate differently to enable the vehicle to warm up quicker. You can manually override the cabin fan speed in cold weather mode

Blizzard Conditions

Stop the vehicle in a safe place and signal for help. Stay with the vehicle unless there is help nearby. To get help and keep everyone in the vehicle safe:

- Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- Tie a red cloth to an outside mirror.

⚠ Warning

Snow can trap engine exhaust under the vehicle. This may cause exhaust gases to get inside. Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO), which cannot be seen or smelled. It can cause unconsciousness and even death.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

If the vehicle is stuck in snow:

- Clear snow from the base of the vehicle, especially any blocking the exhaust pipe.
- Open a window about 5 cm (2 in) on the vehicle side that is away from the wind, to bring in fresh air.
- Fully open the air outlets on or under the instrument panel.
- Adjust the climate control system to circulate the air inside the vehicle and set the fan speed to the highest setting. See "Climate Control Systems."

For more information about CO, see Engine Fxhaust ➪ 168

To save fuel, run the engine for short periods to warm the vehicle and then shut the engine off and partially close the window. Moving about to keep warm also helps.

If it takes time for help to arrive, when running the engine, push the accelerator pedal slightly so the engine runs faster than the idle speed. This keeps the battery charged to restart

the vehicle and to signal for help with the headlights. Do this as little as possible, to save fuel

If the Vehicle Is Stuck



If the vehicle's tires spin at high speed, they can explode, and you or others could be injured. The vehicle can overheat, causing an engine compartment fire or other damage. Spin the wheels as little as possible and avoid going above 56 km/h (35 mph).

Slowly and cautiously spin the wheels to free the vehicle when stuck in sand, mud, ice, or snow. See "Rocking the Vehicle to Get It Out" later in this section.

If equipped, the front and rear axles may be locked to improve traction. See Locking Front Axle \$\to\$ 187 and Locking Rear Axle \$\to\$ 187.

The Traction Control System (TCS) can often help to free a stuck vehicle. See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control \$\square\$ 180. If TCS cannot free the vehicle, see "Rocking the Vehicle to Get it Out" following.

For information about using traction devices on the vehicle, see Tire Chains and Other Traction

Rocking the Vehicle to Get It Out

Turn the steering wheel left and right to clear the area around the front wheels. For fourwheel-drive vehicles, shift into Four-Wheel Drive High. Turn the TCS off. Shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and a forward gear, spinning the wheels as little as possible. To prevent transmission wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Slowly spinning the wheels in the forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that could free the vehicle. If that does not get the vehicle out after a few tries, it might need to be towed out. See Transporting a Disabled Vehicle \$\sigma 300\$. Recovery hooks can be used, if the vehicle has them.

Recovery Hooks



⚠ Warning

Never pull on recovery hooks from the side. The hooks could break and you and others could be injured. When using recovery hooks, always pull the vehicle from the front

Caution

Never use recovery hooks to tow the vehicle. The vehicle could be damaged, and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

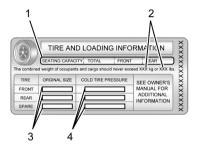
If equipped, there may be recovery hooks at the front of the vehicle. Use them if the vehicle is stuck off-road and needs to be pulled some place to continue driving.

Vehicle Load Limits

It is very important to know how much weight the vehicle can carry. This weight is called the vehicle capacity weight and includes the weight of all occupants, cargo, and all nonfactory-installed options. Two labels on the vehicle may show how much weight it was designed to carry: the Tire and Loading Information label and the Certification/Tire label.

Do not load the vehicle any heavier than the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR), or either the maximum front or rear Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). This can cause systems to break and change the way the vehicle handles. This could cause loss of control and a crash. Overloading can also reduce stopping performance, damage the tires, and shorten the life of the vehicle.

Tire and Loading Information Label



Label Example

A vehicle-specific Tire and Loading Information label is attached to the B-pillar or on the forward edge of the rear door. The Tire and Loading Information label shows the number of occupant seating positions (1), and the maximum vehicle capacity weight (2) in kilograms and pounds.

The Tire and Loading Information label also shows the size of the original equipment tires (3) and the recommended

cold tire inflation pressures (4). For more information on tires and inflation see *Tires* \Rightarrow 274 and *Tire Pressure* \Rightarrow 276.

There is also important loading information on the vehicle Certification/ Tire label. It may show the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) and the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for the front and rear axles. See "Certification/Tire Label" later in this section.

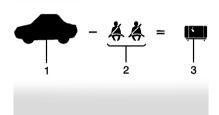
Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit

- Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's placard.
- 2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
- The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX"

- amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400-750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs.)
- Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
- If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

Refer to the "Driving and Operating — Trailer Towing" section in this manual for important information on towing a trailer, towing safety rules, and trailering tips. See Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips ⇒ 222, Trailer Towing ⇒ 226, Towing Equipment ⇒ 230, and Trailer Sway Control (TSC) ⇒ 238.

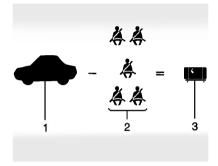
If aftermarket accessories are installed on the vehicle, for example a rooftop carrier, be sure to add the weight of all installed accessories to the combined weight of luggage and cargo.



Example 1

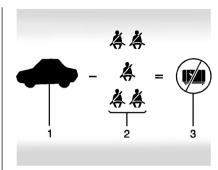
- Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 1 = 453 kg (1,000 lb)
 Then subtract Accessory Weight, for example a rooftop cargo box = 15.8 kg (35 lb)
- 2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 68 kg (150 lb) × 2 = 136 kg (300 lb)

3. Remaining available capacity for Cargo Weight = 301.2 kg (665 lb)



Example 2

- Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 2
 = 453 kg (1,000 lb)
 Then subtract Accessory Weight, for example a rooftop cargo box = 18.1 kg (40 lb)
- Subtract Occupant Weight @ 68 kg (150 lb) x 5 = 340 kg (750 lb)
- 3. Remaining available capacity for Cargo Weight = 94.9 kg (210 lb)

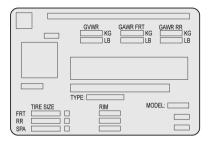


Example 3

- 1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 3 = 453 kg (1,000 lb)
- 2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 91 kg (200 lb) × 5 = 453 kg (1,000 lb)
- 3. Available Cargo Weight = 0 kg (0 lb)

Refer to the Tire and Loading Information label for specific information about the vehicle's capacity weight and seating positions. The combined weight of the driver, passengers, accessories and cargo should never exceed the vehicle's capacity weight.

Certification/Tire Label



Label ExampleA vehicle-specific Certification/Tire label is

attached to the B-pillar or on the forward edge of the rear door. The label may show the size of the vehicle's original tires and the inflation pressures needed to obtain the gross weight capacity of the vehicle. This is called Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel, and cargo. The Certification/Tire label may also show the maximum weights for the front and

rear axles, called Gross Axle Weight Rating

(GAWR). To find out the actual loads on the front and rear axles, weigh the vehicle at a weigh station. Your dealer can help with this. Be sure to spread the load equally on both sides of the centerline.

⚠ Warning

In the case of a sudden stop or collision, things carried in the bed of your truck could shift forward and come into the passenger area, injuring you and others. If you put things in the bed of your truck, you should make sure they are properly secured.

⚠ Warning

Do not load the vehicle any heavier than the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR), or either the maximum front or rear Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). This can cause systems to break and change the way the vehicle

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

handles. This could cause loss of control and a crash. Overloading can also reduce stopping performance, damage the tires, and shorten the life of the vehicle.

Caution

Overloading the vehicle may cause damage. Repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not overload the vehicle.

Using heavier suspension components to get added durability might not change the weight ratings. Ask your dealer to help load the vehicle the right way.

Things you put inside the vehicle can strike and injure people in a sudden stop or turn, or in a crash.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Put things in the cargo area of the vehicle. Try to spread the weight evenly.
- Never stack heavier things, like suitcases, inside the vehicle so that some of them are above the tops of the seats
- Do not leave an unsecured child restraint in the vehicle.
- When you carry something inside the vehicle, secure it whenever you can.
- Do not leave a seat folded down unless you need to.

Two-Tiered Loading

Depending on the model of the pickup, an upper load platform can be created by positioning three or four 5 cm (2 in) by 15 cm (6 in) wooden planks across the width of the pickup box. The planks must be inserted in the pickup box depressions.

When using this upper load platform, be sure the load is securely tied down to prevent it from shifting. The load's center of gravity should be positioned in a zone over the rear axle. The zone is located in the area between the front of each wheel well and the rear of each wheel well. The center of gravity height must not extend above the top of the pickup box flareboard.

Any load that extends beyond the vehicle's taillight area must be properly marked according to local laws and regulations.

Remember not to exceed the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) of the front or rear axle.

Add-On Equipment

Caution

Overloading the vehicle may cause damage. Repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not overload the vehicle.

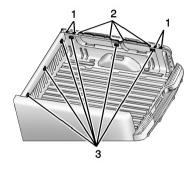
When carrying removable items, a limit on how many people carried inside the vehicle may be necessary. Be sure to weigh the vehicle before buying and installing the new equipment.

Remember not to exceed the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) of the front or rear axle.

* Equipment	Maximum Weight			
Ladder Rack and Cargo	340 kg (750 lb)			
Cross Toolbox and Cargo	181 kg (400 lb)			
Side Boxes and Cargo	113 kg per side (250 lb per side)			

^{*} The combined weight for all railmounted equipment should not exceed 454 kg (1,000 lb).

Loading Points



- 1. Primary Load Points
- 2. Secondary Load Areas
- 3. GM Approved Accessory Mounting Points

Structural members (1) and (2) are included in the pickup box design. Additional accessories should use these load points. Depending on the accessory design, use a spacer under the accessory at the load points to remove gap. The holes for GM approved accessories (3) are not intended for aftermarket equipment. See www.gmupfitter.comfor additional pickup box load bearing structural information.

Truck-Camper Loading Information

The vehicle was neither designed nor intended to carry a slide-in camper.

Caution

Adding a slide-in camper or similar equipment to the vehicle can damage it, and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not install a slide-in camper or similar equipment on the vehicle.

Starting and Operating New Vehicle Break-In

Caution

The vehicle does not need an elaborate break-in. But it will perform better in the long run if you follow these guidelines:

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

- Do not drive at any one constant speed, fast or slow, for the first 800 km (500 mi). Do not make full-throttle starts. Avoid downshifting to brake or slow the vehicle.
- Avoid making hard stops for the first 300 km (200 mi) or so. During this time the new brake linings are not yet broken in. Hard stops with new linings can mean premature wear and earlier replacement. Follow this breaking-in guideline every time you get new brake linings.
- Do not tow a trailer during break-in. See General Towing Information

 ≥ 221.

Following break-in, engine speed and load can be gradually increased.

On new vehicles, the various mechanical and electrical systems experience a "break-in" period during the first 6 400 km (4,000 miles) of routine driving. As the vehicle is driven, the mechanical systems adjust to provide optimal fuel economy and transmission shift performance.

Electrical systems will adapt and calibrate during the break-in period. A one-time occurrence of clicks and similar vehicle noises is normal during this process.

Normal driving charges the vehicle's battery to achieve the best operation of the vehicle, including fuel economy.

Ignition Positions



This vehicle has pushbutton starting.

The remote key must be in the vehicle for the system to operate. If the pushbutton start is not working, the vehicle may be near a strong

radio antenna signal causing interference to the Keyless Access system. See *Remote Key Operation* \rightleftharpoons 6.

To shift out of P (Park), the ignition must be on or in Service Mode and the brake pedal must be applied.

Stopping the Engine/OFF (No Indicator Lights): When the vehicle is stopped, press ENGINE START/STOP once to turn the engine off

If the vehicle is in P (Park), the ignition will turn off, and Retained Accessory Power (RAP) will remain active. See *Retained Accessory Power* (RAP) ⇔ 167.

If the vehicle is not in P (Park), the ignition will return to ON/RUN mode and display the message SHIFT TO PARK in the Driver Information Center (DIC). When the vehicle is shifted into P (Park), the ignition will turn off.

Do not turn the engine off when the vehicle is moving. This will cause a loss of power assist in the brake and steering systems and disable the airbags.

If the vehicle must be shut off in an emergency:

- Brake using a firm and steady pressure. Do not pump the brakes repeatedly. This may deplete power assist, requiring increased brake pedal force.
- Shift the vehicle to N (Neutral). This can be done while the vehicle is moving. After shifting to N (Neutral), firmly apply the brakes and steer the vehicle to a safe location.
- Come to a complete stop, shift to P (Park), and turn the ignition off. The shift lever must be in P (Park) to turn the ignition off.
- 4. Set the parking brake. See *Electric Parking*Brake \$\simes 178

⚠ Warning

Turning off the vehicle while moving may cause loss of power assist in the brake and steering systems and disable the airbags. While driving, only shut the vehicle off in an emergencu.

If the vehicle cannot be pulled over, and must be shut off while driving, press and hold ENGINE START/STOP for longer than two seconds, or press twice in five seconds. Accessory Mode (Amber Indicator Light): This mode allows some electrical accessories to be used when the engine is off.

With the ignition off, pressing the button one time without the brake pedal applied will place the ignition system in accessory mode.

The ignition will switch from accessory mode to OFF after five minutes to prevent battery rundown.

ON/RUN/START (Green Indicator Light): This mode is for driving and starting. With the ignition off, and the brake pedal applied, pressing the button once will place the ignition system in ON/RUN/START. Once engine cranking begins, release the button. Engine cranking will continue until the engine starts. See Starting the Engine ♀ 165. The ignition will then remain in ON/RUN.

Service Mode

This power mode is available for service and diagnostics, and to verify the proper operation of the malfunction indicator light as may be required for emission inspection purposes. With the vehicle off, and the brake pedal not applied, pressing and holding ENGINE START/STOP for more than five seconds will place the vehicle in Service Mode. The instruments

and audio systems will operate as they do in ON/RUN, but the vehicle will not be able to be driven. The engine will not start in Service Mode. Press the button again to turn the vehicle off

Starting the Engine

Caution

Do not try to shift to P (Park) if the vehicle is moving. If you do, you could damage the transmission. Shift to P (Park) only when the vehicle is stopped.

Caution

If you add electrical parts or accessories, you could change the way the engine operates. Any resulting damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. See Add-On Electrical Equipment \$\display 240.

Move the shift lever to P (Park) or N (Neutral). The engine will not start in any other position. To restart the engine when the vehicle is already moving, use N (Neutral) only.

Starting Procedure

Caution

Cranking the engine for long periods of time, by trying to start the engine immediately after cranking has ended, can overheat and damage the cranking motor, and drain the battery. Wait at least 15 seconds between each try, to let the cranking motor cool down.

 With the Keyless Access system, the remote key must be in the vehicle. Press ENGINE START/STOP with the brake pedal applied. When the engine begins cranking, let go of the button. There may be a minor, and temporary, brake pedal kickback when starting the vehicle. This is normal.

The idle speed will go down as the engine gets warm. Do not race the engine immediately after starting it. Operate the engine and transmission gently to allow the oil to warm up and lubricate all moving parts.

If the remote key is not in the vehicle, if there is interference, or if the remote key battery is low, the Driver Information Center (DIC) will display a message.

When the low fuel warning light is on and the FUEL LEVEL LOW message is displayed in the DIC, press ENGINE START/STOP to continue engine cranking.

3. If the engine does not start after 5 to 10 seconds, especially in very cold weather (below -18 °C or 0 °F), it could be flooded with too much gasoline. Try pushing the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and holding it there as you press ENGINE START/STOP, for up to a maximum of 15 seconds. Wait at least 15 seconds between each try, to allow the cranking motor to cool down. When the engine starts, let go of the button and the accelerator. If the vehicle starts briefly but then stops again, do the same thing. This clears the extra gasoline from the engine. Do not race the engine immediately after starting it. Operate the engine and transmission gently until the oil warms up and lubricates all moving parts.

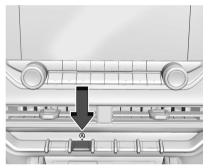
Stop/Start System

If equipped and enabled, the Auto Stop/Start feature shuts off the engine when the vehicle is at a stop to help conserve fuel.

The automatic engine Stop/Start feature causes the engine to shut off while the vehicle is still on. Do not exit the vehicle before shifting to P (Park). The vehicle may restart and move unexpectedly. Always shift to P (Park), and then turn the ignition off before exiting the vehicle.

When the brakes are applied and the vehicle is at a complete stop, the engine may turn off. When stopped, the instrument cluster displays (A). When the brake pedal is released or the accelerator pedal is pressed, the engine will restart

Auto Stop/Start Deactivation Switch



The Auto Stop/Start feature can be disabled and enabled by pressing (A). Stop/Start is enabled each time you start the vehicle.

When the A indicator is illuminated, the system is enabled.

Auto Stop/Start Availability

Auto Stop/Start may or may not occur if:

- The climate control settings require the engine to be running to cool or heat the vehicle interior
- The vehicle battery needs to charge.

- The vehicle battery was recently disconnected.
- Minimum vehicle speed has not been reached since the last Auto Stop.
- The accelerator pedal is pressed.
- The engine or transmission is not at the required operating temperature.
- The outside temperature is not in the required operating range.
- The vehicle is shifted out of D (Drive) to any gear other than P (Park).
- Certain driver modes have been selected. See Driver Mode Control \$\DDD 183 and Four-
- The vehicle is on a steep hill or grade.
- The driver door is open or the driver seat belt is unbuckled.
- The hood is open.
- The Auto Stop has reached the maximum allowed time.

Retained Accessory Power (RAP)

When the vehicle is turned from on to off, the following features (if equipped) will continue to function for up to 10 minutes, or until the driver door is opened. These features will also work when the vehicle is on or in accessory mode:

- Infotainment System
- Power Windows (during RAP this functionality will be lost when any door is opened)
- Sunroof (during RAP this functionality will be lost when any door is opened)
- Auxiliary Power Outlet
- Audio System
- OnStar System

Parking over Things That Burn

Things that can burn could touch hot exhaust parts under the vehicle and ignite. Do not park over papers, leaves, dry grass, or other things that can burn.

Active Fuel Management

This vehicle's engine may be equipped with Active Fuel Management, which allows the engine to operate on either all of its culinders. or in reduced culinder operation mode. depending on the driving conditions. When less power is required, such as cruising at a constant vehicle speed, the system will operate in reduced cylinder operation mode, allowing the vehicle to achieve better fuel economu. When greater power demands are required, such as accelerating from a stop, passing, or merging onto a freeway, the system will maintain full-cylinder operation. If the vehicle has an Active Fuel Management indicator, see Driver Information Center (DIC) for more information on using this display.

Extended Parking

It is best not to park with the vehicle running. If the vehicle is left running, be sure it will not move and there is adequate ventilation.

If the vehicle is left parked and running with the remote key outside the vehicle, it will continue to run for up to 15 minutes.

If the vehicle is left parked and running with the remote key inside the vehicle, it will continue to run for up to 30 minutes.

The vehicle could turn off sooner if it is parked on a hill, due to lack of available fuel.

The timer will reset if the vehicle is taken out of P (Park) while it is running.

Engine Exhaust

<u> Ma</u>rning

Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO), which cannot be seen or smelled. Exposure to CO can cause unconsciousness and even death.

Exhaust may enter the vehicle if:

- The vehicle idles in areas with poor ventilation (parking garages, tunnels, deep snow that may block underbody airflow or tail pipes).
- The exhaust smells or sounds strange or different.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- The exhaust system leaks due to corrosion or damage.
- The vehicle exhaust system has been modified, damaged, or improperly repaired.
- There are holes or openings in the vehicle body from damage or aftermarket modifications that are not completely sealed.

If unusual fumes are detected or if it is suspected that exhaust is coming into the vehicle:

- Drive it only with the windows completely down.
- Have the vehicle repaired immediately.

Never park the vehicle with the engine running in an enclosed area such as a garage or a building that has no fresh air ventilation.

Running the Vehicle While Parked

It is better not to park with the engine running.

If the vehicle is left with the engine running, follow the proper steps to be sure the vehicle will not move. See Automatic Transmission

⇒ 169 and Engine Exhaust ⇒ 168.

If parking on a hill and pulling a trailer, see General Towing Information \Rightarrow 221.

Automatic Transmission

The electronic shift lever position indicator, next to the shifter, comes on when the vehicle is on or in accessory mode. There is also a gear position indicator in the Driver Information Center.



⚠ Warning

It can be dangerous to leave the vehicle with the engine running. The vehicle could move suddenly if the shift lever is not fully in P (Park) with the parking brake firmly set.

If you have four-wheel drive and the transfer case is in N (Neutral), the vehicle will be free to roll, even if the shift lever is in P (Park). So be sure the transfer case is in a drive gear – not in N (Neutral).

And, if you leave the vehicle with the engine running, it could overheat and even catch fire. You or others could be injured. Do not leave the vehicle with the engine running unless you have to.

⚠ Warning

If equipped with four-wheel drive, the vehicle will be free to roll if the transfer case is in N (Neutral), even when the shift lever is in P (Park). You or someone else could be seriously injured. Be sure the transfer case is in a drive gear $-2\uparrow,4\uparrow$, or $4\downarrow-$ or set

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

the parking brake before placing the transfer case in N (Neutral). See *Four-Wheel Drive* ❖ 175.

P: This position locks the drive wheels. Use P (Park) when starting the engine because the vehicle cannot move easily. When parked on a hill, especially when the vehicle has a heavy load, you might notice an increase in the effort to shift out of P (Park).

Shifting out of Park

This vehicle is equipped with an electronic shift lock release system. The shift lock release is designed to prevent movement of the shift lever out of P (Park), unless the ignition is on and the brake pedal is applied.

The shift lock release is always functional except in the case of an uncharged or low voltage (less than a 9-volt) battery.

If the vehicle has an uncharged battery or a battery with low voltage, try charging or jump starting the battery. See *Jump Starting*

⇒ 297 for more information.

1. Apply the brake pedal.

- 2. Release the parking brake. See *Electric* Parking Brake \$\sime\$ 178.
- 3. Press the shift lever button.
- 4. Move the shift lever.

If unable to shift out of P (Park):

- 1. Fully release the shift lever button.
- 2. While holding down the brake pedal, press the shift lever button again.
- 3. Move the shift lever.

If the shift lever will not move from P (Park), consult your dealer or a professional towing service.

Shifting Into Park

⚠ Warning

Parking on grades with poor traction such as ice, snow, mud, or gravel may cause the vehicle to unintentionally move and could result in injury, death, and/or vehicle damage. If equipped with four-wheel drive, use AUTO or 4 (High) to provide additional traction. Be sure to apply the parking brake. See *Electric Parking Brake* ♀ 178 and *Four-Wheel Drive* ♀ 175.

⚠ Warning

It can be dangerous to get out of the vehicle if the shift lever is not fully in P (Park) with the parking brake firmly set. The vehicle can roll. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure the vehicle will not move, even when you are on fairly level ground, use the steps that follow. With four-wheel drive, if the transfer case is in N (Neutral), the vehicle will be free to roll, even if the shift lever is in P (Park). Be sure the transfer case is in a drive gear. If towing a trailer, see *General Towing Information* ⇒ 221.

- Hold the brake pedal down, then set the parking brake. See Electric Parking Brake
 ⇒ 178
- Hold the button on the shift lever and push the lever toward the front of the vehicle into P (Park).
 - P will be displayed next to the shifter and in the Driver Information Center.
- 3. Be sure the transfer case (if equipped) is in a drive gear not in N (Neutral).

- 4. Turn the ignition off.
- 5. Take the remote key with you.

Leaving the Vehicle with the Engine Running

⚠ Warning

It can be dangerous to leave the vehicle with the engine running. The vehicle could move suddenly if the shift lever is not fully in P (Park) with the parking brake firmly set.

If you have four-wheel drive and the transfer case is in N (Neutral), the vehicle will be free to roll, even if the shift lever is in P (Park). So be sure the transfer case is in a drive gear – not in N (Neutral).

And, if you leave the vehicle with the engine running, it could overheat and even catch fire. You or others could be injured. Do not leave the vehicle with the engine running unless you have to.

If you have to leave the vehicle with the engine running, be sure the vehicle is in P (Park) and the parking brake is firmly set before you leave it. After you move the shift lever into P (Park), hold the regular brake pedal down. Then, see if you can move the shift lever away from P (Park)

without pressing the button on the shift lever. If you can, it means that the shift lever was not fully locked into P (Park).

Torque Lock

If you are parking on a hill and you do not shift the transmission into P (Park) properly, the weight of the vehicle may put too much force on the parking pawl in the transmission. You may find it difficult to pull the shift lever out of P (Park). This is called torque lock. To prevent torque lock, set the parking brake and then shift into P (Park) properly before you leave the driver seat.

When you are ready to drive, move the shift lever out of P (Park) before you release the parking brake.

If torque lock does occur, you may need to have another vehicle push yours a little uphill to take some of the pressure from the parking pawl in the transmission. You will then be able to pull the shift lever out of P (Park).

R: Use this gear to back up.

Caution

Shifting to R (Reverse) while the vehicle is moving forward could damage the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Shift to R (Reverse) only after the vehicle is stopped.

To rock the vehicle back and forth to get out of snow, ice, or sand without damaging the transmission, see *If the Vehicle Is Stuck* \$\simes 157.

N: In this position, the engine does not connect with the wheels. To restart the engine when the vehicle is already moving, use N (Neutral) only.

⚠ Warning

Shifting into a drive gear while the engine is running at high speed is dangerous. Unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could move very rapidly. You could lose control and hit people or objects. Do not shift into a drive gear while the engine is running at high speed.

Caution

Shifting out of P (Park) or N (Neutral) with the engine running at high speed may damage the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Be sure the engine is not running at high speed when shifting the vehicle.

D: This position is for normal driving. If more power is needed for passing, press the accelerator pedal down.

Caution

A transmission hot message may display if the automatic transmission fluid is too hot. Driving under this condition can damage the vehicle. Stop and idle the engine to cool the automatic transmission fluid. This message clears when the transmission fluid has cooled sufficiently.

Caution

Spinning the tires or holding the vehicle in one place on a hill using only the accelerator pedal may damage the transmission. The repair will not be covered by the vehicle warranty. If the vehicle is stuck, do not spin the tires. When stopping on a hill, use the brakes to hold the vehicle in place.

D (Drive) can be used when towing a trailer, carrying a heavy load, driving on steep hills, or driving off-road. Shift the transmission to a lower gear range selection if the transmission shifts too often. See Manual Mode ▷ 172.

Downshifting the transmission in slippery road conditions could result in skidding. See "Skidding" under Loss of Control \$ 148.

The vehicle has a shift stabilization feature that adjusts the transmission shifting to the current driving conditions in order to reduce rapid upshifts and downshifts. This shift stabilization feature is designed to determine, before making an upshift, if the engine is able to maintain vehicle speed by analyzing things such as vehicle speed, throttle position, and vehicle load. If the shift stabilization

feature determines that a current vehicle speed cannot be maintained, the transmission does not upshift and instead holds the current gear. In some cases, this could appear to be a delayed shift, however the transmission is operating normally.

The transmission uses adaptive shift controls. The adaptive shift control process continually compares key shift parameters to preprogrammed ideal shifts stored in the transmission's computer. The transmission constantly makes adjustments to improve vehicle performance according to how the vehicle is being used, such as with a heavy load or when the temperature changes. During this adaptive shift control process, shifting might feel different as the transmission determines the best settings.

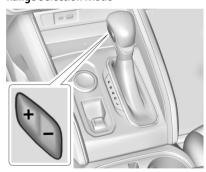
When temperatures are very cold, the transmission's gear shifting could be delayed providing more stable shifts until the engine warms up. Shifts could be more noticeable with a cold transmission. This difference in shifting is normal.

L: This position allows selection of a range of gears appropriate for current driving conditions. See *Manual Mode* ▷ 172.

Normal Mode Grade Braking

Normal Mode Grade Braking is enabled when the vehicle is started, but is not enabled in Range Selection Mode. It assists in maintaining desired vehicle speeds when driving on downhill grades by using the engine and transmission to slow the vehicle.

Manual Mode Range Selection Mode



Range Selection mode helps control the vehicle's transmission and vehicle speed while driving downhill or towing a trailer by letting uou select a desired range of gears.

To use this feature:

- 1. Move the shift lever to L (manual mode).
- Press the plus/minus button on the shift lever to select the desired range of gears for current driving conditions.

When the shift lever is moved from D (Drive) to L (manual mode), a number displays next to the L in the Driver Information Center, indicating the current transmission range.

This number is the highest gear that the transmission will command while operating in L (manual mode). All gears below that number are available. As driving conditions change, the transmission can automatically shift to lower gears. For example, when L5 is selected, 1 (First) through 5 (Fifth) gears are automatically shifted by the transmission, but 6 (Sixth) cannot be used until the plus/minus button on the shift lever is used to change to the range.

When the shift lever is moved from D (Drive) to L (manual mode), a downshift may occur. The gear that the transmission is operating in when the shift lever is moved from D (Drive) to L (manual mode) determines if a downshift occurs. See the following chart.

Gear before shifting from D (Drive) to L (manual mode)	8th	7th	6th	5th	4th	3rd	2nd	1st
Range after shifting from D (Drive) to L (manual mode) – Tow/ Haul not engaged	L6	L6	L5	L4	L3	L3	L2	L1
Range after shifting from D (Drive) to L (manual mode) – Tow/ Haul engaged	L6	L5	L4	L3	L3	L3	L2	L1

While using Range Selection mode, cruise control and the Tow/Haul mode can be used.

Caution

Spinning the tires or holding the vehicle in one place on a hill using only the accelerator pedal may damage the transmission. The repair will not be covered by the vehicle

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

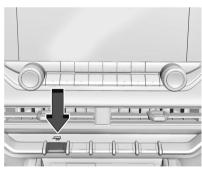
warranty. If the vehicle is stuck, do not spin the tires. When stopping on a hill, use the brakes to hold the vehicle in place.

Low Traction Mode

If equipped, Low Traction mode assists in vehicle acceleration when road conditions are slippery, such as with ice or snow. While the vehicle is at a stop, select L2 using Range Selection mode. This will limit torque to the wheels and help to prevent the tires from spinning.

Tow/Haul Mode

If equipped, Tow/Haul Mode adjusts the transmission shift pattern to reduce shift cycling. While towing heavy loads, this mode provides increased performance and vehicle control.



Turn the Tow/Haul Mode on and off by pressing the button on the center stack. When the Tow/Haul Mode is enabled, a light on the instrument cluster will come on

See Driver Mode Control Light \$\to 94\$, Hill and Mountain Roads \$\to 155\$, and General Towing Information \$\to 221\$.

Drive Systems Four-Wheel Drive

If equipped, four-wheel drive engages the front axle for extra traction.

Read the appropriate section for transfer case operation before using.

Caution

Do not drive on clean, dry pavement in 4 1 and 4 1 (if equipped) for an extended period of time. These conditions may cause premature wear on the vehicle's powertrain.

Driving on clean, dry pavement in 4[†] or 4[↓] may:

- Cause a vibration to be felt in the steering system.
- · Cause tires to wear faster.

If equipped with four-wheel drive, the vehicle will be free to roll if the transfer case is in N (Neutral), even when the shift lever is in P (Park). You or someone else could be seriously injured. Be sure the transfer case is in a drive gear $-2\uparrow$, $4\uparrow$, or $4\downarrow$ — or set the parking brake before placing the transfer case in N (Neutral). See *Electric Parking Brake* \rightleftharpoons 178.

Caution

Extended high-speed operation in 4 ↓ may damage or shorten the life of the drivetrain.

An engagement noise and bump is normal when shifting between 4 ↓ and 4 ↑ or N (Neutral), with the engine running.

Shifting into 4 ↓ will turn Traction Control and Electronic Stability Control (ESC) off. See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇒ 180.

Automatic Transfer Case Two-Speed Transfer Case



If equipped, the transfer case controls are used to shift into and out of four-wheel drive.

To shift the transfer case, press the desired button. The graphic in the instrument cluster will flash while a shift is in progress. The graphic displayed will change to indicate the setting requested.

When the shift is complete the graphic will stop flashing. The DIC message turns off once the shift is complete. If the transfer case cannot complete a shift request, it will go back to its last chosen setting.

The settings are:

N (Neutral): Use only when the vehicle needs to be towed. See *Transporting a Disabled Vehicle* ⇒ 300.

2¹ (Two-Wheel Drive High): Use for driving on most streets and highways. The front axle is not engaged. This setting provides the best fuel economy.

AUTO (Automatic Four-Wheel Drive): Use when road surface conditions are variable. When driving in AUTO, the front axle is engaged, and the vehicle's power is sent to the front and rear wheels automatically based on driving conditions. This setting provides slightly lower fuel economy than 2 1.

- 4[†] (Four-Wheel Drive High): Use this setting when extra traction is needed, such as when driving on snowy or icy roads, when offroading, or when plowing snow.
- 4 ↓ (Four-Wheel Drive Low): This setting engages the front axle and delivers extra torque. Choose 4 ↓ when driving off-road in deep sand, deep mud, or deep snow, and while climbing or descending steep hills. While driving in 4 ↓, keep vehicle speed below 72 km/h (45 mph).

Shifting into 4↓ will turn Traction Control and ESC off. See *Traction Control/Electronic* Stability Control \$\dip\$ 180.

Shifts between 21, 41, and 4AUTO

Any of these shifts can be made at normal driving speed.

The actual 4x4 shift request is only made after the button is released. The 4x4 graphic will remain flashing until the shift request has completed. A DIC message displays to indicate that the 4x4 transfer case has been requested to shift to the new desired state.

Once the 4x4 shift has completed, the DIC message disappears, the 4x4 graphic stops flashing, and the current setting is indicated.

When a shift to 2 ↑ is completed successfully while in P (Park), the parking brake will engage. To resume driving, shift the transmission to the desired gear and manually release the parking brake or press the accelerator pedal to begin driving. See Electric Parking Brake ▷ 178.

If equipped, use 4 \(\draw\), AUTO, or 4 \(\tau\) to provide additional traction when parking on a steep grade with poor traction such as ice, snow, mud, or gravel.

Shifting Into 4↓

- The ignition must be on and the vehicle must be stopped or moving less than 5 km/h (3 mph) with the transmission in N (Neutral). It is best for the vehicle to be moving 1.6 to 3.2 km/h (1 to 2 mph).
- Press 4 ↓. The actual 4x4 shift request is only made after the button is released. The 4x4 graphic will remain flashing until the shift request has completed. A DIC message displays to indicate that the 4x4 transfer case has been requested to shift to the new desired state.

Once the 4x4 shift has completed, the DIC message disappears, the 4x4 graphic stops flashing and the current setting is indicated.

If vehicle speed is higher when shift request occurs, a DIC message displays. Reduce vehicle speed.

If the transmission is not in N (Neutral) when shift request occurs, a DIC message displays. The vehicle will allow 20 seconds for the shift to occur. After this time, a graphic in the instrument cluster will indicate that the transfer case is in $4 \downarrow$.

Caution

Shifting the transmission into gear before the requested mode indicator light has stopped flashing could damage the transfer case.

If the transmission is not shifted into N (Neutral) or the vehicle has not slowed to 5 km/h (3 mph) within 20 seconds, the transfer case will remain in its original state. This will be indicated in the instrument cluster

With the vehicle moving less than 5 km/h (3 mph) and the transmission in N (Neutral), attempt the shift again.

Shifting Out of 4↓

- The vehicle must be stopped or moving less than 5 km/h (3 mph) with the transmission in N (Neutral) and the ignition on. It is best for the vehicle to be moving 1.6 to 3.2 km/h (1 to 2 mph).
- Press 4[↑], AUTO, or 2[↑]. The actual 4x4 shift request is only made after the button is released. The 4x4 graphic will remain

flashing until the shift request has completed. A DIC message displays to indicate the state of the request.

Once the 4x4 shift has completed, the DIC message disappears, the 4x4 graphic stops flashing, and the current setting is indicated.

If vehicle speed is higher when shift request occurs, a DIC message displays. Reduce vehicle speed.

If the transmission is not in N (Neutral) when shift request occurs, DIC messages will display. The vehicle will allow 20 seconds for this shift to occur. After this time, a graphic in the instrument cluster will indicate that the transfer case is in $4 \downarrow$.

Caution

Shifting the transmission into gear before the requested mode indicator light has stopped flashing could damage the transfer case. If the transmission is not shifted into N (Neutral) or the vehicle has not slowed to 5 km/h (3 mph) within 20 seconds, the transfer case will remain in its original state. This will be indicated in the instrument cluster.

With the vehicle moving less than 5 km/h (3 mph), and the transmission in N (Neutral), attempt the shift again.

Shifting Into N (Neutral)

To shift into N (Neutral):

- 1. Start the vehicle.
- 2. Shift the transmission to N (Neutral).
- 3. Shift the transfer case to 21.
- Apply the parking brake and/or brake pedal.
- 5. Press 2 five times in 10 seconds until the N (Neutral) graphic starts flashing in the instrument cluster. When the shift is complete, the graphic stops flashing. If the parking brake and/or brake pedal is not applied within 20 seconds, the transfer case will remain in the original state.
- If the transmission is not shifted into N (Neutral) or the vehicle has not slowed to 5 km/h (3 mph) within 20 seconds,

the transfer case will remain in its original state. This will be indicated in the instrument cluster.

Shifting Out of N (Neutral)

To shift out of N (Neutral):

- 1. Turn the ignition on with the engine off. See *lanition Positions* ♀ 164.
- 2. Set the parking brake. See *Electric Parking*Brake \$\simes 178
- 3. Shift the transmission to N (Neutral).
- 4. Shift the transfer case to 2 1. Transfer case shifts out of N (Neutral) can only be made into 2 1. When the shift to 2 1 is complete, the graphic in the instrument cluster will stop flashing. If the transfer case cannot complete a shift, the graphic will return to the previously selected setting.

Brakes

Electric Brake Boost

Vehicles equipped with electric brake boost have hydraulic brake circuits that are electronically controlled when the brake pedal is applied during normal operation. The system performs routine tests and turns off within a few minutes after the vehicle is turned off. Noise may be heard during this time. If the brake pedal is pressed during the tests or when the electric brake boost system is off, a noticeable change in pedal force and travel may be felt. This is normal.

Antilock Brake System (ABS)

The Antilock Brake System (ABS) helps to prevent skidding and maintain steering control during hard breaking.



If there is a problem, the Antilock Brake System (ABS) warning light stays on. See *Brake System Warning Light* ♀ 90.

Using Antilock Brakes

Do not pump the brakes. Just hold the brake pedal down firmly. It is normal to hear and feel the Antilock Brake System (ABS) operating.

Braking in Emergencies

The Antilock Brake System (ABS) does not always decrease stopping distance. If a vehicle suddenly slows or stops, there may not be enough time to apply the brakes. Always allow enough following distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead.

The Antilock Brake System (ABS) allows you to steer and brake at the same time. In many emergencies, steering to make an evasive maneuver can be more effective than braking.

Electric Parking Brake



The Electric Parking Brake can always be applied, even if the vehicle is off. In case of insufficient electrical power, the Electric Parking Brake cannot be applied or released. To prevent draining the battery, avoid unnecessary repeated cycles of the Electric Parking Brake.

The system has a red parking brake status light and an amber service parking brake warning light. See *Electric Parking Brake Light* ▷ 90 and *Service Electric Parking Brake Light* ▷ 90. There are also parking brake-related Driver Information Center messages.

Before leaving the vehicle, check the red parking brake status light to ensure that the parking brake is applied.

Electric Parking Brake Apply

Caution

Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the brake system and cause premature wear or damage to brake system parts. Make sure that the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light is off before driving.

To apply the Electric Parking Brake:

- 1. Be sure the vehicle is at a complete stop.
- 2. Pull the Electric Parking Brake switch momentarily.

The red parking brake status light will flash and then stay on once the Electric Parking Brake is fully applied. If the red parking brake status light flashes continuously, the Electric Parking Brake is only partially applied or there is a problem with the Electric Parking Brake. A Driver Information Center message will display. Release the Electric Parking Brake and try to apply it again. If the light does not come on, or keeps flashing, have the vehicle serviced. Do not drive the vehicle if the red parking brake status light is flashing. See your dealer.

If the amber service parking brake warning light is on, pull the Electric Parking Brake switch. Continue to hold the switch until the red parking brake status light remains on. If the amber service parking brake warning light is on, see your dealer.

If the Electric Parking Brake is applied while the vehicle is moving, the vehicle will decelerate as long as the switch is pulled. If the switch is pulled until the vehicle comes to a stop, the Electric Parking Brake will remain applied.

The vehicle may automatically apply the Electric Parking Brake in some situations when the vehicle is not moving. This is normal, and is done to periodically check the correct operation of the Electric Parking Brake system, or at the request of other safety functions that utilize the Electric Parking Brake.

If the Electric Parking Brake fails to apply, block the rear wheels to prevent vehicle movement.

Electric Parking Brake Release

To release the Electric Parking Brake:

- 1. Turn the vehicle on.
- 2. Apply and hold the brake pedal.
- 3. Press the Electric Parking Brake switch momentarily.

The Electric Parking Brake is released when the red parking brake status light is off.

If the amber service parking brake warning light is on, release the Electric Parking Brake by pressing and holding the Electric Parking Brake switch. Continue to hold the switch until the red parking brake status light is off. If either light stays on after release is attempted, see your dealer.

Automatic Electric Parking Brake Release

The Electric Parking Brake will automatically release if the vehicle is running, placed into gear, and an attempt is made to drive away. Avoid rapid acceleration when the Electric Parking Brake is applied, to preserve parking brake lining life.

Brake Assist

Brake Assist detects rapid brake pedal applications due to emergency braking situations. It also provides additional braking to activate the Antilock Brake System if the brake pedal is not applied hard enough to activate it normally. Minor noise, brake pedal pulsation, and/or pedal movement during this time may occur. Continue to apply the brake pedal as the driving situation dictates. Brake Assist disengages when the brake pedal is released.

Hill Start Assist (HSA)

⚠ Warning

Do not rely on the HSA feature. HSA does not replace the need to pay attention and drive safely. You may not hear or feel alerts or warnings provided by this system. Failure to use proper care when driving may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage. See *Defensive Driving* ▷ 147.

When the vehicle is stopped on a grade, Hill Start Assist (HSA) prevents the vehicle from rolling in an unintended direction during the transition from brake pedal release to accelerator pedal apply. The brakes release when the accelerator pedal is applied. The brakes may also release under other conditions. Do not rely on HSA to hold the vehicle.

HSA is available when the vehicle is facing uphill in a forward gear, or when facing downhill in R (Reverse). The vehicle must come to a complete stop on a grade for HSA to activate.

Ride Control Systems Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control

This vehicle has a Traction Control System and a StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control system. These systems help limit wheel spin and assist the driver in maintaining control, especially on slippery road conditions. Both systems turn on automatically when the vehicle is started and begins to move.

The Traction Control System activates if any of the drive wheels are spinning and beginning to lose traction. If this happens, the traction system reduces power and applies the brakes to limit wheel spin.

The StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control system activates when the vehicle senses a difference between the intended path and the direction the vehicle is actually traveling. The stability control system selectively applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle wheel brakes to assist the driver in keeping the vehicle on the intended path.

The systems may be heard or felt while they are operating or while performing diagnostic checks. This is normal and does not mean there is a problem with the vehicle.

It is recommended to leave both systems on for normal driving conditions, but it may be necessary to turn the Traction Control System off if the vehicle gets stuck in sand, mud, ice, or snow. See *If the Vehicle Is Stuck* ▷ 157 and "Turning the Systems Off and On" later in this section.

If equipped, Trailer Sway Control turns on automatically when the vehicle is started. See *Trailer Sway Control (TSC)* ⇒ 238.

The Traction Control System and StabiliTrak/ Electronic Stability Control system calibrations are different while in Off Road, Terrain, or Baja mode, if equipped. These calibrations provide optimum performance in various offroad environments.

Cruise control will disengage if the traction or stability control system begins to limit wheel spin. Cruise control may be turned back on when road conditions allow.

When the vehicle, if equipped, is in Four-Wheel Drive Low, the Traction Control System and StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control system are automatically disabled, $^{\mathbb{R}}_{n}$ turns on, and the appropriate message will appear on the Driver Information Center.



The indicator light for both systems is in the instrument cluster. This light will:

- Flash when the Traction Control System is limiting wheel spin.
- Flash when the StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control is activated.
- Turn on and stay on when either system is not working.

See Traction Control System (TCS)/Electronic Stability Control Light ♥ 93.

If either system fails to turn on or to activate, a message displays in the Driver Information Center. The vehicle is safe to drive, but adjust driving accordingly.

If \$\overline{\o

1. Stop the vehicle.

- 2. Turn the vehicle off and wait 15 seconds.
- 3. Start the vehicle.
- 4. Drive the vehicle.

If $\begin{subarray}{l} \begin{subarray}{l} \b$

Turning the Systems Off and On

Caution

Do not repeatedly brake or accelerate heavily when the Traction Control System is off. The vehicle driveline could be damaged.

To turn the Traction Control System on and off, on the infotainment home screen, select Controls > See More Controls > Drive & Park > Traction Control. To turn the StabiliTrak/ Electronic Stability Control system on or off, select ➤ next to the Traction Control menu. The following options appear:

- Traction Control Off
- Traction Control and StabiliTrak/ESC Off
- Traction Control and StabiliTrak/ESC On

The Traction Off light ຝ displays in the instrument cluster when the Traction Control System is turned off. When the Traction Control System is turned back on, the Traction Off light ຝ displayed in the instrument cluster will turn off. See *Traction Off Light* ♀ 92.

If the traction system is actively limiting wheel spin when disabled, the system will not turn off until the wheels stop spinning.

To turn the StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control system off, select > next to the Traction Control menu. Select the Traction Control and StabiliTrak/ESC Off option. The StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control Off light ♣ will display in the instrument cluster. See Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Off Light ♀ 93.

The light strategy may differ depending on the vehicle model, trim, and mode the vehicle is in. The StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control Off light may be on in addition to the Traction Off light on certain vehicle models, trims, and/or in certain modes. See *Driver Mode Control* ♀ 183

The Traction Control System cannot be engaged when the StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control system is off.

The StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control system automatically engages if the vehicle exceeds 56 km/h (35 mph) and cannot be turned off again until the speed is reduced. Traction control will remain off.

Entering Teen Driver will automatically enable both the Traction Control System and StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control system, and prevent these safety features from being turned off. See *Teen Driver*

335.

Hill Descent Control (HDC)

If equipped, Hill Descent Control maintains vehicle speed while descending steep grades in a forward or reverse gear.

To enable Hill Descent Control, on the infotainment home screen, select Controls > See More Controls > Drive & Park > Hill Descent Control or select Controls > Hill Descent Control.

 The vehicle speed must be below 60 km/h (37 mph).

- The initial speed is set to the current driving speed. To increase or decrease the speed, press +RES or -SET on the steering wheel or apply the accelerator or brake pedal. This adjusted speed becomes the new set speed.
- Hill Descent Control can maintain vehicle speed from 30 km/h (19 mph) down to about 1 km/h (1 mph) on grades greater than or equal to about 10%.
- Hill Descent Control will remain enabled between 30 and 60 km/h (19 and 37 mph); however vehicle speed cannot be set or maintained in this range and a message will display in the Driver Information Center.
- Hill Descent Control will automatically disable if the vehicle speed is above 80 km/h (50 mph) or above 60 km/h (37 mph) for at least 30 seconds. Re-enable the system from the infotainment screen.
- While Hill Descent Control is enabled and the vehicle speed is below 40 km/h (25 mph), cruise control will not function.



The Hill Descent Control light displays on the instrument cluster when the system is enabled. A blinking light indicates the system is actively applying the brakes to maintain vehicle speed. See Hill Descent Control Light ♀ 91.

Noise from the Electronic Brake Control Module is normal when Hill Descent Control is active.

Driver Mode Control

Driver Mode Control allows you to adjust the overall driving experience by selecting different driving modes. If equipped, driver mode control may have the following modes: Normal, Off-Road, Tow/Haul, Terrain, and Baja. Drive mode availability and affected vehicle subsystems are dependent upon vehicle trim level, region, and optional features.

All modes, other than the default (Normal), display a unique and persistent indicator on the instrument cluster when selected.

When entering a mode, there is an information icon on the infotainment screen. Select the information icon to get more information and helpful hints on the selected mode.

Mode Activation



To activate each mode, turn the MODE knob on the center console in either direction.

Mode Descriptions

Normal Mode: Use this mode for normal city and highway driving. This setting provides balance between comfort and handling. This is the setting the vehicle will default to every

time it is started, unless Tow/Haul mode has been activated within the last four hours. See "Tow/Haul Mode" later in this section.

Off-Road Mode: Use this mode only for off-road recreational driving. Off-Road mode should be used to improve driving at moderate speeds on grass, gravel, dirt, unpaved roads, or deep snow. If equipped, this mode modifies steering, pedal map, transmission shift points, Four-Wheel Drive AUTO, Antilock Brake System (ABS), Electronic Stability Control, and Traction Control System performance.

Off-Road mode optimizes ABS performance to decrease stopping distances for deformable or loose surfaces

Terrain Mode: Use this mode when traveling on challenging road conditions at lower speeds, such as a two-track, difficult terrain, or rock crawling. This mode allows for one pedal driving which automatically applies the vehicle brakes when the accelerator pedal position is decreased. This can also be used for pulling a boat out of the water on a trailer.

Terrain mode functions when the vehicle is in 4 ↑ or 4 ↓, and in D (Drive), R (Reverse), or L (Low). When the vehicle is in L (Low), the lower the gear, the more aggressive the braking.

The following are the braking calibrations for each gear:

- L1: Most aggressive
- L2 or D (Drive): Moderately aggressive
- L3-L8: Least aggressive

The vehicle uses more aggressive braking calibrations for the above drive states when it is in $4 \downarrow$ compared to $4 \uparrow$.

When in Terrain mode, the vehicle shifts automatically, but holds a lower gear longer to maximize engine torque. This is done so vehicle momentum is not lost when driving up a hill. This mode modifies steering, pedal map, transmission shift points, ABS, StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control system, and Traction Control System performance for better control at lower speeds and over rough terrain.

Do not lock the front axle while in Terrain mode when driving on slippery roads. If the front axle is locked while in Terrain mode, the ABS

warning light appears indicating that ABS is off, which may result in the wheels locking during deceleration. See *Locking Front Axle* ▷ 187.

When the vehicle comes to a stop on an upward grade, Automatic Vehicle Hold is engaged until the accelerator pedal is pressed. Start/Stop and cruise control are disabled in Terrain mode.

Active Braking will be engaged while in Terrain mode when vehicle speed is less than 48 km/h (30 mph). Terrain mode will not operate at speeds exceeding 80 km/h (50 mph).

In D (Drive) and $4 \downarrow$, moderate braking is applied until the vehicle comes to a stop. In D (Drive) and $4 \uparrow$, moderate braking is applied until the vehicle is at idle speeds. In $4 \downarrow$ or $4 \uparrow$ and L1 or L2, the braking is applied until the vehicle comes to a stop. In $4 \downarrow$ or $4 \uparrow$ and in L3-L8, the braking is applied until the vehicle is at idle speeds.

Terrain mode will automatically exit to Normal mode if the brake or transmission temperatures become too hot, the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) becomes inoperable, the vehicle cannot perform braking or vehicle hold, or if the transfer case is shifted out of 4 1 or 4 1.

For more information on off-road driving, see Off-Road Driving → 149 and Hill and Mountain Roads → 155

Tow/Haul Mode: Use this mode when towing heavy loads to provide increased performance and vehicle control. Tow/Haul mode adjusts steering, pedal map, transmission shift points, ABS, StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control system, Traction Control System performance, and uses Trailer

If equipped with only Normal and Tow/Haul modes, there may be a Tow/Haul mode button on the drive mode control knob or center stack.

Sway Control (TSC).

If the vehicle is turned off with Tow/Haul mode active and then restarted within four hours or less, Tow/Haul will remain active. Otherwise, the vehicle will start in Normal mode.

BAJA Mode (AT4x): Use this mode for offroad recreational driving at higher speeds. This mode is not designed for on-road usage. Hard packed sand, dirt, and gravel are examples of surfaces that support high speed driving. Baja mode can be activated in all transfer case states.

Baja mode adjusts the steering, pedal map, Four-Wheel Drive Auto, transmission shift points, ABS, StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control system, and Traction Control System performance in order to maximize response at higher vehicle speeds. If enabled, the rear lockers will remain locked at all speeds.

Baja mode optimizes ABS performance to decrease stopping distances for loose surfaces.

When entering Baja mode, a pop-up appears on the center infotainment screen to confirm that Baja mode can modify StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control system. When you select "Switch to Baja," Baja mode remains active and reduces StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control system for optimal drive mode performance. When you select "Cancel" or nothing is chosen, the vehicle remains in Baja mode, but StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control system will not change.

If "Switch to Baja" was not selected, turning the traction control off will also reduce StabiliTrak/ Electronic Stability Control system for optimal drive mode performance. See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ❖ 180.

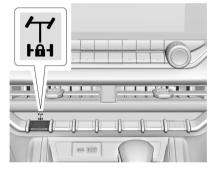
Dynamic Performance Mode: If equipped with Baja mode, Dynamic Performance mode allows the transmission to hold the current gear after a quick release of a heavily applied accelerator pedal. This provides greater engine braking and enhanced vehicle control. Dynamic Performance mode recognizes aggressive accelerator pedal rates, heavy braking, and high acceleration to select and hold lower gears longer. When Dynamic Performance mode is active, displays in the instrument cluster next to the driver mode control indicator icon.

Mode Selection Attributes

MODES	Normal Default	Off-Road	Tow/Haul	Terrain	Ваја
Steering	Normal	Normal	Tow/Haul	Terrain	Normal
Transmission (2WD/4WD High)	Normal	Tow/Haul	Tow/Haul	Crawl	Baja with DPM
Locking Rear Axle	Up to 40 km/h (25 mph)	Unlimited	Up to 40 km/h (25 mph)	Up to 80 km/h (50 mph)	Unlimited
Locking Front Axle	Up to 40 km/h (25 mph)				
Throttle Progression (2WD/4WD High)	Normal	Normal	Normal	Crawl	Ваја
Traction Control System	Normal	Off-Road	Normal	Terrain	Off-Road
StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control system	Normal	Off-Road	Normal	Off-Road	Ваја
Antilock Brake System (ABS)	Normal	Off-Road	Normal	Normal	Ваја

Locking Rear Axle

If equipped, the locking rear axle can give the vehicle additional traction from the rear wheels when traveling in off-road situations such as mud, snow, steep hills, and uneven terrain.



Caution

If you try to lock the axle while the vehicle is stuck and the tires are spinning, the vehicle's drivetrain could be damaged. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always lock the axle before

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

attempting situations and/or navigating terrain that could cause the vehicle to become stuck.

Caution

If the vehicle's axle is locked while driving on pavement, the drivetrain could be damaged. Repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not use the locking axle on pavement.

Before the front axle can be locked, the rear axle must be locked and the transfer case must be in 4 ↓

To lock the rear axle:

- 1. Press the rear axle locking switch with the vehicle moving less than 30 km/h (20 mph).
- Wait for the light in the switch to stop flashing and remain illuminated to show that the rear axle is locked.
 If the electronic locking differential has difficulty engaging, release the accelerator pedal.

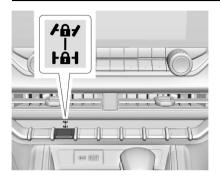
The locking rear axle will be disengaged when the vehicle speed exceeds 30 km/h (20 mph). The Off-Road Mode allows the axle lock to remain engaged at higher vehicle speeds.

After pressing the switch to unlock the axle, it may remain locked due to torque in the driveline. The axle is more easily unlocked by turning the steering wheel to the right and to the left while traveling at a low speed.

Locking Front Axle

If equipped, the locking front axle can give the vehicle additional traction when traveling in off-road situations such as mud, snow, steep hills, and uneven terrain.

The locking front axle must not be used on high traction surfaces such as pavement.



Caution

If you try to lock the axle while the vehicle is stuck and the tires are spinning, the vehicle's drivetrain could be damaged. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always lock the axle before attempting situations and/or navigating terrain that could cause the vehicle to become stuck.

Caution

If the vehicle's axle is locked while driving on pavement, the drivetrain could be damaged. Repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not use the locking axle on pavement.

⚠ Warning

Driving on pavement with a locked front axle may cause reduction to or complete loss of steering assist, which could result in serious injury, death, or property damage. Do not use the locking front axle on pavement.

Before the front axle can be locked, the transfer case must be in $4 \downarrow$.

To lock the front axle, press the front/rear axle locking switch. If it was not already locked, the rear axle will lock first followed by the front axle

To lock the front and rear axles:

- Place the transfer case in 4 ↓. This is the only mode that allows the front axle to lock. See Four-Wheel Drive \$\infty\$ 175 for more information regarding the transfer case and four-wheel drive low operation.
- Press the front/rear axle locking switch with the vehicle stopped or moving less than 30 km/h (20 mph).
- 3. Wait for the light in the switch to stop flashing and remain illuminated to show that the front axle is locked. Engagement of the front axle lock will disable the Antilock Brake System (ABS) and illuminate the ABS warning light. The wheels may lock up in this condition when decelerating from either applying the brake pedal or automatic braking in Terrain Mode. See Driver Mode Control ♀ 183. If this occurs, press the accelerator pedal to unlock the wheels. Hill Decent Control (HDC) will also be disabled when the front axle lock is engaged.

If the electronic locking differential has difficulty engaging, release the accelerator pedal.

To unlock the front axle, perform one of the following actions:

- Press the front/rear axle locking switch. The front and rear axles both unlock.

The locking front axle will be disengaged when the vehicle speed exceeds 30 km/h (20 mph) or the transfer case is shifted out of $4 \downarrow$.

ABS will be automatically enabled and the ABS warning light will turn off when the locking front axle is disengaged.

Do not lock the front axle while in Terrain Mode when driving on slippery roads. If the front axle is locked while in Terrain mode, the ABS warning light appears indicating that ABS is off, which may result in the wheels locking during deceleration. See *Driver Mode Control* ♥ 183.

If HDC was enabled prior to axle lock, it will be automatically enabled when the locking front axle is disengaged.

After pressing the switch to unlock the axle, it may remain locked due to torque in the driveline. The axle is more easily unlocked by turning the steering wheel to the right and to the left while traveling at a low speed.

Cruise Control Adaptive Cruise Control (Camera)

⚠ Warning

ACC has limited braking ability and may not have time to slow the vehicle down enough to avoid a collision with another vehicle you are following. This can occur when vehicles suddenly slow or stop ahead, or enter your lane. Also see "Alerting the Driver" later in this section. Complete attention is always required while driving and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes. See Defensive Driving \$\infty\$ 147.

⚠ Warning

ACC will not detect or brake for children, pedestrians, animals, or other objects.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Do not use ACC when:

- On winding and hilly roads or when the sensors are blocked by snow, ice, or dirt.
 The system may not detect a vehicle ahead. Keep the entire front of the vehicle clean
- Visibility is poor due to rain, snow, fog, dirt, insect residue, or dust; when other foreign objects obscure the camera and/or radar; or when the vehicle in front or oncoming traffic causes additional environmental obstructions, such as road spray. ACC performance is limited under these conditions.
- On slippery roads where fast changes in tire traction can cause excessive wheel slip.
- With extremely heavy cargo loaded in the cargo area or rear seat, or when the vehicle is loaded in excess of load limits.
 See Vehicle Load Limits ⇒ 158.

If equipped, Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) allows you to choose the cruise control set speed and the following gap. ACC uses

a windshield mounted front camera sensor. Read this entire section before using ACC. The following gap is the following time (or distance) between your vehicle and a vehicle detected directly ahead in your path, moving in the same direction. If no vehicle is detected in your path, ACC works like regular cruise control.

If a vehicle is detected in your path, ACC can apply acceleration or limited, moderate braking to maintain the selected following gap. To disengage ACC, apply the brake. If ACC is controlling the vehicle speed when the Traction Control System (TCS) or Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system activates, ACC may automatically disengage. See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control ♀ 180*. When road conditions allow ACC to be safely used, ACC can be turned back on. Disabling the TCS or ESC system will disengage and prevent the engagement of ACC.

ACC can reduce the need for you to frequently brake and accelerate, especially when used on expressways, freeways, and interstate highways. When used on other roads, you may need to take over the control of braking or acceleration more often.



Press to turn ACC on or off. When ACC is on, the ACC indicator light is lit white on the instrument cluster

+RES: Press the thumbwheel up briefly to resume the previous set speed or to increase the vehicle speed if ACC is already activated. To increase speed by 1km/h (1mph), briefly press up to +RES. To increase speed to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer, press and hold up to +RES.

-SET: Press the thumbwheel down briefly to choose the set speed and activate ACC or to decrease vehicle speed if ACC is already activated. To decrease speed by 1km/h (1 mph), briefly press down to –SET. To decrease speed to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer, press and hold down to –SET.

Press to disengage ACC without erasing the set speed from memory.

: Press the thumbwheel down to change the ACC following gap setting. Available settings are: Far, Medium, or Near.

Switching Between ACC and Regular Cruise Control

⚠ Warning

Always check the cruise control indicator on the instrument cluster to determine which mode cruise control is in before using the feature. If ACC is not active, the vehicle will not automatically brake for other vehicles, which could cause a crash if the brakes are not applied manually. You and others could be seriously injured or killed.

To switch between ACC and regular cruise control, press and hold ☒. A Driver Information Display (DIC) message displays.





ACC Indicator

Regular Cruise Control Indicator

When ACC is engaged, the ACC indicator light is lit green on the instrument cluster and the current following gap setting is displayed. When the regular cruise control is engaged, the Cruise Control indicator light is lit green on the instrument cluster, but the following gap setting is not displayed.

When the vehicle is turned on, the cruise control mode will be set to the last mode used before the vehicle was turned off.

Setting Adaptive Cruise Control

If ACC is on but is not in use, the thumbwheel could be pressed to –SET or +RES and engage ACC when not desired. Keep ACC off when off when it is not being used. Press (5) to turn off ACC.

Select the set speed desired for ACC. This is the vehicle speed when no vehicle is detected in your path.

While the vehicle is moving, ACC will not set at a speed below 5 km/h (3 mph), although it can be resumed. The minimum allowable set speed is 25 km/h (15 mph).

To choose the set speed and engage ACC while moving:

- 1. Press (5).
- 2. Accelerate to the desired speed.
- 3. Briefly press the thumbwheel down to –SET and release it.
- 4. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

After ACC is set, it may immediately apply the brakes if a vehicle ahead is detected closer than the selected following gap.

ACC can also be set while the vehicle is stopped if ACC is on and the brake pedal is applied.



ACC Indicator

The ACC indicator light displays in the instrument cluster and Head-Up Display (HUD), if equipped. When ACC is on, the indicator light is lit white. When ACC is active, the indicator light is lit green.

Be mindful of speed limits, surrounding traffic speeds, and weather conditions when selecting the set speed.

Resuming a Set Speed

If the ACC is set at a desired speed and then the brakes are applied, ACC is disengaged without erasing the set speed from memory.

To begin using ACC again, briefly press the thumbwheel up to +RES and release it:

If the vehicle is moving more than 5 km/h (3 mph), it returns to the previous set speed.

 If the vehicle is stopped with the brake pedal applied, press the thumbwheel up to +RES and release the brake pedal. ACC will hold the vehicle until the thumbwheel is pressed up to +RES or the accelerator pedal is pressed.

A green ACC indicator and the set speed display on the instrument cluster. The vehicle ahead indicator may be flashing if a vehicle ahead was present and moved. See "Approaching and Following a Vehicle" later in this section.

Once ACC has resumed, the vehicle speed will increase to the set speed under the following conditions:

- There is no vehicle ahead.
- The vehicle ahead is beyond the selected following gap.
- The vehicle speed is not being limited because of a sharp turn.

Increasing Speed While ACC Is at a Set Speed

If ACC is already activated, do one of the following:

 Use the accelerator pedal to increase the vehicle speed to the desired, higher cruise speed. Briefly press the thumbwheel down to –SET and release it, and then release the accelerator pedal. The vehicle will now cruise at the higher set speed.

When the accelerator pedal is being pressed, ACC will not brake because it is being overridden. The ACC indicator will turn blue on the instrument cluster and the HUD, if equipped.

- Press and hold the thumbwheel up to +RES until the desired set speed is displayed, then release it.
- To increase the vehicle speed in smaller increments, briefly press the thumbwheel up to +RES and release it. For each press, the vehicle speed increases by 1 km/h (1 mph).
- To increase the vehicle speed in larger increments, press and hold the thumbwheel up to +RES. While holding up to +RES, the vehicle speed increases to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer, then continues to increase by 5 km/h (5 mph) increments.

The set speed can also be increased while the vehicle is stopped:

- If stopped with the brake pedal applied, press and hold the thumbwheel up to +RES until the desired set speed is displayed, then release it
- If ACC is holding the vehicle at a stop and there is another vehicle directly ahead, pressing the thumbwheel up to +RES will increase the set speed.
- Pressing the thumbwheel up to +RES when there is no longer a vehicle ahead, or the vehicle ahead is pulling away, and the brake is not applied will cause the ACC to resume.

When it is determined that there is no vehicle ahead, or the vehicle ahead is beyond the selected following gap, then the vehicle speed will increase to the set speed.

Reducing Speed While ACC Is at a Set Speed

If ACC is already activated, do one of the following:

- Use the brake pedal to decrease the vehicle speed to the desired lower cruise speed.
 Release the brake pedal and press the thumbwheel down to –SET and release it.
 The vehicle will now cruise at the lower set speed.
- Press and hold the thumbwheel down to -SET until the desired lower speed is displayed, then release it.
- To decrease the vehicle speed in smaller increments, briefly press the thumbwheel down to -SET and release it. For each press, the vehicle goes about 1 km/h (1 mph) slower.
- To decrease the vehicle speed in larger increments, press and hold the thumbwheel down to –SET. While holding down to –SET, the vehicle speed decreases to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer, then continues to decrease by 5 km/h (5 mph) increments.

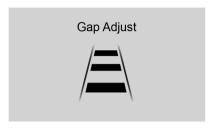
The set speed can also be decreased while the vehicle is stopped. If stopped with the brake applied, briefly press and release or press and hold the thumbwheel down to –SET until the desired set speed is displayed.

Selecting the Follow Distance Gap

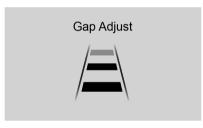
When a slower moving vehicle is detected ahead and is within the selected following distance gap, ACC will adjust the vehicle's speed and attempt to maintain the selected following distance gap.

On the steering wheel, press the thumbwheel down to change the following gap setting. Available following gap settings are: Far, Medium, or Near.

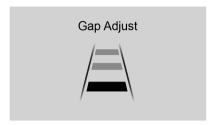
When you press the thumbwheel down, the current selected gap setting displays briefly on the instrument cluster and the HUD, if equipped. The selected gap setting is maintained until it is changed.



Far Gap Setting



Medium Gap Setting



Near Gap Setting

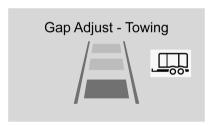
If equipped, and a trailer is electrically connected, the gap setting display will be as follows:



Far Gap Setting with Trailer



Medium Gap Setting with Trailer



Near Gap Setting with Trailer

Since each gap setting corresponds to a following time (Far, Medium, or Near), the following distance will vary based on vehicle speed. The faster the vehicle speed, the further back your vehicle will follow a vehicle detected ahead. Consider traffic and weather conditions

when selecting the following gap. The range of selectable gaps may not be appropriate for all drivers and driving conditions.

Changing the gap setting automatically changes the alert timing sensitivity (Far, Medium, or Near) for the Forward Collision Alert (FCA) feature. See Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System ▷ 208.

Courtesy Gap

Press and hold the thumbwheel down when the vehicle is moving to temporarily increase the following distance gap with the vehicle ahead to allow for merging traffic.

Press and hold the thumbwheel down when stopped to cancel ACC from resuming automatically (if the stop is brief) and to remain stationary. This can be used to allow traffic to merge between you and the vehicle ahead. Press the speed control thumbwheel up to +RES or press the accelerator pedal to resume ACC.

The following distance gap will return to the original selection after hold.

195

Alerting the Driver



With Head-Up Display



Without Head-Up Display

If ACC is engaged, driver action may be required when ACC cannot apply sufficient braking because of approaching a vehicle too rapidly. When this condition occurs, the forward collision alert symbol will flash on the windshield or the HUD, if equipped. Either eight beeps will sound from the front, or both sides of the Safety Alert Seat, if equipped, will pulse

five times. To view available settings from the infotainment home screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems.

See Defensive Driving \Rightarrow 147.

Approaching and Following a Vehicle



The vehicle ahead indicator light displays in the instrument cluster and the HUD, if equipped. This indicator light only displays when a vehicle is detected in your vehicle's path and is moving in the same direction. If the vehicle ahead indicator light is not displaying, ACC will not respond to, or brake for, vehicles ahead.

ACC automatically slows the vehicle down and adjusts vehicle speed to follow a detected vehicle ahead at the selected following gap setting. The vehicle speed increases or decreases to follow a detected vehicle in front of your vehicle when that vehicle is traveling slower than your vehicle's ACC set speed. When ACC is active, it may apply limited braking, if necessary. When braking is active, the brake

lights will come on. The automatic braking may feel or sound different than if the brakes were applied manually. This is normal.

Passing a Vehicle While Using ACC

When using ACC to pass a vehicle or perform a lane change, the following distance to the vehicle being passed may be reduced. ACC may not apply sufficient acceleration or braking when passing a vehicle or performing a lane change. Always be ready to manually accelerate or brake to complete the pass or lane change.

If the set speed is high enough, and the left turn signal is used to pass a vehicle ahead in the selected following gap, ACC may assist by gradually accelerating the vehicle prior to the lane change.

Stationary or Very Slow-Moving Objects

⚠ Warning

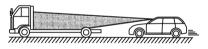
ACC may not detect and react to stopped or slow-moving vehicles ahead of you. For example, the system may not brake for a vehicle it has never detected moving. This can occur in stop-and-go traffic or when a vehicle suddenly appears due to a vehicle ahead changing lanes. Your vehicle may not stop and could cause a crash. Use caution when using ACC. Your complete attention is always required while driving and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes.

Irregular Objects Affecting ACC

ACC may have difficulty detecting the following objects:

- Vehicles in front of your vehicle that have a rear aspect that is low, small, or irregular
- An empty truck or trailer that has no cargo in the cargo bed
- Vehicles with cargo extending from the back end

- Non-standard shaped vehicles, such as vehicle transport, vehicles with a side car fitted, or horse carriages
- Vehicles that are low to the road surface
- Objects that are close to the front of your vehicle
- Vehicles on which extremely heavy cargo is loaded in the cargo area or rear seat



ACC Automatically Disengages

ACC may automatically disengage and the driver will need to manually apply the brakes to slow the vehicle if:

- The front camera is blocked or visibility is reduced.
- The TCS or ESC system has activated or been disabled.

- There is a fault in the system.
- A DIC message displays to indicate that ACC is temporarily unavailable.

The ACC indicator will turn white when ACC is no longer active.

In some cases, when ACC is temporarily unavailable, regular cruise control may be used. See "Switching Between ACC and Regular Cruise Control" previously in this section. Always consider driving conditions before using either cruise control system.

Notification to Resume ACC

⚠ Warning

If ACC has stopped the vehicle, and if ACC is disengaged, turned off, or canceled, the vehicle will no longer be held at a stop. The vehicle can move. When ACC is holding the vehicle at a stop, always be prepared to manually apply the brakes.

Leaving the vehicle without placing it in P (Park) can be dangerous. Do not leave the vehicle while it is being held at a stop bu ACC. Alwaus place the vehicle in P (Park) and turn off the ignition before leaving the vehicle

ACC will maintain a follow gap behind a detected vehicle and slow your vehicle to a stop behind that vehicle.

If the stopped vehicle ahead has driven away and ACC has not resumed, the vehicle ahead indicator will flash as a reminder to check traffic ahead before proceeding. In addition, the left and right sides of the Safety Alert Seat (if equipped) will pulse three times, or three beeps will sound. To view available settings from the infotainment home screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems, then touch "Alert Type" or "Adaptive Cruise Go Notifier."

When the vehicle ahead drives away, ACC resumes automatically if the stop was brief. If necessary, press the thumbwheel up to +RES or press the accelerator pedal to resume ACC. If stopped for more than two minutes or if the

driver door is opened and the driver seat belt is unbuckled, ACC automatically applies the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) to hold the vehicle. The EPB status light will turn on. See Electric Parking Brake \$\sime\$ 178. To release the EPB, press the accelerator pedal.

A DIC warning message may display indicating to shift to P (Park) before exiting the vehicle.

ACC Override

The ACC will not automatically apply the brakes if your foot is resting on the accelerator pedal. You could crash into a vehicle ahead of you.

If using the accelerator pedal while ACC is active, the ACC indicator turns blue on the instrument cluster and in the HUD, if equipped, to indicate that automatic braking will not occur. ACC will resume operation when the accelerator pedal is not being pressed.

Curves in the Road

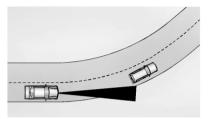
On curves, ACC may not detect a vehicle ahead in your lane. You could be startled if the vehicle accelerates up to the set speed, especially when following a vehicle exiting or entering exit ramps. You could lose control of the vehicle or crash. Do not use ACC while driving on an entrance or exit ramp. Always be ready to use the brakes if necessary.

⚠ Warning

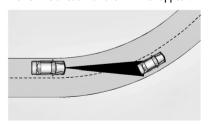
On curves, ACC may respond to a vehicle in another lane, or may not have time to react to a vehicle in your lane. You could crash into a vehicle ahead of you, or lose control of your vehicle. Give extra attention in curves and be ready to use the brakes if necessary. Select an appropriate speed while driving in curves.

ACC may operate differently in a sharp curve. It may reduce the vehicle speed if the curve is too sharp.

ACC automatically slows the vehicle down while navigating the curve and may increase speed out of the curve, but will not exceed the set speed.



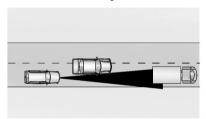
When following a vehicle and entering a curve, ACC may not detect the vehicle ahead and accelerate to the set speed. When this happens, the vehicle ahead indicator will not appear.



ACC may detect a vehicle that is not in your lane and apply the brakes.

ACC may occasionally provide an alert and/or braking that is considered unnecessary. It could respond to vehicles in different lanes or stationary objects when entering or exiting a curve. This is normal operation. The vehicle does not need service.

Other Vehicle Lane Changes



ACC will not detect a vehicle ahead until it is completely in the lane. The brakes may need to be manually applied.

Objects Not Directly in Front of Your Vehicle

The detection of objects in front of the vehicle may not be possible if:

- The vehicle or object ahead is not within your lane.
- The vehicle ahead is shifted, not centered, or is shifted to one side of the lane.

Driving in Narrow Lanes

Vehicles in adjacent traffic lanes or roadside objects may be incorrectly detected when located along the roadway.

Do Not Use ACC on Hills



Do not use ACC when driving on steep hills as ACC may not detect a vehicle ahead.

Towing with ACC

If equipped when towing a trailer, ACC driving characteristics such as following gap, acceleration rates and braking rates may be modified to provide a better towing experience.

When ACC is used with vehicles equipped with aftermarket trailer brake controller, disengage ACC before applying the manual trailer brake. ACC will not automatically disengage when manual trailer brake is applied.

ACC may be used when towing a trailer when trailer attached is within GM-approved allowable size and weight limits. See *Trailer Towing* ⇒ 226.

When towing a trailer with ACC, it is important to properly set the Trailer Gain. See "Integrated Trailer Brake Control System" in *Towing Equipment* ⇔ 230 for more information about the Trailer Gain adjustment procedure.

Use Tow/Haul mode when driving down steep hills or mountain grades, or when hauling heavy loads. See *Driver Mode Control* ❖ 183.

ACC maintains the set speed when driving uphill and downhill while towing a trailer. However, ACC may make a slight change to the cruise speed while driving on moderate hills if the combined vehicle and trailer weight is close to the maximum Gross Combined Weight Rating (GCWR). See *Trailer Towing* ⇒ 226. This is normal ACC operation and is necessary to

maintain the set speed. ACC may disengage if it detects that the brake temperature exceeds the normal temperature range.

Disengaging ACC

There are three ways to disengage ACC:

- Lightly apply the brake pedal.
- Press ₹∑.
- Press (6).

Erasing Speed Memory

The ACC set speed is erased from memory if (5) is pressed and when the vehicle is turned off.

Weather Conditions Affecting ACC

⚠ Warning

Camera visibility may be limited and the ACC system may not work properly if the windshield is not clear. Do not use ACC if moisture is present on the inside of the windshield or the windshield washer is used in cold weather. Turn on the front defroster and make sure the windshield

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

is clear before using ACC. Before driving, check that the windshield wipers are in good condition and replace them if worn.

If the interior temperature is extremely high, the instrument cluster may indicate that ACC is temporarily unavailable. This can be caused by extreme hot weather conditions with direct sunlight on the front camera. ACC will return to normal operation once the cabin temperature is lower.

Conditions that are associated with low visibility, such as fog, rain, snow, or road spray, may limit ACC performance. Water droplets from rain or snow that remain on the windshield may also limit ACC's ability to detect objects.

Lighting Conditions Affecting ACC

The ACC front camera can be affected by poor lighting conditions, and ACC may have limited performance when:

 There are changes in brightness, such as entering and exiting tunnels, bridges, and overpasses.

- Low sun angles cause the camera to not detect objects, or it is more difficult to detect objects in the same traffic lane.
- Lighting is poor in the evening or early morning
- There are multiple changes in brightness or shadows along the vehicle roadway.
- In a tunnel without the headlights on, or in a tunnel when there is a vehicle in front that does not have its taillights on.
- Subjected to strong light from opposing lane traffic in the front of the vehicle, such as high-beam headlights from oncoming traffic.

Accessory Installations and Vehicle Modifications

Do not install or place any object around the front camera windshield area that would obstruct the front camera view.

Do not install objects on top of the vehicle that overhang and obstruct the front camera, such as a canoe, kayak, or other items that can be transported on the vehicle roof.

Do not modify the hood, headlights, or fog lights, as this may limit the camera's ability to detect an object.

Cleaning the Sensing System

The camera sensor on the windshield behind the rearview mirror can become blocked by snow, ice, dirt, mud, or debris. This area needs to be cleaned for ACC to operate properly.

The vehicle headlights may need to be cleaned due to dirt, snow, or ice. Objects that are not illuminated correctly may be difficult to detect.

If ACC will not operate, regular cruise control may be available. See "Switching Between ACC and Regular Cruise Control" previously in this section. Always consider driving conditions before using either cruise control system.

For cleaning instructions, see "Washing the Vehicle" under Exterior Care ⇒ 301.

Advanced Driver Assistance Systems

This vehicle may have features that work together to help avoid crashes or reduce crash damage while driving, backing, and parking. Read this entire section before using these systems.

⚠ Warning

Do not rely on the Driver Assistance Systems. These systems do not replace the need for paying attention and driving safely. You may not hear or see alerts or warnings provided by these systems. Failure to use proper care when driving may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage. See Defensive Drivina ⇒ 147.

Under many conditions, these systems will not:

- Detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals.
- Detect vehicles or objects outside the area monitored by the system.
- Work at all driving speeds.
- Warn you or provide you with enough time to avoid a crash.
- Work under poor visibility or bad weather conditions.
- Work if the detection sensor is not cleaned or is covered by ice, snow, mud, or dirt.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Work if the detection sensor is covered up, such as with a sticker, magnet, or metal plate.
- Work if the area surrounding the detection sensor is damaged or not properly repaired.

Complete attention is always required while driving, and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes and/or steer the vehicle to avoid crashes.

Audible Alert or Safety Alert Seat

Some driver assistance features alert the driver of obstacles by beeping. To view available settings for this feature, touch the Settings icon on the infotainment home page. Select "Vehicle" to display the list of available options and select "Comfort and Convenience".

With the Safety Alert Seat, the driver seat cushion may provide a vibrating pulse alert instead of beeping. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems.

Cleaning

Depending on vehicle options, keep these areas of the vehicle clean to ensure the best driver assistance feature performance. Driver Information Center (DIC) messages may display when the systems are unavailable or blocked.





- Front and rear bumpers and the area below the bumpers
- Front grille and headlights
- Front camera lens in the front grille or near the front emblem
- Front side and rear side panels
- Outside of the windshield in front of the rearview mirror
- Side camera lens on the bottom of the outside mirrors
- Rear side corner bumpers
- Rear Vision Camera above the license plate

Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing

If equipped, the Rear Vision Camera (RVC), Surround Vision System, Rear Cross Traffic Alert, Rear Pedestrian Alert, and Rear Park Assist may help the driver park or avoid objects. Always check around the vehicle when parking or backing.

Surround Vision System

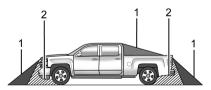
⚠ Warning

The Surround Vision cameras have blind spots and will not display all objects near the corners of the vehicle. Folding outside mirrors that are out of position may not display surround view correctly. Always check around the vehicle when parking or backing.

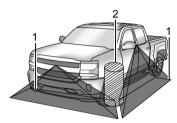
⚠ Warning

The camera(s) do not display children, pedestrians, bicyclists, crossing traffic, animals, or any other object outside of the cameras' field of view, below the bumper, or under the vehicle. Shown distances may be different from actual distances. Do not drive or park the vehicle using only these camera(s). Always check behind and around the vehicle before driving. Failure to use proper care may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage.

If equipped the Surround Vision system can display various views surrounding the vehicle in the infotainment display. See below for camera view descriptions and more information.

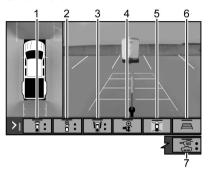


- Views Displayed by the Surround Vision Cameras
- 2. Area Not Shown



- Views Displayed by the Surround Vision Cameras
- 2. Area Not Shown

Camera Views



Touch the camera view buttons along the bottom of the infotainment display to access each view (if equipped):

1. Front/Rear Standard View

Displays an image of the area in front or behind the vehicle. To select, touch Front/ Rear Standard View on the infotainment display when a camera view is active.

When the hitch guidance is selected, Rear Standard View will remain visible across gear changes, otherwise the view will toggle between Front and Rear Standard View based on gear position.

If equipped, the front view camera also displays when the Park Assist system detects an object within 30 cm (12 in).

To access this view when in a forward gear above 12 km/h (8 mph), select CAMERA on the infotainment display and select Rear Standard View. The view will close after 8 seconds and can be closed early by selecting X, Home, or Back.

2. Front/Rear Top-Down View

Displays a front or rear overhead view of the vehicle. To view, select Front/Rear Top-Down View on the infotainment display when the camera app is active.

3. Front/Rear Side View

Displays a view that shows objects next to the front or rear sides of the vehicle. To select, touch Front/Rear Side View on the infotainment display when a camera view is active. Touch the button to toggle between front and rear camera views. Park Assist and RCTA overlays are not available when Front/Rear Side View is active.

4. Hitch View

Displays a zoomed-in view of the hitch area to assist with aligning the vehicle's hitch ball with the trailer coupler and monitoring the trailer connection. To view, select Hitch View on the infotainment display when the Camera App is active. To access this view when in a forward gear above 12 km/h (8 mph), select CAMERA on the infotainment display and select Hitch View. The view will close after eight seconds and can be closed early by selecting X, Home, or Back. Shifting into P (Park) while in this view will automatically engage the Electric Parking Brake (EPB).

5. Surround View

Displays an image of the area surrounding the vehicle. Surround View is displayed alongside the currently selected view when below 12 km/h (8 mph). Surround View is disabled when above 12 km/h (8 mph).

6. Camera App Guidance Lines

The Camera App supports three possible guidance modes: No Guidance, Vehicle Guidance, and Trailering Guidance. To

change guidance mode, select the appropriate guidance icon. Depending on the guidance mode and view selected, different guidance lines may appear. A grayed-out icon indicates that guidance lines are not available. Certain views do not support Guidance lines.

 Standard Guidance Lines are available in Front/Rear Standard Views, Front/Rear Top-Down Views, and Surround View when the vehicle guidance mode is selected. Standard Guidance Lines show current and intended vehicle path.

⚠ Warning

Use Hitch Guidance only to help back the vehicle to a trailer hitch or, when traveling above 12 km/h (8 mph), to briefly check the status of your trailer. Do not use for any other purpose, such as making lane change decisions. Before making a lane change, always check the mirrors and glance over your shoulder. Improper use could result in serious injury to you or others.

- Hitch Guidance Line is available in Rear Standard View when the Trailering Guidance mode is selected. Hitch Guidance displays a single centered guidance line on the infotainment display to assist with aligning the vehicle's hitch with a trailer coupler. Align the Hitch Guidance Line with the trailer coupler by continuously steering the vehicle to keep the guidance line centered on the coupler when backing. Park Assist overlays will not display when the Hitch Guidance Line is active.
- 7. Underbody Split: FrontForward/Forward-Rearward
 Displays a split screen of two camera images. Touch the Underbody Split view on the infotainment display when a camera is active. Touching the button multiple times will toggle between a split of the front grille camera with Underbody Forward and Underbody Forward with Underbody Rearward. Park Assist and RCTA overlays are not available when Underbody Split is selected.

Surround Vision (360 Degrees)

If equipped, the Surround Vision system can display various views surrounding the vehicle in the infotainment display using four cameras mounted around the vehicle. The front camera is in the grille under the front emblem, the side cameras are on the bottom of the outside mirrors, and the rear camera is in the tailgate handle.

The Surround Vision system can be accessed by selecting CAMERA in the infotainment display or when the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse). To return to the previous screen sooner, when not in R (Reverse), press the Home or Back button on the infotainment system, shift into P (Park), or, while in D (Drive), reach a vehicle speed of approximately 12 km/h (8 mph). The vehicle may automatically switch views when it is shifted into another gear.

Available camera views:

- Front/Rear Standard View
- Front/Rear Top-Down View
- Rear Bowl View
- Front/Rear Side View
- Hitch View
- Surround View

- Guidance Lines
- Hitch Guidance

Underbody Camera

There are two cameras underneath the vehicle that show a view of the areas underneath the front and rear bumper. This feature is activated through the infotainment display.

Caution

Excessive or prolonged use may cause damage to the shield. Periodic service or replacement may be required.

The cameras can be washed by the following procedure:

- Touch CAMERA on the infotainment display.
- Select the front or rear underbody camera view.



 Touch the symbol on the lower-left of the infotainment display to activate the washer

If there is excessive or dry debris on the shield in front of the camera lens, the activated washer may not effectively clean it. A manual cleaning may be necessary.

Park Assist

If equipped with Rear Park Assist (RPA), as the vehicle backs up at speeds of less than 9 km/h (6 mph), the sensors on the rear bumper may detect objects up to 1.8 m (6 ft) behind the vehicle within a zone 25 cm (10 in) high off the ground and below bumper level. These detection distances may be shorter during warmer or humid weather.

Blocked sensors will not detect objects and can also cause false detections. Keep the sensors clean of mud, dirt, snow, ice, and slush; and clean sensors after a car wash in freezing temperatures.

⚠ Warning

The Park Assist System is no substitute for careful and attentive driving. The Park Assist system does not detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, animals, or objects located below the bumper or that are too close or too far from the vehicle. It is not available at speeds greater than 9 km/h (6 mph). To prevent injury, death, or vehicle damage, even with Park Assist, always check the area around the vehicle and check all mirrors before moving forward or backing.



The instrument cluster may have a park assist display with bars that show "distance to object" and object location information for RPA. As the object gets closer, more bars light up and the bars change color from yellow to amber to red

When an object is first detected in the rear, one beep will be heard from the rear. When an object is very close, <0.6 m (2 ft) in the vehicle rear, continuous beeps will sound from the rear.

Turning the Features On or Off

RPA can be turned on and off. To view available settings for this feature, touch the Settings icon on the infotainment home page. Select "Vehicle" to display the list of available options and select "Collision/Detection Systems."

Turn off RPA when towing a trailer.

Rear Pedestrian Alert

⚠ Warning

Rear Pedestrian Alert does not automatically brake the vehicle. It also does not provide an alert unless it detects a pedestrian, and it may not detect all pedestrians if:

- The pedestrian is not directly behind the vehicle, fully visible to the Rear Vision Camera (RVC), or standing upright.
- The pedestrian is part of a group.
- The pedestrian is a child.
- Visibility is poor, including nighttime conditions, fog, rain, or snow.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- The RVC is blocked by dirt, snow, or ice.
- The RVC, taillights, or back-up lights are not cleaned or in proper working condition.
- The vehicle is not in R (Reverse).

If equipped, and under certain conditions, this feature can provide alerts for a pedestrian within the system's range directly behind the vehicle. This feature only works in R (Reverse) below 12 km/h (8 mph), and detects pedestrians up to 8 m (26 ft) away during daytime driving. During nighttime driving, feature performance is very limited.



Rear Pedestrian Alert Indicator

When a pedestrian is detected within the system's range directly behind the vehicle, this symbol flashes amber on the infotainment display, along with seven audible alerts from the rear, or if equipped, two pulses from both sides of the driver seat. When a pedestrian is detected close to the vehicle, the symbol flashes red on the infotainment display, along with ten audible alerts from the rear, or if equipped, seven pulses from both sides of the driver seat

Rear Pedestrian Alert can be set to Off or Alert. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems > Rear Pedestrian Detection. If equipped, alerts can be set to audible alerts or seat pulses. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/ Detection Systems > Alert Type.

Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) System

⚠ Warning

The Rear Cross Traffic Alert System only operates at speeds greater than 8 km/h (5 mph). It does not detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, animals, or objects below the bumper or that are too close or too far from the vehicle. In some situations, such as at higher backing speeds, there may not be enough time for the short, sharp application of the vehicle brake system to occur.

It may not avoid many types of backing crashes. Do not wait for the automatic braking to apply. This system is not designed to replace driver braking and only works in R (Reverse) when an object is detected directly behind the vehicle. It may not brake or stop in time to avoid a crash. It will not brake for objects when the vehicle is moving at very low speeds. The system

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

will not work correctly under poor visibility or bad weather conditions, such as rain or snow.

To prevent injury, death, or vehicle damage, always check the area around the vehicle and check all mirrors before backing.

If equipped, when the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse), RCTA shows a red warning triangle with a left or right pointing arrow on the infotainment display to warn of traffic coming from the left or right. This system detects objects coming from up to 20 m (65 ft) from the left or right side of the vehicle. When an object is detected, either three beeps sound from the left or right or three Safety Alert Seat pulses occur on the left or right side, depending on the direction of the detected vehicle.

Rear Cross Traffic Braking (RCTB)

If equipped, RCTB displays a red warning triangle with a left or right pointing arrow on the infotainment screen to warn of traffic coming from the left or right. The system detects objects coming from up to 20 m (65 ft) from the left or right side of the vehicle. When

an object is detected, three beeps sounds from the left or right, depending on the direction of the detected vehicle. RCTB will bring the vehicle to a full stop if a collision is imminent.

Driving With a Trailer

Use caution while backing up when towing a trailer. RCTA and RCTB are automatically disabled when a trailer is attached to the vehicle.

Turning the Feature On or Off

To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems.

Assistance Systems for Driving

If equipped, when driving the vehicle in a forward gear, Forward Collision Alert (FCA), Lane Keep Assist (LKA), Blind Zone Steering Assist (BZSA), Lane Change Alert (LCA), Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB), and/orthe Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) can help to avoid a crash or reduce crash damage.

Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System

If equipped, the FCA system may help to avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes. When approaching a vehicle ahead too quickly, FCA provides a red flashing alert on the windshield and rapidly beeps or pulses the drivers seat. FCA also lights an amber visual alert if following another vehicle much too closely.

FCA detects vehicles within a distance of approximately 60 m (197 ft) and operates at speeds above 8 km/h (5 mph).

⚠ Warning

FCA is a warning system and does not apply the brakes. When approaching a slowermoving or stopped vehicle ahead too rapidly, or when following a vehicle too closely, FCA may not provide a warning with enough time to help avoid a crash. It also may not provide any warning at all. FCA does not warn of pedestrians, animals, signs, guardrails, bridges, construction

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

barrels, or other objects. Be ready to take action and apply the brakes. See *Defensive Driving* ❖ 147.

FCA can be disabled. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems.

Detecting the Vehicle Ahead

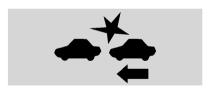


FCA warnings will not occur unless the FCA system detects a vehicle ahead. When a vehicle is detected, the vehicle ahead indicator will display green. Vehicles may not be detected on curves, highway exit ramps, or hills, due to poor visibility; or if a vehicle ahead is partially blocked by pedestrians or other objects. FCA will not detect another vehicle ahead until it is completely in the driving lane.

⚠ Warning

FCA does not provide a warning to help avoid a crash, unless it detects a vehicle. FCA may not detect a vehicle ahead if the FCA sensor is blocked by dirt, snow, or ice, or if the windshield is damaged. It may also not detect a vehicle on winding or hilly roads, or in conditions that can limit visibility such as fog, rain, or snow, or if the headlights or windshield are not cleaned or in proper condition. Keep the windshield, headlights, and FCA sensors clean and in good repair.

Collision Alert



With Head-Up Display



Without Head-Up Display

When your vehicle approaches another detected vehicle too rapidly, the red FCA display will flash on the windshield. Also, eight rapid high-pitched beeps will sound from the front, or both sides of the Safety Alert Seat will pulse five times. When this Collision Alert occurs, the brake system may prepare for driver braking to occur more rapidly which can cause a brief, mild deceleration. Continue to apply the brake pedal as needed.

Tailgating Alert



The vehicle ahead indicator will display amber when you are following a vehicle ahead much too closely.

Selecting the Alert Timing



The Collision Alert control is on the steering wheel. Press to set the FCA timing to Far, Medium, Near, or on some vehicles, Off.. The first button press shows the current setting on the DIC. Additional button presses will change this setting. The chosen setting will remain until it is changed and will affect the timing of both the Collision Alert and the Tailgating Alert features. The timing of both alerts will vary based on vehicle speed. The faster the vehicle speed, the farther away the alert will occur. Consider traffic and weather conditions when selecting the alert timing. The range of selectable alert timings may not be appropriate for all drivers and driving conditions.

If your vehicle is equipped with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), changing the FCA timing setting automatically changes the following gap setting (Far, Medium, or Near).

Following Distance Indicator

If equipped, the following distance to a moving vehicle ahead in your path is indicated in following time in seconds on the Driver Information Center (DIC). See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇒ 97. The minimum following time is 0.5 seconds away.

If there is no vehicle detected ahead, or the vehicle ahead is out of sensor range, dashes will be displayed.

Unnecessary Alerts

FCA may provide unnecessary alerts for turning vehicles, vehicles in other lanes, objects that are not vehicles, or shadows. These alerts are normal operation and the vehicle does not need service.

Cleaning the System

If the FCA system does not seem to operate properly, this may correct the issue:

 Clean the outside of the windshield in front of the rearview mirror.

- Clean the entire front of the vehicle.
- · Clean the headlights.

Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)

AEB is an emergency crash preparation feature and is not designed to avoid crashes. Do not rely on AEB to brake the vehicle. AEB will not brake outside of its operating speed range and only responds to detected vehicles

AEB may not:

- Detect a vehicle ahead on winding or hilly roads.
- Detect all vehicles, especially vehicles with a trailer, tractors, muddy vehicles, etc.
- Detect a vehicle when weather limits visibility, such as in fog, rain, or snow.
- Detect a vehicle ahead if it is partially blocked by pedestrians or other objects.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Complete attention is always required while driving, and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes and/or steer the vehicle to avoid crashes.

⚠ Warning

AEB may automatically brake the vehicle suddenly in situations where it is unexpected and undesired. It could respond to a turning vehicle ahead, guardrails, signs, and other non-moving objects. To override AEB, firmly press the accelerator pedal, if it is safe to do so.

If equipped. the AEB system may help avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes. AEB also includes Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA). When the system detects a vehicle ahead in your path that is traveling in the same direction that you may be about to crash into, it can provide a boost to braking or automatically brake the vehicle. This can help avoid or lessen the severity of crashes when driving in a forward gear. Depending on the situation, the vehicle may automatically brake

moderately or hard. Always wear a seat belt and ensure that all passengers are properly restrained. This automatic emergency braking can only occur if a vehicle is detected. This is shown by the FCA vehicle ahead indicator being lit. See Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System

⇒ 208.

The system works when driving in a forward gear between 8 km/h (5 mph) and 135 km/h (84 mph). It can detect vehicles up to approximately 60 m (197 ft).

AEB may slow the vehicle to a complete stop to try to avoid a potential crash. If this happens, AEB may hold the vehicle at rest momentarily. Firmly press the accelerator to release the braking.

Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA)

⚠ Warning

IBA may increase vehicle braking in situations when it may not be necessary. You could block the flow of traffic. If this occurs, take your foot off the brake pedal and then apply the brakes as needed.

IBA may activate when the brake pedal is applied quickly by providing a boost to braking based on the speed of approach and distance to a vehicle ahead.

Minor brake pedal pulsations or pedal movement during this time is normal and the brake pedal should continue to be applied as needed. IBA will automatically disengage only when the brake pedal is released.

AEB and IBA can be disabled through vehicle settings. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems.

A system unavailable message may display if:

- The front of the vehicle or windshield is not clean.
- Heavy rain or snow is interfering with object detection.
- There is a problem with the StabiliTrak/ Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system.

The AEB system does not need service.

Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System

If equipped, the FPB sustem may help avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes with nearby pedestrians and bicyclists near the forward path of the vehicle when driving in a forward gear. FPB displays an amber indicator, **1**, when a nearby pedestrian or bicyclist is detected ahead. When approaching a detected pedestrian or bicyclist too quickly, FPB provides a red flashing alert on the windshield and rapidly beeps or pulses the driver seat. FPB can provide a boost to braking or automatically brake the vehicle. This system includes Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA), and the Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) system may also respond to pedestrians or bicyclists. Always wear a seat belt and ensure that all passengers are properly restrained. See Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) \$\simp\$ 210.

The FPB system can detect and alert to pedestrians or bicyclists in a forward gear at speeds between 8 km/h (5 mph) and 80 km/h (50 mph). During daytime driving, the system detects pedestrians or bicyclists up

to a distance of approximately 40 m (131 ft). During nighttime driving, system performance is very limited.

⚠ Warning

FPB does not provide an alert or automatically brake the vehicle, unless it detects a pedestrian or bicyclist. FPB may not detect pedestrians, including children, or bicyclists:

- When the pedestrian or bicyclist is not directly ahead, fully visible, or standing upright, or when part of a group.
- Due to poor visibility, including nighttime conditions, fog, rain, or snow.
- If the FPB sensor is blocked by dirt, snow, or ice.
- If the headlights or windshield are not cleaned or in proper condition.

Be ready to take action and apply the brakes. For more information, see *Defensive Driving*

→ 147. Keep the windshield, headlights, and FPB sensor clean and in good repair.

FPB can be set to Off, Alert, or Alert and Brake through vehicle settings. To view available settings for this feature, touch the Settings icon on the infotainment home page. Select "Vehicle" to display the list of available options and select "Collision/Detection Systems".

Detecting the Pedestrian or Bicyclist Ahead



FPB alerts and automatic braking will not occur unless the FPB system detects a pedestrian or bicyclist. When a pedestrian or bicyclist that may enter the forward path of the vehicle is detected, the pedestrian ahead indicator will display amber.

Front Pedestrian Alert



With Head-Up Display



Without Head-Up Display

When the vehicle approaches a pedestrian or bicyclist ahead too rapidly, the red FPB alert display will flash on the windshield. Eight rapid high-pitched beeps will sound from the front, or both sides of the Safety Alert Seat will pulse five times. When this Pedestrian Alert occurs, the brake system may prepare for driver braking to occur more rapidly which can cause a brief, mild deceleration. Continue to apply the brake pedal as needed. Cruise control may be disengaged when the Front Pedestrian Alert occurs.

Automatic Braking

If FPB detects it is about to crash into a pedestrian or bicyclist directly ahead, and the brakes have not been applied, FPB may automatically brake moderately or brake hard. This can help to avoid some very low speed pedestrian and bicyclist crashes or reduce pedestrian injury. FPB can automatically brake to detected pedestrians or bicyclists between 8 km/h (5 mph) and 80 km/h (50 mph). Automatic braking levels may be reduced under certain conditions, such as higher speeds.

FPB may slow the vehicle to a complete stop to try and avoid a potential collision with a pedestrian. If this happens, automatic braking may hold the vehicle at a stop momentarily. Firmly press the accelerator pedal to release automatic braking.

⚠ Warning

FPB may alert or automatically brake the vehicle suddenly in situations where it is unexpected and undesired. It could falsely alert or brake for objects similar in shape or

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

size to pedestrians or bicyclists, including shadows. This is normal operation and the vehicle does not need service. To override Automatic Braking, firmly press the accelerator pedal, if it is safe to do so.

Automatic Braking can be disabled through vehicle settings. To view available settings for this feature, touch the Settings icon on the infotainment home page. Select "Vehicle" to display the list of available options and select "Collision/Detection Systems".

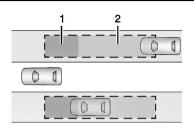
Cleaning the System

If FPB does not seem to operate properly, cleaning the outside of the windshield in front of the rearview mirror may correct the issue.

Lane Change Alert (LCA)

LCA does not alert the driver to vehicles outside of the system detection zones, pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals. It may not provide alerts when changing lanes under all driving conditions. Failure to use proper care when changing lanes may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage. Before making a lane change, always check mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use the turn signals.

If equipped, the Lane Change Alert (LCA) system is a lane-changing aid that can assist drivers with avoiding lane change crashes with moving vehicles in the side blind zone, or blind spot areas or with vehicles rapidly approaching these areas from behind. When a vehicle is detected in the blind zone, the LCA warning display will light up in the corresponding side mirror and will flash if the turn signal is on. The Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA) system is included as part of the LCA system.



LCA Detection Zones

- 1. SBZA Detection Zone
- 2. LCA Detection Zone

When towing a trailer, LCA feature is disabled. When not towing a trailer, the LCA sensor covers a zone of approximately one lane over from both sides of the vehicle, or 3.5 m (11 ft). The height of the zone is approximately between 0.5 m (1.5 ft) and 2 m (6 ft) off the ground. Drivers are also warned of vehicles rapidly approaching this area up to approximately 70 m (230 ft) behind the vehicle.

Trailer Side Blind Zone Area (TSBZA)

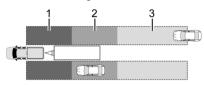


TSBZA does not alert the driver to vehicles outside of the system detection zones, pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals. It may not provide alerts when changing lanes under all driving conditions. Failure to use proper care when changing lanes may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage. Before making a lane change, always check mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use the turn signals.

If equipped, the TSBZA system is a lanechanging aid that assists drivers with avoiding crashes that occur with moving vehicles in the side blind zone, or blind spot areas. The trailer side blind zone area adds the blind zone area along the side of a trailer that the host vehicle is pulling.

When the vehicle is in a forward gear, the left or right side mirror display will light up if a moving vehicle is detected in that trailer blind zone. If the turn signal is activated and a vehicle is also detected on the same side, the display will flash as an extra warning not to change lanes.

Since this system is part of the Lane Change Alert system, read the entire Lane Change Alert section before using this feature.



TSBZA Detection Zones

- 1. SBZA Detection Zone
- 2. TSB7A Detection 7one
- 3. LCA Detection Zone

The Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA) warning area starts at approximately the middle of the vehicle and goes back 5 m (16 ft). The Trailer Side Blind Zone Alert (TSBZA) warning area starts at approximately 3 m (10 ft) to the trailing edge of the vehicle and goes back up to 21 m (69 ft) behind the vehicle. The maximum trailer length is 12 m (39 ft).

How the System Works

The LCA/TSBZA symbol lights up in the side mirrors when the system detects a moving vehicle in the next lane over that is in the trailer

side blind zone. This indicates it may be unsafe to change lanes. Before making a lane change, check the SBZA display, check mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use the turn signals.





Left Side Mirror Display Right Side Mirror Display

When the vehicle is started, both outside mirror LCA/TSBZA displays will briefly come on to indicate the system is operating. When the vehicle is in a forward gear, the left-or right-side mirror display will light up if a moving vehicle is detected in that blind zone. If the turn signal is activated in the same direction as a detected vehicle, this display will flash as an extra warning not to change lanes.

LCA/TSBZA displays may not come on when passing a vehicle quickly, or when passing a stopped vehicle. LCA/TSBZA may alert to objects attached to the vehicle, such as

a bicycle, or object extending out to either side of the vehicle or trailer. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service.

LCA/TSBZA can be disabled through vehicle settings. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems. If SBZA is disabled by the driver, the TSBZA mirror displays will not light up.

When the System Does Not Seem to Work Properly

LCA/TSBZA displays may not come on when passing a vehicle quickly, or when passing a stopped vehicle. The LCA/TSBZA detection zones that extend back from the side of the vehicle do not move further back when a trailer is towed. Use caution while changing lanes when towing a trailer. LCA/TSBZA may alert to objects attached to the vehicle, such as a trailer, bicycle, or object extending out to either side of the vehicle or trailer. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service.

LCA/TSBZA may not always alert the driver to vehicles in the side blind zone, especially in wet conditions. The system does not need to be serviced. The system may light up due to guardrails, signs, trees, shrubs, and other non-moving objects. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service.

LCA/TSBZA may not operate when the LCA/TSBZA sensors in the left or right corners of the rear bumper are covered with mud, dirt, snow, ice, or slush, or in heavy rainstorms. For cleaning instructions, see "Washing the Vehicle" under Exterior Care ⇒ 301. If the DIC displays the system unavailable message after cleaning both sides of the vehicle toward the rear corners of the vehicle, see your dealer.

If the DIC displays the system unavailable message after cleaning both sides of the vehicle toward the rear corners of the vehicle, see your dealer

If the LCA/TSBZA displays do not light up when vehicles are in the blind zone and the system is clean, the system may need service. Take the vehicle to your dealer.

When TSBZA is disabled for any reason other than the driver turning it off, the Trailer Side Blind Zone Alert On option will not be available on the personalization menu.

Driving with a Trailer

Although this system is intended to help drivers avoid lane change crashes, it does not replace driver vision and therefore should be considered a lane change aid. Even with the TSBZA system, the driver must check carefully for objects outside of the reporting zone (e.g., a fast approaching vehicle) or vehicle along the side of the trailer before changing lanes.

Use caution while changing lanes when towing a trailer.

Blind Zone Steering Assist (BZSA)

⚠ Warning

Do not rely on Blind Zone Steering Assist (BZSA) to prevent crashes. This system does not replace the need to pay attention and drive safely. Failure to use proper care when driving may result in vehicle damage, injury, or death.

 BZSA performance may be affected by weather and road conditions.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- BZSA does not provide steering assistance to avoid a vehicle that is in, or has entered, your lane of travel.
- BZSA will not prevent a towed trailer from crossing into the adjacent lane. Always monitor the trailer position while towing to ensure it is in the same lane as your vehicle. BZSA is only designed to detect when your vehicle unintentionally crosses detected lane lines.

If equipped, the Blind Zone Steering Assist (BZSA) system can detect a potential crash with a moving vehicle in the lane you are entering. It provides a brief, urgent turn of the steering wheel to alert you to take action to avoid a collision.

BZSA works with Lane Keep Assist (LKA) and Lane Change Alert (LCA). BZSA operates when the vehicle is in a forward gear, and only when LKA and LCA are enabled and able to assist. See Lane Keep Assist (LKA) ⇒ 216. See Lane Change Alert (LCA) ⇒ 213.

BZSA will provide a steering correction when your vehicle is about to leave the current lane of travel, with the possibility of a collision with a vehicle in the adjacent lane. Unlike LKA, the steering correction with BSZA will happen even if your turn signal is on in the direction of lane departure.

In addition to the BZSA steering intervention, the mill turn amber, six beeps or six seat pulses will occur, if equipped with Safety Alert Seat, and mill or mill flash on the outside rear view mirror.

Lane Keep Assist (LKA)

⚠ Warning

The LKA system does not continuously steer the vehicle. It may not keep the vehicle in the lane or give a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) alert, even if a lane marking is detected.

The LKA and LDW systems may not:

• Provide an alert or enough steering assist to avoid a lane departure or crash.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Detect lane markings under poor weather or visibility conditions. This can occur if the windshield or headlights are blocked by dirt, snow, or ice, if they are not in proper condition, or if the sun shines directly into the camera.
- Detect road edges.
- Detect lanes on winding or hilly roads.

If LKA only detects lane markings on one side of the road, it will only assist or provide an LDW alert when approaching the lane on the side where it has detected a lane marking. Even with LKA and LDW, you must steer the vehicle. Always keep your attention on the road and maintain proper vehicle position within the lane, or vehicle damage, injury, or death could occur. Always keep the windshield, headlights, and camera sensors clean and in good repair. Do not use LKA in bad weather conditions.

⚠ Warning

Using LKA on slippery roads could cause loss of control of the vehicle and a crash. Turn the system off.

⚠ Warning

LKA will not alert the driver if a towed trailer crosses into an adjacent lane of travel. Serious injury or property damage may occur if the trailer moves into another lane. Always monitor the trailer position while towing to make sure it is within the same lane as the tow vehicle.

If equipped, LKA may help avoid crashes due to unintentional lane departures. This system uses a camera to detect lane markings. The LKA system can be ready to assist above approximately 50 km/h (31 mph). LKA may assist by gently turning the steering wheel if the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking. It may also provide a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) alert if the vehicle unintentionally crosses a detected lane marking. LKA will not assist or alert if the turn signal is active in the direction of the

lane departure, or if it detects that you are accelerating, braking, or actively steering. LKA can be overridden by turning the steering wheel. If the system detects you are steering intentionally across a lane marker, the LDW may not be given. Do not expect the LDW to occur when you are intentionally crossing a lane marker.

How the System Works

LKA uses a camera sensor installed on the windshield ahead of the rearview mirror to detect lane markings. It may provide brief steering assist if it detects an unintended lane departure. It may further provide an audible alert or the driver seat may pulse indicating that a lane marking has been crossed. The system does not provide a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) when intentionally steering across a lane marker.

To turn LKA on and off, press on the center stack. If equipped, the indicator light on the button comes on when LKA is on and turns off when LKA is disabled. In some vehicles, a long press of over three seconds is required to turn LKA off.

LKA may not be available in extremely cold temperatures of less than approximately -30° f (-34° c).

When on, / \is white, if equipped, indicating that the system is not ready to assist. / \is green if LKA is ready to assist. LKA may assist by gently turning the steering wheel if the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking.

/ \ is amber when assisting. It may also provide a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) alert by flashing / \ \ amber if the vehicle crosses a detected lane marking. Additionally, there may be three beeps, or the driver seat may pulse three times, on the right or left, depending on the lane departure direction.

Take Steering

The LKA system does not continuously steer the vehicle. If LKA does not detect active driver steering, an alert and chime may be provided. Steer the vehicle to dismiss. LKA may become temporarily unavailable after repeated take steering alerts.

When the System Does Not Seem to Work Properly

The system performance may be affected by:

- Close vehicles ahead.
- Sudden lighting changes, such as when driving through tunnels.
- Banked roads.
- Roads with poor lane markings, such as two-lane roads.

If the LKA system is not functioning properly when lane markings are clearly visible, cleaning the windshield may help.

A camera blocked message may display if the camera is blocked. Some driver assistance systems may have reduced performance or not work at all. An LKA or LDW unavailable message may display if the systems are temporarily unavailable. This message could be due to a blocked camera. The LKA system does not need service. Clean the outside of the windshield behind the rearview mirror.

LKA assistance and/or LDW alerts may occur due to tar marks, shadows, cracks in the road, temporary or construction lane markings, or other road imperfections. This

is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service. Turn LKA off if these conditions continue

Fuel

Top Tier Fuel

GM recommends the use of TOP TIER Approved Gasoline to keep the engine clean, reduce engine deposits, and maintain optimal vehicle performance. Look for the TOP TIER Logo or see www.toptiergas.com for a list of TOP TIER Approved Gasoline marketers and applicable countries.





Recommended Fuel



Use the recommended fuel for proper vehicle maintenance

Use unleaded petrol with a posted octane rating of 91 RON or higher and with ethanol up to 10% by volume. Otherwise an audible knocking noise may be heard. If heavy knocking is heard when using gasoline rated at 91 RON or higher, the engine needs service.

Prohibited Fuels

Caution

Do not use fuels with any of the following conditions; doing so may damage the vehicle and void its warranty:

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

- Fuel with any amount of methanol, methylal, ferrocene, and aniline.
 These fuels can corrode metal fuel system parts or damage plastic and rubber parts.
- Fuel containing metals such as methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl (MMT), which can damage the emissions control system and spark plugs.
- Fuel with a posted octane rating of less than the recommended fuel. Using this fuel will lower fuel economy and performance, and may decrease the life of the emissions catalyst.

Fuel Additives

TOP TIER Approved Gasoline is highly recommended for use with your vehicle. If your country does not have TOP TIER Approved Gasoline, add ACDelco Fuel System Cleaner to the vehicle's gasoline fuel tank at every oil change or 12 000 km (7,500 mi), whichever occurs first. TOP TIER Approved Gasoline and ACDelco Fuel System Cleaner will help keep

your vehicle's engine fuel deposit free and performing optimally. If you are unable to obtain ACDelco Fuel System Cleaner, consult your dealer for the GM approved additive available in your country.

Filling the Tank

An arrow on the fuel gauge indicates which side of the vehicle the fuel door is on. See *Fuel Gauge*

⇒ 83.

⚠ Warning

Fuel vapors and fuel fires burn violently and can cause injury or death.

Follow these guidelines to help avoid injuries to you and others:

- Read and follow all the instructions on the fuel pump island.
- Turn off the engine when refueling.
- Keep sparks, flames, and smoking materials away from fuel.
- Do not leave the fuel pump unattended.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Avoid using electronic devices while refueling.
- Do not re-enter the vehicle while pumping fuel.
- Keep children away from the fuel pump and never let children pump fuel.
- Before touching the fill nozzle, touch a metallic object to discharge static electricity from your body.
- Fuel can spray out if the fill nozzle is inserted too quickly. This spray can happen if the tank is nearly full, and is more likely in hot weather. Insert the fill nozzle slowly and wait for any hiss noise to stop before beginning to flow fuel.



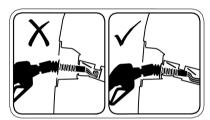
To open the fuel door, push and release the rearward center edge of the door.

Overfilling the fuel tank by more than three clicks of a standard fill nozzle may cause:

- Vehicle performance issues, including engine stalling and damage to the fuel system.
- Fuel spills.
- Under certain conditions, fuel fires.

⚠ Warning

If a fire starts while you are refueling, do not remove the fill nozzle. Shut off the flow of fuel by shutting off the pump or by notifying the station attendant. Leave the area immediately.



The capless system has two internal flapper doors. To prevent fuel spray, insert the nozzle fully to ensure both doors are open before refueling.

Be careful not to spill fuel. Wait five seconds after you have finished pumping before removing the fill nozzle. Clean fuel from painted surfaces as soon as possible. See Exterior Care ♀ 301. Push the fuel door closed.

Filling the Tank with a Portable Fuel Container

If the vehicle runs out of fuel and must be filled from a portable fuel container:

⚠ Warning

Attempting to refuel from a portable fuel container without using the funnel adapter may cause fuel spillage and damage the capless fuel system. This could cause a fire. You or others could be badly burned and the vehicle could be damaged.



- 1. Locate the capless funnel adapter.
- 2. Insert and latch the funnel into the capless fuel system.
- 3. Remove and clean the funnel adapter and return it to the storage location.

Filling a Portable Fuel Container

⚠ Warning

Never fill a portable fuel container while it is in the vehicle. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite the fuel vapor. You or others could be badly burned and the vehicle could be damaged. To help avoid injury to you and others:

- Dispense fuel only into approved containers.
- Do not fill a container while it is inside a vehicle, in a vehicle's trunk, in a pickup bed, or on any surface other than the ground.
- Bring the fill nozzle in contact with the inside of the fill opening before operating the nozzle. Maintain contact until filling is complete.
- Keep sparks, flames, and smoking materials away from fuel.
- Avoid using electronic devices while pumping fuel.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

 When transporting a fuel container or other material that can catch fire in the truck bed, secure the container to prevent spills.

Trailer Towing General Towing Information

⚠ Warning

You can lose control when towing a trailer if the correct equipment is not used or the vehicle is not driven properly. For example, if the trailer is too heavy or the trailer brakes are inadequate for the load, the vehicle may not stop as expected. You and others could be seriously injured. The vehicle may also be damaged, and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Pull a trailer only if all the steps in this section have been followed. Askyour dealer for advice and information about towing a trailer with the vehicle.

To tow a disabled vehicle, see *Transporting a Disabled Vehicle* \Rightarrow 300.

For more trailer towing information, see the following sections:

- Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips \$\sime 222
- Towing Equipment ⇒ 230

Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips

Driving with a Trailer

⚠ Warning

To prevent serious injury or death from carbon monoxide (CO), when towing a trailer:

- Do not drive with the liftgate, trunk/ hatch, or rear-most window open.
- Fully open the air outlets on or under the instrument panel.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

 Adjust the climate control system to a setting that brings in only outside air. See "Climate Control Systems" in the Index.

For more information about carbon monoxide, see *Engine Exhaust* ⇒ 168.

Trailering is different than just driving the vehicle by itself. Trailering affects vehicle handling, acceleration, braking, and durability. Successful and safe trailering requires proper use of the correct equipment.

The following information has many timetested, important trailering tips and safety rules. Many of these are important for your safety and that of your passengers. Read this section carefully before towing a trailer.

When towing a trailer:

 Follow all state and local laws that apply to trailer towing. These requirements vary from state to state.

- Install extended side view mirrors on your vehicle if your visibility is limited or restricted while towing. State laws may require the use of extended side view mirrors.
- Do not tow a trailer during the first 800 km (500 mi) of vehicle use to prevent damage to the vehicle
- Perform the first oil change before heavy towing.
- Do not drive over 80 km/h (50 mph) and do not make starts at full acceleration during the first 800 km (500 mi) of trailer towing.
- Tow in D (Drive). If equipped, Tow/Haul mode is recommended for heavier trailers. See Driver Mode Control

 183. If the transmission downshifts too often, a lower gear may be selected using Manual mode. See Manual Mode

 172.

If equipped, the following driver assistance features should be turned off when towing a trailer, or may turn off automatically when a trailer is detected:

- Park Assist
- Automatic Parking Assist
- Reverse Automatic Braking

- Rear Cross Traffic Alert
- Rear Cross Traffic Braking
- Lane Change Alert
- Super Cruise and Adaptive Cruise Control, unless equipped with trailering functionality. See Adaptive Cruise Control (Camera)

 → 189.

Automatic Emergency Braking, and Front Pedestrian Braking should be set to Alert unless equipped with Super Cruise.

Towing a trailer requires experience. The combination of the vehicle and trailer is longer and not as responsive as the vehicle itself. Become familiar with handling and braking by driving on a level road surface before driving on public roads.

The trailer structure, the tires, and the brakes must all be rated to carry the intended cargo. Inadequate trailer equipment can cause the combination to operate in an unexpected or unsafe manner. Before driving, inspect all trailer hitch parts and attachments, safety chains, electrical connectors, lights, tires, and mirrors. See *Towing Equipment* ▷ 230. If the trailer has electric brakes, start the combination moving and then manually apply the trailer brake controller to check that

the trailer brakes work. During the trip, occasionally check that the cargo and trailer are secure and that the lights and any trailer brakes are working.

Towing with a Stability Control System

When towing, the stability control system might be heard. The system reacts to vehicle movement caused by the trailer, which mainly occurs during cornering. This is normal when towing heavier trailers.

Following Distance

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving without a trailer to help avoid heavy braking and sudden turns.

Passing

More passing distance is needed when towing a trailer. The combination of the vehicle and trailer will not accelerate as quickly and is much longer than the vehicle alone. It is necessary to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before returning to the lane. Pass on level roadways. Avoid passing on hills if possible.

Backing Up

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. To move the trailer to the left, move that hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move that hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone quide you.

Making Turns

Caution

Turn more slowly and make wider arcs when towing a trailer to prevent damage to your vehicle. Making very sharp turns could cause the trailer to contact the vehicle.

Make wide turns when towing to prevent the trailer from crossing over soft shoulders or curbs, or striking road signs, trees, or other objects. Always signal turns well in advance. Do not steer or brake suddenly.

Towing on Grades

Reduce speed and shift to a lower gear before descending a long or steep downhill grade. If the transmission is not downshifted, the brakes may overheat, resulting in reduced braking efficiency.

Tow in D (Drive). If the transmission shifts too often under heavy loads and/or hilly conditions, consider shifting the transmission to a lower gear, or if equipped, use Tow/ Haul mode

Coolant boils at a lower temperature at higher altitudes than at lower altitudes. If the vehicle is turned off immediately after towing at a high altitude on steep uphill grades, the vehicle may show signs of overheating. To avoid this, let the vehicle run, preferably on level ground, with the transmission in P (Park) for a few minutes before turning the vehicle off.

Parking on Hills



To prevent serious injury or death, always park your vehicle and trailer on a level surface when possible.

When parking your vehicle and your trailer on a hill:

- 1. Press and hold the brake pedal, but do not shift into P (Park) uet. Turn the wheels toward the curb if facing downhill or into traffic if facing uphill.
- 2. Have someone place chocks under the trailer wheels.
- 3. When the wheel chocks are in place, gradually release the brake pedal to allow the chocks to support the load of the trailer.
- 4. Reapply the brake pedal. Then, apply the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) and shift into P (Park).
- 5. Release the brake pedal.

Leaving After Parking on a Hill

- 1. Apply and hold the brake pedal.
- Start the vehicle.
- Shift into the desired gear.
- Release the parking brake.
- 5. Let up on the brake pedal.
- 6. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.

7. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks

Launching and Retrieving a Boat **Backing the Trailer into the Water**

- Have all passengers get out of the vehicle before backing onto the sloped part of the ramp. Lower the driver and passenger side windows before backing onto the ramp. This will provide a means of escape in the unlikely event the vehicle slides into the water.
- If the boat launch surface is slippery, have the driver remain in the vehicle with the brake pedal applied while the boat is being launched. The boat launch can be especially slippery at low tide when part of the ramp was previously submerged at high tide. Do not back onto the ramp to launch the boat if you are not sure the vehicle can maintain traction.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

 Do not move the vehicle if someone is in the path of the trailer. Some parts of the trailer might be underwater and not visible to people who are assisting in launching the boat.

Caution

If the vehicle tires begin to spin and the vehicle begins to slide toward the water, remove your foot from the accelerator pedal and apply the brake pedal. Seek help to have the vehicle towed up the ramp.

Disconnect the trailer wiring before backing the trailer into the water to prevent damage to the electrical circuits. Reconnect the wiring to the trailer after removing the trailer from the water. If the trailer has electric brakes that can function when the trailer is submerged, leave the electrical trailer connector attached to maintain trailer brake functionality while on the boat ramp.

To Back the Trailer Into the Water

- If equipped, place the vehicle in Automatic Four-Wheel Drive or Four-Wheel Drive High.
- Slowly back down the boat ramp until the boat is floating, but no further than necessary.
- 3. Press and hold the brake pedal, but do not shift into P (Park).
- 4. Have someone place chocks under the front wheels of the vehicle.
- 5. Gradually release the brake pedal to allow the chocks to support the load of the trailer.
- 6. Reapply the brake pedal. Then, apply the parking brake and shift into P (Park).
- 7. Release the brake pedal.

Pulling the Trailer from the Water

- 1. Press and hold the brake pedal.
- 2. Start the vehicle and shift into D (Drive).
- 3. Release the parking brake.
- 4. Let up on the brake pedal.
- 5. Drive slowly until the tires are clear of the chocks.

- 6. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.
- 7. Slowly pull the trailer from the water.
- Once the vehicle and trailer have been driven from the sloped part of the boat ramp, the vehicle can be shifted from fourwheel-drive. Shift into the drive mode that is appropriate for the road conditions.

Maintenance when Trailer Towing

A vehicle used to tow trailers requires service more often. See *Maintenance Schedule* ♀ 311.

It is especially important to check the automatic transmission fluid, engine oil, axle lubricant, belts, cooling system, and brake system before and during each trip.

Check periodically that all nuts and bolts on the trailer hitch are tight.

Engine Cooling When Trailer Towing

The cooling system may temporarily overheat during severe operating conditions. See *Engine Overheating* ⇒ 253.

Trailer Towing Trailer Weight

⚠ Warning

You and others could be seriously injured or killed if the trailer is too heavy or the trailer brakes are inadequate for the load. The vehicle may be damaged, and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Only tow a trailer if all the steps in this section have been followed. Ask your dealer for advice and information about towing a trailer.

Safe trailering requires monitoring the weight, speed, altitude, road grades, outside temperature, and how frequently the vehicle is used to tow a trailer.

Trailer Weight Ratings

When towing a trailer, the combined weight of the vehicle, vehicle contents, trailer, and trailer contents must be below all of the maximum weight ratings for the vehicle, including:

Gross Combined Weight Rating

- Gross Vehicle Weight Rating
- Maximum Trailer Weight Rating
- Gross Axle Weight Rating-Rear
- Maximum Trailer Tongue Weight Rating

See "Weight-Distributing Hitch and Adjustment" under *Towing Equipment* \$\sigma 230\to determine if equalizer bars are required to obtain the Maximum Trailer Weight Rating.

See "Trailer Brakes" under *Towing Equipment* ⇒ 230 to determine if brakes are required based on your trailer's weight.

The only way to be sure the weight ratings are not exceeded is to verify with a scale.

Gross Combined Weight Rating

Gross Combined Weight Rating is the total allowable weight of the completely loaded vehicle and trailer including any fuel, passengers, cargo, equipment, and accessories. Do not exceed the Gross Combined Weight Rating for your vehicle.

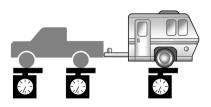
To check that the weight of the vehicle and trailer are within the Gross Combined Weight Rating for the vehicle, follow these steps:

1. Start with the "curb weight."

- 2. Add the weight of the trailer loaded with cargo and ready for the trip.
- 3. Add the weight of all passengers.
- 4. Add the weight of all cargo in the vehicle.
- Add the weight of hitch hardware such as a draw bar, ball, load equalizer bars, or sway bars.
- 6. Add the weight of any accessories or aftermarket equipment added to the vehicle.

The resulting weight cannot exceed the Gross Combined Weight Rating value.

The Gross Combined Weight Rating can also be confirmed by weighing the vehicle and trailer on a public scale. The vehicle and trailer should be loaded for the trip with passengers and cargo.



Maximum Trailer Weight Rating

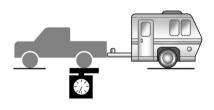
The maximum trailer weight rating is calculated assuming the tow vehicle has a driver, a front seat passenger, and all required trailering equipment. The maximum trailer weight rating represents the heaviest trailer the vehicle can tow, but it may be necessary to reduce the trailer weight to stay within the Gross Combined Weight Rating, Gross Vehicle Weight Rating, maximum trailer tongue load, or Gross Axle Weight Rating-Rear. This is especially true for heavier vehicles with high option content.

Use the tow rating chart to determine how much the trailer can weigh, based on the vehicle model, powertrain, and trailering options.

Vehicle	Gross Combined Mass/Weight Rating (GCMR/GCWR)
AT4X	5 262 kg (11,600 lb)
Note Maximum Trailer Weight Rating = GCWR-GVWR Maximum Tongue Load = Max Trailer Weight Rating x 0.10 (10%)	

Rear Gross Axle Weight Rating

The Rear Gross Axle Weight Rating is the total weight the vehicle's rear axle can support. Do not exceed the Rear Gross Axle Weight Rating for the vehicle with the tow vehicle and trailer fully loaded for the trip, including the weight of the trailer tongue. If using a weight-distributing hitch, do not exceed the Rear Gross Axle Weight Rating before applying the weight distribution spring bars.



For additional assistance with trailering or additional information, see your dealer.

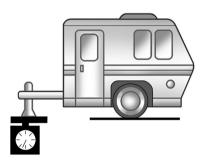
Gross Vehicle Weight Rating

For information about the vehicle's maximum load capacity, see *Vehicle Load Limits* ❖ 158. When calculating the Gross Vehicle Weight

Rating with a trailer attached, the trailer tongue weight must be included as part of the weight the vehicle is carrying.

Maximum Trailer Tongue Weight Rating

The maximum trailer tongue weight rating is the allowable trailer tongue weight that the vehicle can support using a conventional trailer hitch. It may be necessary to reduce the overall trailer weight to stay within the maximum trailer tongue weight rating while still maintaining the correct trailer load balance.



The trailer tongue weight contributes to the Gross Vehicle Weight. Gross Vehicle Weight includes the curb weight of your vehicle, any passengers, cargo, equipment and the trailer tongue weight. Vehicle options, passengers, cargo, and equipment reduce the maximum allowable tongue weight the vehicle can carry, which also reduces the maximum allowable trailer weight.

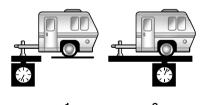
After loading the trailer, separately weigh the trailer and trailer tongue. Calculate the trailer load balance percentage to see if the weights and distribution are appropriate for your vehicle. If the trailer weight is too high, it may be possible to transfer some of the cargo into your vehicle. If the trailer tongue

weight is too high or too low, it may be possible to rearrange some of the cargo inside of the trailer.

Do not exceed the maximum allowable tongue weight for your vehicle. Use the shortest hitch extension available to position the hitch ball closer to your vehicle. This will help reduce the effect of the trailer tongue weight on the trailer hitch and the rear axle.

Trailer Load Balance

The correct trailer load balance must be maintained to ensure trailer stability. Incorrect load balance is a leading cause of trailer sway.



The trailer tongue weight (1) should be 10–15% of the total loaded trailer weight (2). Some specific trailer types, such as boat trailers, fall outside of this range. See the trailer owner's manual for the recommended trailer tongue weight for each trailer. Never exceed the maximum loads for your vehicle, hitch and trailer.

The trailer load balance percentage is calculated as: weight (1) divided by weight (2) times 100.

If a cargo carrier is used in the trailer hitch receiver, choose a carrier that positions the load as close to the vehicle as possible. Make sure the total weight, including the carrier, is no more than half of the maximum allowable tongue weight for the vehicle or 227 kg (500 lb), whichever is less.

Towing Equipment Hitches

⚠ Warning

In order to avoid serious injury or property damage, always follow the hitch manufacturer's instructions when securing your draw bar/coupling device to the vehicle's hitch receiver.

Ensure that the draw bar/coupling device is secured with a locking retainer pin or other means such that rotation of the pin or locking mechanism will not cause the pin to back out or loosen during use. Failure to correctly secure the draw bar/coupling device to the receiver can result in separation of the hitch/receiver while towing.

Always use the correct hitch equipment for your vehicle. Crosswinds, large trucks going by, and rough roads can affect the trailer and the hitch.

Proper hitch equipment for your vehicle helps maintain control of the vehicle-trailer combination. Many trailers can be towed using

a weight-carrying hitch which has a coupler latched to the hitch ball, or a tow eye latched to a pintle hook.

Other trailers may require a weightdistributing hitch that uses spring bars to distribute the trailer tongue weight between your vehicle and trailer axles.

See "Maximum Trailer Tongue Weight" under Trailer Towing ▷ 226 for weight limits with various hitch types.

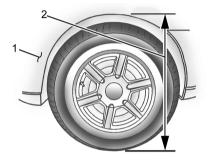
Conventional Hitch

A conventional hitch is bolted to the frame or cross member of the tow vehicle, and is generally rated Class 2, 3, 4, or 5.

Weight-Distributing Hitch and Adjustment

A weight-distributing hitch may be useful with some trailers. Use the following guidelines to determine if a weight-distributing hitch is required.

Trailer Weight	Weight-Distributing Hitch Usage	Hitch Distribution
Up to 2 272 kg (6,000 lb)	Optional	50%
Over 2 272 kg (6,000 lb)	Required	50%



- 1. Front of Vehicle
- 2. H1/H2 Body to Ground Distance

Adjusting the Equalizer Bars

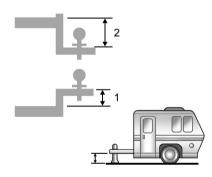
1. Position the truck so that the trailer is ready to connect. Keep the trailer detached.

- 2. Measure the height of the top of the front wheel opening at the fender to the ground (H1).
- 3. Attach the vehicle to the trailer. Do not attach weight distribution bars at this time.
- Measure the height of the top of the front wheel opening on the fender to the ground (H2).
- Install and adjust the tension in the weight distributing bars per the manufacturers' recommendations so that the height of the front fender is approximately H2-[(H2-H1)/2] (half way between the two measured ride heights).
- Visually inspect the trailer and weightdistributing hitch to ensure that you have met the manufacturer's recommendations.

Measurement	Height Example 1500 (mm)
H1	1000
H2	1 050
H2-H1	50
(H2-H1)/2	25
H2-[(H2-H1)/2]	1025

Leveling the Trailer

Always level the trailer front-to-back using the correct trailer hitch drawbar. Towing with a trailer that is not level can result in incorrect loading of trailer axles, springs, and tires, which can lead to trailer sway, trailer damage, and/or trailer tire blowouts resulting in an accident causing potential injury and/or death. Do not attempt to tow a trailer that is not level.



- 1. Drawbar rise
- 2. Drawbar drop

Select the correct hitch drawbar rise or drop to level the trailer.

Tires

- Do not tow a trailer while using a compact spare tire on the vehicle.
- Tires must be properly inflated to support loads while towing a trailer. See Tires \$\times\$ 274 for instructions on proper tire inflation.

Safety Chains

⚠ Warning

Always cross trailer safety chains and never allow them to drag on the ground. Improper installation can result in damage to the chains and could lead to loss of control of the trailer and tow vehicle. Serious injury can occur if the trailer detaches from the tow vehicle.

Conventional Hitch

Always attach chains between the vehicle and the trailer. Attach the chains to the holes on the trailer hitch platform. Cross the safety chains under the tongue of the trailer to help prevent the tongue from contacting the road if it becomes separated from the hitch. Leave just enough slack so the combination can turn.

Instructions about safety chains may be provided by the hitch manufacturer or by the trailer manufacturer.

Trailer Brakes

⚠ Warning

Never attempt to tamper with the hydraulic brake system for your trailer brakes. Do not connect a trailer's hydraulic brake system directly to your vehicle's hydraulic brake system. If you do, both the vehicle antilock brakes and the trailer brakes may not function, which could result in a crash.

Loaded trailers over 900 kg (2,000 lb) must be equipped with brake systems and with brakes for each axle.

State or local regulations may require trailers to have their own braking system if the loaded weight of the trailer exceeds a maximum value. Read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so they are installed, adjusted, and maintained properly.

Trailer Wiring Harness Basic Trailer Wiring

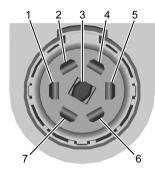
⚠ Warning

Incorrect trailer wiring may cause blown fuses, damaged wires, trailer brakes being permanently applied, or trailer brakes not applying. This could result in a crash and/or may cause damage to the vehicle. Always follow the connector/trailer manufacturer's instructions for your trailer's wiring connection.

⚠ Warning

If mud, dirt, salt and water are not removed from the connector prior to installation, it may cause the trailer wiring harness to be loose and result in damage to the vehicle. Always ensure the connector is fully secured in the trailer wiring harness.

Use only a round, seven-wire connector with flat blade terminals meeting SAE J2863 specifications for proper electrical connectivity.

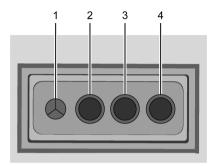


- 1. Left Turn/Brake
- 2. Tail Lights
- 3. Reverse Lights
- 4. Battery Feed
- 5. Right Turn/Brake
- 6. Electric Brakes
- 7. Ground



If equipped, the trailer wiring harness, with a seven-pin connector and a four-pin connector, is mounted on the vehicle's rear bumper.

The trailer connectors contain the following circuits.



- 1. Ground
- 2. Tail Lights
- 3. Left Turn/Brake
- 4. Right Turn/Brake

Trailer Lights

Always check that all trailer lights are working at the beginning of each trip, and periodically on longer trips.

Trailer Connection and Light Messages

When a trailer is properly connected and working, no trailer connection or light messages appear on the Driver Information Center. However, if the vehicle detects an issue with a trailer connection or light, you may see the following message(s):

- TRAILER DISCONNECTED CHECK
 CONNECTION displays when you
 disconnect a connected trailer. It appears
 immediately when the vehicle is on, or
 upon the next start-up if you disconnected
 the trailer while the vehicle was off. Check
 the trailer connection as appropriate.
- CHECK TRAILER LAMP displays when there is a detected light or wiring fault on the trailer. Check the wiring and lights.

Turn Signals When Towing a Trailer

When properly connected, the trailer turn signals will illuminate to indicate the vehicle is turning, changing lanes, or stopping. When towing a trailer, the arrows on the instrument cluster will illuminate even if the trailer is not properly connected or the bulbs are burned out.

Tow/Haul Mode

If equipped, Tow/Haul mode assists when pulling a heavy trailer, or a large/heavy load. For instructions on how to enter Tow/Haul Mode, see *Driver Mode Control* ⇔ 183.

Integrated Trailer Brake Control System

⚠ Warning

Connecting a trailer that has an air brake system may result in reduced or complete loss of trailer braking, including increased stopping distance or trailer instability which could result in serious injury, death, or property damage. Only use the ITBC system with electric or electric over hydraulic trailer brake systems.

The vehicle may have an Integrated Trailer Brake Control system for use with electric trailer brakes or most electric over hydraulic trailer brake systems. These instructions apply to both types of electric trailer brakes.

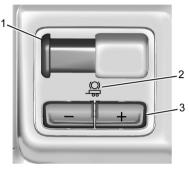


This symbol is on the Trailer Brake Control Panel on vehicles with an Integrated Trailer Brake Control system. The output to the trailer brakes is proportional to the amount of vehicle braking. Available output to the trailer brakes can be adjusted to a wide range of trailering situations.

The Integrated Trailer Brake Control system is integrated with the vehicle brake, antilock brake, and StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control systems. In trailering conditions that cause the vehicle's antilock brake or StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control systems to activate, power sent to the trailer's brakes automatically adjusts to minimize trailer wheel lock-up. This does not imply that the trailer has StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control.

For the Integrated Trailer Brake Control system to function properly, the vehicle brake, ABS, and StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control systems must be functioning properly.

The Integrated Trailer Brake Control system is powered through the vehicle's electrical system. Turning the vehicle off will also turn off the Integrated Trailer Brake Control system. The Integrated Trailer Brake Control system is fully functional only when the vehicle is on.



Trailer Brake Control Panel

- 1. Manual Trailer Brake Apply Lever
- 2. Trailer Symbol
- 3. Trailer Gain Adjustment Buttons

The Trailer Brake Control Panel is on the center stack or center console. See *Instrument Panel Overview* ⇒ 3.

The trailer symbol indicator turns amber when a trailer with electric brakes is connected.

The control panel allows adjustment to the amount of output, referred to as trailer gain, available to the trailer brakes and allows manual application of the trailer brakes. Use the trailer brake control panel and the Driver

Information Center trailer brake display page to adjust and display power output to the trailer brakes.

Trailer Brake Driver Information Center Display Page

The display page indicates:

- Trailer gain setting
- Trailer brakes output
- Trailer connection
- Sustem operational status

To display, perform one of the following:

- Scroll through the Driver Information Center menu
- Press a trailer gain (+) or (-) button
- Activate the manual trailer brake apply lever

TRAILER GAIN: Press and release a trailer gain (+) or (-) adjustment button to see and adjust recall the current trailer gain setting. Press the trailer gain (+) or (-) to adjust. Each press and release of the gain button will change the trailer gain setting. Press and hold the button to continuously adjust the trailer gain. To turn the output to the trailer off, set adjust the

trailer gainn setting to 0.0. You can adjust tThe gain setting can be adjusted from 0.0-10.0 with a trailer connected or disconnected.

TRAILER OUTPUT: This displays anytime you connect a trailer with electric brakes. Output to the trailer brakes is based on the amount of vehicle braking present and relative to the trailer gain setting. Output displays from 0-100% for each gain setting.

The Trailer Output will indicate "-----" on the trailer brake display, whenever the following occur:

- No trailer is connected.
- A trailer without electric brakes is connected. No Driver Information Center message displays.
- A trailer with electric brakes has become disconnected. CHECK TRAILER WIRING displays on the Driver Information Center.
- There is a fault present in the wiring to the trailer brakes. CHECK TRAILER WIRING displays on the Driver Information Center.
- The Integrated Trailer Brake Control system is not working due to a fault. SERVICE TRAILER BRAKE SYSTEM displays in the Driver Information Center.

Manual Trailer Brake Apply Lever

Slide the Manual Trailer Brake Apply Lever to apply the trailer electric brakes independent of the vehicle brakes. Use this lever to adjust trailer gain to achieve the proper power output to the trailer brakes. This lever may also be used to request additional trailer braking at any time. The trailer and the vehicle brake lights will come on when either vehicle brakes or manual trailer brakes are applied and properly connected.

Trailer Gain Adjustment Procedure

⚠ Warning

Trailer brakes that are over-gained or undergained may not stop the vehicle and the trailer as intended and can result in a crash. Always follow the instructions to set the Trailer Gain for the proper trailer stopping performance.

Trailer gains hould be set for a specific trailering conditions and must be readjusted anytime vehicle loading, trailer loading, or road surface conditions change.

To adjust trailer gain for each towing condition:

1. Drive the vehicle with the trailer attached

- on a level road surface representative of the towing condition and free of traffic at about 32–40 km/h (20–25 mph) and fully apply the Manual Trailer Brake Apply Lever.

 Adjusting trailer gain at speeds lower than 32–40 km/h (20–25 mph) may result in an incorrect gain setting.
- Adjust the trailer gain, using the trailer gain
 (+) or (-) buttons, to just below the point
 of trailer wheel lock-up, indicated by trailer
 wheel squeal or tire smoke when a trailer
 wheel locks.

Trailer wheel lock-up may not occur if towing a heavily loaded trailer. Adjust the trailer gain to the highest allowable setting for the towing condition.

 Readjust trailer gain anytime vehicle loading, trailer loading, or road surface conditions change or if you notice trailer wheel lock-up at any time while towing.

Other Integrated Trailer Brake Control-Related Driver Information Center Messages

⚠ Warning

Driving while the trailer braking system is malfunctioning increases the load on the vehicle braking system and increases stopping distances, which can lead to trailer instability. Prolonged driving may limit the ability to make a complete stop as intended and can result in a crash. Drive slowly, and when it is safe, pull over to address the issue.

TRAILER BRAKES CONNECTED: briefly displays when you first connect a trailer with electric brakes to the vehicle. This message will automatically turn off after about 10 seconds.

CHECK TRAILER WIRING: displays if:

 The Integrated Trailer Brake Control system first determines connection to a trailer with electric brakes and then the trailer harness becomes disconnected or loose.

- The disconnect occurs while the vehicle is stationary. This message will automatically turn off in about 30 seconds. This message will also turn off if you can acknowledge or reconnect the trailer harness.
- The disconnect occurs while the vehicle is moving. This message will continue until you turn off the vehicle. This message will also turn off if you acknowledge it or reconnect the trailer harness.
- There is an electrical fault in the wiring to the trailer brakes. This message will continue as long as there is an electrical fault in the trailer wiring. This message will also turn off if you acknowledge it.

To determine whether the electrical fault is on the vehicle side or trailer side of the trailer wiring harness connection:

- Disconnect the trailer wiring harness from the vehicle.
- 2. Turn the vehicle off.
- 3. Wait 10 seconds, then turn the vehicle back on.
 - If the CHECK TRAILER WIRING message reappears, the electrical fault is on the vehicle side.

If the CHECK TRAILER WIRING message only reappears when connecting the trailer wiring harness to the vehicle, the electrical fault is on the trailer side.

SERVICE TRAILER BRAKES or REDUCED TRAILER BRAKING: displays if the electric trailer brake performance is either reduced or nonfunctional.

HOLD LAST KNOWN GAIN: displays if it is no longer possible to adjust the trailer brake gain. Trailer brakes may or may not be functional, and brake gain cannot be adjusted according to road conditions. The trailer brakes may remain functional until the next time the vehicle is turned off.

TRAILER BRAKES DISABLED SERVICE REQUIRED: displays when there is a problem with the Integrated Trailer Brake Control system. If this message continues over multiple restarts, have the vehicle serviced.

If either the CHECK TRAILER WIRING, TRAILER BRAKES DISABLED SERVICE REQUIRED, SERVICE TRAILER BRAKES, or REDUCED TRAILER BRAKING message displays while driving, the Integrated Trailer Brake Control system may not be functional. When traffic conditions allow, carefully pull over to the side of the road

and turn the vehicle off. Check the wiring connection to the trailer and turn the vehicle back on. If either of these messages continue, either the vehicle or trailer needs service.

A GM dealer may be able to diagnose and repair problems with the trailer. However, any diagnosis and repair of the trailer is not covered under the vehicle warranty. Contact your trailer dealer for assistance with trailer repairs and trailer warranty information.

Trailer Sway Control (TSC)

⚠ Warning

Trailer sway can result in a crash and in serious injury or death, even if the vehicle is equipped with TSC.

If the trailer begins to sway, reduce vehicle speed by gradually removing your foot from the accelerator. Then pull over to check the trailer and vehicle to help correct possible causes, including an improperly or overloaded trailer, unrestrained cargo, improper trailer hitch configuration, or improperly inflated or incorrect vehicle

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

or trailer tires. See *Towing Equipment*⇒ 230 for trailer ratings and hitch setup recommendations.

Trailer sway is the side-to-side motion of a trailer while towing. Vehicles equipped with the Trailer Sway Control System use the Stabilitrak/Electronic Stability Control System to control trailer sway by applying the vehicle brakes at each wheel to limit motion and acceleration. See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control ♀ 180.

When the system detects and engages trailer sway control, the Stabilitrak/Electronic Stability Control warning light flashes on the instrument cluster. See *Traction Control System (TCS)/Electronic Stability Control Light*

⇒ 93.

If the Stabilitrak/Electronic Stability Control System is disabled or fails, Trailer Sway Control will not function.

If the vehicle is equipped with the Integrated Trailer Brake Control System, and the trailer has an electric brake system, Trailer Sway Control may also apply the trailer brakes.

If the system detects increased trailer sway, it applies the vehicle brakes at each wheel to limit motion. You may notice the vehicle limit acceleration.

Aftermarket Electronic Trailer Sway Control Devices

⚠ Warning

Use of aftermarket electronic trailer sway control devices could result in reduced trailer brake performance, loss of trailer brakes, or other malfunctions, and result in a crash. You or others could be seriously injured or killed. Before using one of these devices:

- Ask the device or trailer manufacturer if the device has been thoroughly tested for compatibility with the make, model, and year of your vehicle and any optional equipment installed on uour vehicle.
- Before driving, check the trailer brakes are working properly, if equipped. Drive the vehicle with the trailer attached

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

on a level road surface that is free of traffic at about 32-40 km/h (20-25 mph) and fully apply the manual trailer brake apply lever. Also, check the trailer brake lights and other lights are functioning correctly.

• If the trailer brakes are not operating properly at any time, or if a Driver Information Center (DIC) message indicates problems with the trailer connections or trailer brakes, carefully pull the vehicle over to the side of the road when traffic conditions allow.

Some trailers are equipped with an electronic device to control trailer sway. Aftermarket equipment manufacturers offer similar devices that connect to the wiring between the trailer and the vehicle. These devices can interfere with the trailer brake systems or other systems, including integrated anti-sway systems. The Driver Information Center may display messages related to trailer connections or trailer brakes. Effects of these aftermarket devices on vehicle handling or trailer brake performance is unknown.

Trailer Tires

⚠ Warning

To avoid damage to your trailer tires, which could cause instability or a sudden loss of pressure:

- Always check all trailer tire pressures before each trip when the tires are cool. Note that trailer tires differ from vehicle tires. Trailer tires are designed with stiff sidewalls to help prevent sway and to support heavy loads. These features can make it difficult to determine if the trailer tire pressures are low only based on a visual inspection.
- Never load the trailer with more weight than the tires are designed to support. Check the load rating on the trailer tire sidewall.
- Replace deteriorated trailer tires. The trailer tire sidewall shows the week and year the tire was manufactured. Many trailer tire manufacturers recommend replacing tires more than six years old.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

 Always follow the maximum speed rating for the trailer tires. This may be significantly lower than the vehicle tire speed rating. The speed rating may be on the trailer tire sidewall. If the speed rating is not shown, the default trailer tire speed rating is 105 km/h (65 mph).

Conversions and Add-Ons Add-On Electrical Equipment

⚠ Warning

The Data Link Connector is used for vehicle service and Emission Inspection/Maintenance testing. See Malfunction Indicator Light (Check Engine Light) ⇒ 88. A device connected to the Data Link Connector — such as an aftermarket fleet or driver-behavior tracking device — may interfere with vehicle systems. This could affect vehicle operation and cause a crash. Such devices may also access information stored in the vehicle's systems.

Caution

Some electrical equipment can damage the vehicle or cause components to not work and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always check with your dealer before adding electrical equipment.

Add-on equipment can drain the vehicle's 12-volt battery, even if the vehicle is not operating. The vehicle has an airbag system. Before attempting to add anything electrical to the vehicle, see Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle

49 and Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle

49.

For information on wiring auxiliary switches, contact your dealer.

Vehicle Care 241

Vehicle Care

eneral Information	
General Information	
Accessories and Modifications	242
ehicle Checks	
Doing Your Own Service Work	242
Hood	243
Engine Compartment Overview	245
Engine Oil	246
Engine Oil Life System	
Automatic Transmission Fluid	
Engine Air Filter Life System	249
Engine Air Cleaner/Filter	
Cooling System	
Engine Overheating	
Engine Fan	
Washer Fluid	
Brakes	255
Brake Pad Life System	256
Brake Fluid	257
Battery	258
Four-Wheel Drive	259
Front Axle	259
Rear Axle	260
Park Brake and P (Park) Mechanism	
Check	260

Wiper Blade Replacement	260
Windshield Replacement	26
Headlight Aiming	
Front Headlight Aiming	26
Bulb Replacement	
Bulb Replacement	261
LED Lighting	
Taillights, Turn Signal, Stoplights, and	
Back-Up Lights	. 262
Center High-Mounted Stoplight and	
Cargo Lights	. 264
License Plate Lights	. 264
Electrical System	
Electrical System Overload	. 265
Fuses and Circuit Breakers	
Engine Compartment Fuse Block	. 267
Instrument Panel Fuse Block	27
Wheels and Tires	
Tires	274
Winter Tires	. 275
All-Terrain Tires	
Tire Pressure	. 276
Tire Pressure for High-Speed Operation .	
Tire Pressure Monitor System	
Tire Pressure Monitor Operation	
Tire Inspection	
Tire Rotation	
When It Is Time for New Tires	72/

Buying New Tires	284
Different Size Tires and Wheels	286
Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance	. 286
Wheel Replacement	. 286
Tire Chains and Other Traction Devices .	287
If a Tire Goes Flat	287
Tire Changing	289
Full-Size Spare Tire	297
ump Starting	
Jump Starting	297
Towing the Vehicle	
Transporting a Disabled Vehicle	300
Appearance Care	
Exterior Care	
Interior Care	. 305
Floor Mats	. 308

242 Vehicle Care

General Information

For service and parts needs, visit your dealer. You will receive genuine parts and trained and supported service people.

Accessories and Modifications

Caution

When adding accessories or other equipment after the purchase of your vehicle, ensure you are not exceeding the vehicle axle weight ratings or overall weight ratings. Overloading the vehicle may cause damage. Repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not overload the vehicle. See Vehicle *Information* ⇒ 221 for those specific weight ratings.

Adding non-GM approved accessories or making modifications to the vehicle can affect vehicle performance and safety, including airbags, braking, stability, ride and handling, emissions systems, aerodynamics, durability, Advanced Driver Assistance Systems, and

electronic systems like antilock brakes, traction control, and stability control. These accessories or modifications could cause malfunction or damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Damage to suspension components caused bu modifuing vehicle height outside of factory settings will not be covered by the vehicle warrantu.

Damage to vehicle components resulting from modifications or the installation or use of non-GM certified parts, including control module or software modifications, is not covered under the terms of the vehicle warrantu and may affect remaining warranty coverage for affected parts.

Also, see Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Eauipped Vehicle \$\sime\$ 49.

Vehicle Checks **Doing Your Own Service Work**

⚠ Warning

It can be dangerous to work on your vehicle if you do not have the proper knowledge, service manual, tools, or parts. Always follow owner's manual procedures and consult the service manual for your vehicle before doing any service work.

Caution

Even small amounts of contamination can cause damage to vehicle systems. Do not allow contaminants to contact the fluids. reservoir caps, or dipsticks.

This vehicle has an airbag system. Before attempting to do your own service work, see Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle \$\sime\$49.

If equipped with remote start, open the hood before performing any service work to prevent remote starting the vehicle accidentally. See Remote Start 🗘 11

243

Keep a record with all parts receipts and list the mileage and the date of any service work performed.

Hood

⚠ Warning

Turn the vehicle off before opening the hood. If the engine is running with the hood open, you or others could be injured.

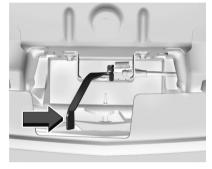
⚠ Warning

Components under the hood can get hot from running the engine. To help avoid the risk of burning unprotected skin, never touch these components until they have cooled, and always use a glove or towel to avoid direct skin contact.

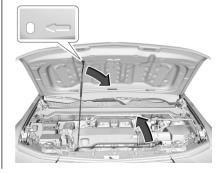
Clear any snow from the hood before opening.

To open the hood:

 Pull the hood release lever with the symbol. It is on the lower left side of the instrument panel.



Go to the front of the vehicle and locate the secondary release lever under the front center of the hood. Push the secondary hood release lever to the right to release.



 Lift the hood only enough to release the hood prop rod from its retainer, and insert it into the slot marked with an arrow on the underside of the hood. Lifting the hood too far may disengage the parts adjacent to the hinges.

To close the hood:

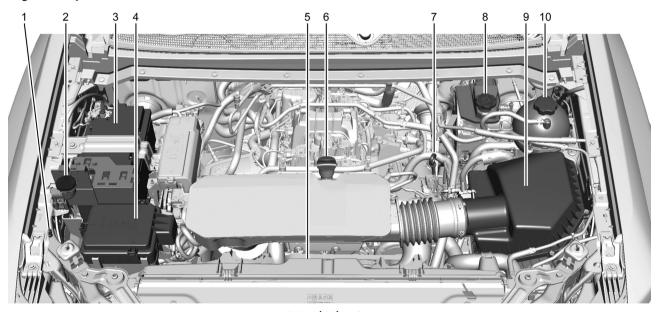
Do not drive the vehicle if the hood is not latched completely. The hood could open fully, block your vision, and cause a crash. You or others could be injured. Always close the hood completely before driving.

- Before closing the hood, be sure all filler caps are on properly, and all tools are removed.
- Lift the hood only enough to release the hood prop rod from the slot on the underside of the hood. Lifting the hood too far may disengage the parts adjacent to the hinges.
- Return the prop rod to its retainer. The prop rod must click into place when returning it to the retainer to prevent hood damage.

244 Vehicle Care

4. Lower the hood 20 cm (8 in) above the vehicle and release it. Check to make sure the hood is latched completely. Repeat this process with additional force if necessary.

Engine Compartment Overview



2.7L L4 (L3B) Engine

246 Vehicle Care

- Remote Negative (¬) Grounding Point.
 See Jump Starting \$\Display 297.
- 3. Battery. See Battery ⇒ 258.
- 4. Engine Compartment Fuse Block. See Engine Compartment Fuse Block \$\sime 267\$.
- 6. Engine Oil Fill Cap. See "When to Add Engine Oil" under *Engine Oil* \$\square\$ 246.
- 7. Engine Oil Dipstick. See Engine Oil ⇒ 246.

- 10. Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap. See *Cooling System* \$\dip 250.

Engine Oil

To ensure proper engine performance and long life, careful attention must be paid to engine oil. Following these simple, but important steps will help protect your investment:

- Use engine oil approved to the proper specification and of the proper viscosity grade. See "Selecting the Right Engine Oil" in this section.
- Check the engine oil level regularly and maintain the proper oil level. See "Checking Engine Oil" and "When to Add Engine Oil" in this section.
- Always dispose of engine oil properly. See "What to Do with Used Oil" in this section.

Checking Engine Oil

Check the engine oil level regularly, every 650 km (400 mi), especially prior to a long trip. The engine oil dipstick handle is a loop. See *Engine Compartment Overview*

245 for the location.

⚠ Warning

The engine oil dipstick handle may be hot; it could burn you. Use a towel or glove to touch the dipstick handle.

If a low oil Driver Information Center (DIC) message displays, check the oil level.
Follow these quidelines:

- To get an accurate reading, park the vehicle on level ground. Check the engine oil level after the engine has been off for at least two hours. Checking the engine oil level on steep grades or too soon after engine shutoff can result in incorrect readings. Accuracy improves when checking a cold engine prior to starting. Remove the dipstick and check the level.
- If unable to wait two hours, the engine must be off for at least 15 minutes if the engine is warm, or at least 30 minutes if the engine is not warm. Pull out the dipstick, wipe it with a clean paper towel or cloth, then push it back in all the way. Remove it again, keeping the tip down, and check the level.

When to Add Engine Oil



If the oil is below the cross-hatched area at the tip of the dipstick and the engine has been off for at least 15 minutes, add 1 L (1 qt) of the recommended oil and then recheck the level. See "Selecting the Right Engine Oil" later in this section for an explanation of what kind of oil to use. For engine oil crankcase capacity, see Capacities and Specifications ▷ 319.

Caution

Do not add too much oil. Oil levels above or below the acceptable operating range shown on the dipstick are harmful to the engine. If the oil level is above the operating range (i.e., the engine has so much oil that the oil level gets above the cross-hatched area that shows the proper operating range), the engine could be damaged. Drain

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

the excess oil or limit driving of the vehicle, and seek a service professional to remove the excess oil.

See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇒ 245 for the location of the engine oil fill cap.

Add enough oil to put the level somewhere in the proper operating range. Push the dipstick all the way back in when through.

Selecting the Right Engine Oil

Selecting the right engine oil depends on both the proper oil specification and viscosity grade.

Specification

Use full synthetic engine oils that meet the dexos1 specification. Engine oils that have been approved by GM as meeting the dexos1 specification are marked with the dexos1 approved logo.



Caution

Failure to use the recommended engine oil or equivalent can result in engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Viscosity Grade

Use SAE 5W-30 viscosity grade engine oil. Cold Temperature Operation: In an area of extreme cold, where the temperature falls below –29 °C (–20 °F), an SAE OW-30 oil may be used. An oil of this viscosity grade will provide easier cold starting for the engine at extremely low temperatures.

Engine Oil Additives/Engine Oil Flushes

Do not add anything to the oil. The recommended oils meeting the dexos1 specification are all that is needed for good performance and engine protection.

248 Vehicle Care

Engine oil system flushes are not recommended and could cause engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

What to Do with Used Oil

Used engine oil contains certain elements that can be unhealthy for your skin and could even cause cancer. Do not let used oil stay on your skin for very long. Clean your skin and nails with soap and water, or a good hand cleaner. Wash or properly dispose of clothing or rags containing used engine oil. See the manufacturer's warnings about the use and disposal of oil products.

Used oil can be a threat to the environment. If you change your own oil, be sure to drain all the oil from the filter before disposal. Never dispose of oil by putting it in the trash or pouring it on the ground, into sewers, or into streams or bodies of water. Recycle it by taking it to a place that collects used oil.

Engine Oil Life System When to Change Engine Oil

This vehicle has a computer system that indicates when to change the engine oil and filter. This is based on a combination

of factors which include engine revolutions, engine temperature, and miles driven. Based on driving conditions, the mileage at which an oil change is indicated can vary considerably. For the oil life system to work properly, the system must be reset every time the oil is changed.

When the system has calculated that oil life has been diminished, a CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message comes on to indicate that an oil change is necessary. Change the oil as soon as possible within the next 1000 km (600 mi). It is possible that, if driving under the best conditions, the oil life system might indicate that an oil change is not necessary for up to a year. The engine oil and filter must be changed at least once a year and, at this time, the system must be reset. Your dealer has trained service people who will perform this work and reset the system. It is also important to check the oil regularly over the course of an oil drain interval and keep it at the proper level. If the system is ever reset accidentally, the oil must be changed at 5 000 km (3,000 mi) since the last oil change. Remember to reset the oil life system whenever the oil is changed.

How to Reset the Engine Oil Life System

Reset the system whenever the engine oil is changed so that the system can calculate the next engine oil change. Always reset the engine oil life to 100% after every oil change. It will not reset itself. To reset the engine oil life system:

- 1. Place the vehicle in P (Park).
- From the infotainment home screen, select Vehicle Status > Maintenance > Oil Life > Reset. See Vehicle Status \$\infty\$ 99.
- Follow the menu and select Reset on the display screen. Then select Reset to confirm the reset. The percentage will change to 100%.

The system is reset when the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message is off.

If the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message comes back on when the vehicle is started, the engine oil life system has not been reset. Repeat the procedure.

Automatic Transmission Fluid How to Check Automatic Transmission Fluid

It is not necessary to check the transmission fluid level. A transmission fluid leak is the only reason for fluid loss. If a leak occurs, take the vehicle to your dealer and have it repaired as soon as possible.

There is a special procedure for checking and changing the transmission fluid. Because this procedure is difficult, this should be done at your dealer. Contact your dealer for additional information.

Caution

Use of the incorrect automatic transmission fluid may damage the vehicle, and the damage may not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always use the correct automatic transmission fluid. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇒ 316.

Change the fluid and filter at the intervals listed in the *Maintenance Schedule* ♀ 311, and be sure to use the fluid listed in *Recommended Fluids* and Lubricants ♀ 316.

Engine Air Filter Life System

If equipped, this feature provides the engine air filter's remaining life and best timing for a change. The timing to change an engine air filter depends on driving and environmental conditions. See *Vehicle Status* \Rightarrow 99.

When to Change the Engine Air Filter

Check or replace the engine air filter if vehicle messages indicate inspection or replacement is needed. To check or replace the engine air filter, see "How to Inspect/Replace the Engine Air Cleaner/Filter" under Engine Air Cleaner/Filter \$\times\$ 249. See your dealer for assistance.

If the Driver Information Center displays a message to check the engine air filter system, see your dealer.

How to Reset the Engine Air Filter Life System

The system must be reset after the engine air filter is changed. To reset:

- 1. Place the vehicle in P (Park).
- From the infotainment home screen, select Vehicle Status > Maintenance > Engine Air Filter.

 Follow the screen prompts and touch RESET on the display screen. Then touch RESET again to confirm. The percentage of filter life remaining will change to 100%.

Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

The engine air cleaner/filter is in the engine compartment on the driver's side of the vehicle. See Engine Compartment Overview

245.

When to Inspect/Replace the Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

For intervals on changing and inspecting the engine air cleaner/filter, see *Maintenance*Schedule ♥ 311

How to Inspect/Replace the Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

⚠ Warning

Operating the engine with the air cleaner/ filter off can cause you or others to be burned. Use caution when working on the engine. Do not start the engine

(Continued)

250 Vehicle Care

Warning (Continued)

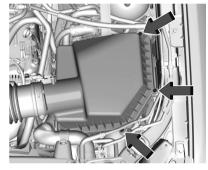
or drive the vehicle with the air cleaner/ filter off, as flames may be present if the engine backfires.

Caution

If the air cleaner/filter is off, dirt can easilu get into the engine, which could damage it. Always have the air cleaner/filter in place when driving.

Do not start the engine or have the engine running with the engine air cleaner/filter housing open. Before removing the engine air cleaner/filter, make sure that the engine air cleaner/filter housing and nearby components are free of dirt and debris. Do not clean the engine air cleaner/filter or components with water or compressed air.

To inspect or replace the engine air cleaner/filter:



- 1. Loosen the three screws on top of the engine air cleaner/filter housing.
- 2. Lift and slide the filter cover housing away from the engine air cleaner/filter housing in the hinae.
- 3. Pull out the filter.

⚠ Warning

If part replacement is necessary, the part must be replaced with one of the same part number or with an equivalent part. Use of a replacement part without the same fit. form, and function may result in personal injury or damage to the vehicle.

- 4. Inspect or replace the engine air cleaner/filter.
- 5. Reverse Steps 1-2 to reinstall the filter cover housing.

If equipped, reset the engine air filter life system after replacing the engine air filter. See Engine Air Filter Life System \$\simeq\$ 249.

Cooling System

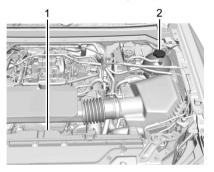
⚠ Warning

An underhood electric fan can start up even when the engine is not running and can cause injury. Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

⚠ Warning

Do not touch heater or radiator hoses, or other engine parts. They can be very hot and can burn you. Do not run the engine if there is a leak: all coolant could leak out. That could cause an engine fire and can burn you. Fix any leak before driving the vehicle.

The cooling system allows the engine to maintain the correct working temperature.



- 1. Engine Cooling Fan (Out of View)
- 2. Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap

Engine Coolant

The cooling system in the vehicle is filled with DEX-COOL engine coolant mixture. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants

→ 316 and Maintenance Schedule → 311.

The following explains the cooling system and how to check and add coolant when it is low. If there is a problem with engine overheating, see Engine Overheating ⇔ 253.

What to Use

⚠ Warning

Plain water, or other liquids such as alcohol, can boil before the proper coolant mixture will. With plain water or the wrong mixture, the engine could get too hot but there would not be an overheat warning. The engine could catch fire and you or others could be burned.

Caution

Do not use anything other than a mix of DEX-COOL coolant that meets GM Standard GMW3420 and clean, drinkable water. Anything else can cause damage to the engine cooling system and the vehicle, which would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Use a 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL coolant. This mixture:

 Gives freezing protection down to -37 °C (-34 °F) outside temperature.

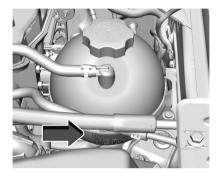
- Gives boiling protection up to 129 °C (265 °F) engine temperature.
- Protects against rust and corrosion.
- Will not damage aluminum parts.
- Helps keep the proper engine temperature.

Never dispose of engine coolant by putting it in the trash, or by pouring it on the ground, or into sewers, streams or, bodies of water. Have the coolant changed by an authorized service center, familiar with legal requirements regarding used coolant disposal. This will help protect the environment and your health.

Checking Coolant

The vehicle must be on a level surface when checking the coolant level.

252 Vehicle Care



Check to see if coolant is visible in the coolant surge tank. If the coolant inside the coolant surge tank is boiling, do not do anything else until it cools down.

If coolant is visible but the coolant level is not at or above the mark pointed to, add a 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL coolant.

Be sure the cooling system is cool before this is done.

If no coolant is visible in the coolant surge tank, add coolant as follows:

How to Add Coolant to the Coolant Surge Tank

⚠ Warning

Spilling coolant on hot engine parts can burn you. Coolant contains ethylene glycol and it will burn if the engine parts are hot enough.

⚠ Warning

Plain water, or other liquids such as alcohol, can boil before the proper coolant mixture will. With plain water or the wrong mixture, the engine could get too hot but there would not be an overheat warning. The engine could catch fire and you or others could be burned.

Steam and scalding liquids from a hot cooling system are under pressure. Turning the pressure cap, even a little, can cause

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

them to come out at high speed and you could be burned. Never turn the cap when the cooling system, including the pressure cap, is hot. Wait for the cooling system and pressure cap to cool.

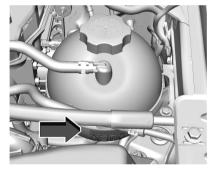
Caution

Failure to follow the specific coolant fill procedure could cause the engine to overheat and could cause system damage. If coolant is not visible in the surge tank, contact your dealer.

The coolant surge tank pressure cap can be removed when the cooling system, including the surge tank pressure cap and upper radiator hose, is no longer hot.



- Turn the pressure cap slowly counterclockwise. If a hiss is heard, wait for that to stop. A hiss means there is still some pressure left.
- 2. Keep turning the cap and remove it.



- Fill the coolant surge tank with the proper mixture to the mark pointed to on the front of the coolant surge tank.
- 4. With the coolant surge tank cap off, start the engine and let it run until the upper radiator hose starts getting hot. Watch out for the engine cooling fan. By this time, the coolant level inside the coolant surge tank may be lower. If the level is lower, add more of the proper mixture to the

coolant surge tank until the level reaches the mark pointed to on the front of the coolant surge tank.

Caution

If the pressure cap is not tightly installed, coolant loss and engine damage may occur. Be sure the cap is properly and tightly secured.

- 5. Replace the cap tightly.
- Verify coolant level after the engine is shut off and the coolant is cold. If necessary, repeat coolant fill procedure Steps 1–6.

Engine Overheating

Caution

Do not run the engine if there is a leak in the engine cooling system. This can cause a loss of all coolant and can damage the system and vehicle. Have any leaks fixed right away.

The vehicle has an engine coolant temperature gauge on the instrument cluster to warn of engine overheating. See Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge ♀ 84.

If the decision is made not to lift the hood when this warning appears, get service help right away.

If the decision is made to lift the hood, make sure the vehicle is parked on a level surface.

Then check to see if the engine cooling fan is running. If the engine is overheating, the fan should be running. If it is not, do not continue to run the engine and have the vehicle serviced.

If Steam Is Coming from the Engine Compartment

Marning

Steam and scalding liquids from a hot cooling system are under pressure. Turning the pressure cap, even a little, can cause them to come out at high speed and you could be burned. Never turn the cap when the cooling system, including the pressure cap, is hot. Wait for the cooling system and pressure cap to cool.

If No Steam Is Coming from the Engine Compartment

If an engine overheat warning is displayed but no steam can be seen or heard, the problem may not be too serious. Sometimes the engine can get a little too hot when the vehicle:

- Climbs a long hill on a hot day.
- Stops after high-speed driving.
- Idles for long periods in traffic.

If the overheat warning is displayed with no sign of steam:

- 1. Turn the air conditioning off.
- Turn the heater on to the highest temperature and to the highest fan speed. Open the windows as necessary.
- When it is safe to do so, pull off the road, shift to P (Park) or N (Neutral), and let the engine idle.

If the engine coolant temperature gauge is no longer in the overheat zone, the vehicle can be driven. Continue to drive the vehicle slowly for about 10 minutes. Keep a safe distance from the vehicle in front. If the warning does not

come back on, continue to drive normally and have the cooling system checked for proper fill and function

If the warning continues, pull over, stop, and park the vehicle right away.

If there is no sign of steam, idle the engine for three minutes while parked. If the warning is still displayed, turn off the engine until it cools down.

Engine Fan

If the vehicle has a clutched engine cooling fan, when the clutch is engaged, the fan spins faster to provide more air to cool the engine. In most everyday driving conditions, the fan is spinning slower and the clutch is not fully engaged. This improves fuel economy and reduces fan noise. Under heavy vehicle loading, trailer towing, and/or high outside temperatures, the fan speed increases as the clutch more fully engages, so an increase in fan noise may be heard. This is normal and should not be mistaken as the transmission slipping or making extra shifts. It is merely the cooling system functioning properly. The fan will slow down when additional cooling is not required and the clutch disengages.

This fan noise may also be heard when starting the engine. It will go away as the fan clutch partially disengages.

If the vehicle has electric cooling fan(s), the fans may be heard spinning at low speed during most everyday driving. The fans may turn off if no cooling is required. Under heavy vehicle loading, trailer towing, high outside temperatures, or operation of the air conditioning system, the fans may change to high speed and an increase in fan noise may be heard. This is normal and indicates that the cooling system is functioning properly. The fans will change to low speed when additional cooling is no longer required.

The electric engine cooling fans may run after the engine has been turned off. This is normal and no service is required.

Washer Fluid

What to Use

Caution

- Do not use washer fluid that contains any type of water repellent coating. This can cause the wiper blades to chatter or skip.
- Do not use engine coolant (antifreeze) in the windshield washer. It can damage the windshield washer system and paint.
- Do not mix water with ready-to-use washer fluid. Water can cause the solution to freeze and damage the washer fluid tank and other parts of the washer system.
- When using concentrated washer fluid, follow the manufacturer instructions for adding water.
- Fill the washer fluid tank only threequarters full when it is very cold. This allows for fluid expansion if freezing occurs, which could damage the tank if it is completely full.

Use a washer fluid designed for the climate your vehicle operates in. For example, vehicles that operate in climates where temperatures fall below freezing should use a washer fluid that provides sufficient protection against freezing.

Adding Washer Fluid

When washer fluid is low, a message displays on the Driver Information Center. Always read the manufacturer's instructions before adding fluid.



Open the cap with the washer symbol on it. Add washer fluid until the tank is full. See Engine Compartment Overview ▷ 245 for reservoir location.

Brakes

Inspections

Visually inspect brake system components as follows:

- Brake lines and hoses for proper attachment, connections, binding, leaks, cracks, and chafing.
- Disc brake pads for wear and rotors for surface condition.
- Drum brake linings/shoes for wear or cracks
- All other brake parts for cracks and leaks.

When tires are rotated, inspect drum brake linings or disc brake pads for wear.

Troubleshooting

Brake Pedal Travel

See your dealer if the brake pedal does not return to normal height, or if there is a rapid increase in pedal travel. This could be a sign that brake service may be required.

Brake Pulsation

If brakes are pulsating:

- Inspect rotors, pads, linings for uneven wear. Resurface or replace as needed.
- Check torque on all wheel nuts. Properly torqued wheel nuts are necessary to help prevent brake pulsation. Evenly tighten wheel nuts in the proper sequence to torque specifications. See Capacities and Specifications

 319.

Brake Squeal and Brake Wear Indicators

⚠ Warning

The brake wear warning sound means that soon the brakes will not work well. That could lead to a crash. When the brake wear warning sound is heard, have the vehicle serviced

Disc brake linings have built-in wear indicators that make a high-pitched warning sound when the brake linings are worn, and new linings are needed. The sound can come and go or can be heard all the time when the vehicle is moving, except when applying the brake pedal firmly.

Some driving conditions or climates can cause a brake squeal when the brakes are first applied, clearing up following several applications. This does not mean something is wrong with the brakes.

Replacing Brake System Parts

Caution

Continuing to drive with worn-out brake linings could result in costly brake repairs.

Brake pads should be replaced as complete axle sets.

Always replace brake system parts with new, approved replacement parts. If this is not done, the brakes may not work properly. The braking performance can change in many ways if the wrong brake parts are installed or if parts are improperly installed.

Brake Pad Life System

When to Change Brake Pads

This vehicle has a system that estimates the remaining life of the front and rear brake pads. Brake pad life remaining is displayed as a percentage for each axle. The system must be reset every time the brake pads are changed.

When the system has determined that the brake pads need to be replaced, a message will display, which may include mileage remaining. Brake pads should always be replaced as complete axle sets. Brake pad life sensors must be replaced at the same time as the brake pads. See the Service Manual for replacement instructions.

How to Reset the Brake Pad Life System

The system will automatically detect when significantly worn brake pads are replaced. When the ignition is turned on after new pads and wear sensors are installed, a message will display. Follow the prompts to reset the system.

The brake pad life system can also be manually reset:

1. Start the vehicle.

- From the infotainment home screen, select Vehicle Status > Maintenance > Brake Pad Life. See Vehicle Status

 99.
- Touch either RESET FRONT BRAKE PADS or RESET BACK BRAKE PADS. These options will only appear once the brake pads reach 39% remaining and then are replaced. If the reset option does not appear, drive the vehicle for at least 60 seconds and repeat step two.
- Touch RESET again to confirm. The percentage of brake pad life remaining will change to 100%.
- 5. Repeatfor the other set of brake pads if they were also replaced.

See your dealer if the brake pads have been replaced and the reset option on the information display does not appear.

How to Turn Off the Brake Pad Life System

The brake pad life system can be turned off. This may be necessary if aftermarket brake pads without wear sensors are installed. When the system is turned off, the front and rear brake pad life percentages will not display. However, the built-in wear indicators that make a high-

To turn off the brake pad life system:

- 1. Place the vehicle in P (Park).
- From the infotainment home screen, select Vehicle Status > Maintenance > Brake Pad Life. See Vehicle Status

 99.
- 3. Touch TURN OFF.

To turn the brake pad life system back on, follow the previously listed steps and touch TURN ON in the last step.

Brake Fluid



The brake master cylinder reservoir is filled with GM approved DOT 4 brake fluid as indicated on the reservoir cap. See Engine Compartment Overview ⇒ 245 for the location of the reservoir.

When the brake fluid falls to a low level, the brake warning light comes on. See *Brake System Warning Light* ⇒ 90.

Checking Brake Fluid

⚠ Warning

If too much brake fluid is added, it can spill on the engine and burn, if the engine is hot enough. You or others could be burned, and the vehicle could be damaged. Add brake fluid only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system.

Always clean the brake fluid reservoir cap and the area around the cap before removing it.

To check the brake fluid, place the vehicle in P (Park) on a level surface. The brake fluid level should be between the Min and Max marks on the brake fluid reservoir.

There are only two reasons why brake fluid may be low:

 Normal brake lining wear. When new linings are installed, the fluid level will return to normal.

 Brake system fluid leak. With a leak, the brakes will not work well. To have the brake hydraulic system fixed, see your dealer.

Do not top off the brake fluid. Adding fluid does not correct a leak. If fluid is added when the linings are worn, there will be too much fluid when new brake linings are installed. Add or remove fluid, as necessary, only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system.

Brake fluid absorbs water over time which degrades the effectiveness of the brake fluid. Replace brake fluid at the specified intervals to prevent increased stopping distance. See *Maintenance Schedule* ▷ 311.

What to Add

⚠ Warning

The wrong or contaminated brake fluid could result in damage to the brake system. This could result in the loss of braking leading to a possible injury. Always use the proper GM approved brake fluid.

Caution

If brake fluid is spilled on the vehicle's painted surfaces, the paint finish can be damaged. Immediately wash off any painted surface.

Use only GM approved DOT 4 brake fluid from a clean, sealed container. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇔ 316.

Battery

The original equipment battery is maintenance free. Do not remove the cap and do not add fluid.

The vehicle has an Absorbed Glass Mat (AGM) 12-volt battery. Installation of a standard 12-volt battery will result in reduced 12-volt battery life.

Some 12-volt battery chargers have an AGM battery setting. If available, use the AGM setting on the charger to limit charge voltage to 14.8 volts.













⚠ Warning

Do not use a match or flame near a vehicle's battery. If you need more light, use a flashlight.

Do not smoke near a vehicle's battery.
When working around a vehicle's battery,
shield your eyes with protective glasses.
Keep children away from vehicle batteries.

⚠ Warning

Batteries have acid that can burn you and gas that can explode. You can be hurt badly if you are not careful.

Follow instructions carefully when working around a battery.

Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which can cause cancer and reproductive harm. Wash hands after handling.

⚠ Warning

The battery contains acid that can be exposed if the battery is tipped or opened. Exposure to the battery acid could result in chemical burns which could damage the vehicle and cause personal injury. Do not tip or open the battery.

Vehicle Storage

Infrequent Usage: Remove the black, negative (-) cable from the battery to keep the battery from running down.

Extended Storage: Remove the black, negative (-) cable from the battery or use a battery trickle charger.

Four-Wheel Drive

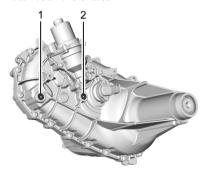
Transfer Case

When to Check Lubricant

Refer to *Maintenance Schedule* ⇒ 311 to determine when to check the lubricant.

How to Check Lubricant

Automatic Transfer Case



- 1. Drain Plug
- 2. Fill Plug

To get an accurate reading, the vehicle should be on a level surface.

If the level is below the bottom of the fill plug (2) hole, located on the transfer case, some lubricant will need to be added. Add enough lubricant to raise the level to the bottom of the fill plug (2) hole. Use care not to overtighten the plug.

When to Change Lubricant

Refer to *Maintenance Schedule* ⇒ 311 to determine how often to change the lubricant.

What to Use

Refer to Recommended Fluids and Lubricants

⇒ 316 to determine what kind of lubricant to use.

Front Axle

When to Check Lubricant

It is not necessary to regularly check the front axle fluid unless a leak is suspected or an unusual noise is heard. A fluid loss could indicate a problem. Have it inspected and repaired. This service can be complex. See your dealer.

Do not directly power wash the transfer case and/or front/rear axle output seals. High pressure water can overcome the seals and contaminate the fluid. Contaminated fluid will decrease the life of the transfer case and/or drive axles and should be replaced.

Rear Axle

When to Check Lubricant

It is not necessary to regularly check the rear axle fluid unless a leak is suspected or an unusual noise is heard. A fluid loss could indicate a problem. Have it inspected and repaired. This service can be complex. See uour dealer.

Do not directly power wash the transfer case and/or front/rear axle output seals. High pressure water can overcome the seals and contaminate the fluid. Contaminated fluid will decrease the life of the transfer case and/or drive axles and should be replaced.

Park Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check

Marning

When you are doing this check, the vehicle could begin to move. You or others could be injured and property could be damaged. Make sure there is room in front of the vehicle in case it begins to roll. Be ready to apply the regular brake at once should the vehicle begin to move.

Park on a steep hill, with the vehicle facing downhill. Keeping your foot on the regular brake, set the parking brake.

- To check the parking brake's holding ability: With the vehicle on and the transmission in N (Neutral), slowly remove foot pressure from the regular brake pedal. Do this until the vehicle is held by the parking brake only.
- To check the P (Park) mechanism's holding ability: With the vehicle on, shift to P (Park). Then release the parking brake and slowly remove pressure from the regular brake pedal.

Contact your dealer if service is required.

Wiper Blade Replacement

Caution

Allowing the wiper arm to touch the windshield when no wiper blade is installed could damage the windshield. Any damage that occurs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not allow the wiper arm to touch the windshield.

Windshield wiper blades should be inspected for wear or cracking.

Replacement blades come in different types and are removed in different ways. For proper windshield wiper blade length and type, see your dealer.

To replace the windshield wiper blade:

Pull the windshield wiper assembly away from the windshield.



- Press the release lever in the middle of the wiper blade where the wiper blade attaches.
- 3. Remove the wiper blade.
- 4. Reverse Steps 1–3 for wiper blade replacement.

Windshield Replacement HUD System

The windshield is part of the HUD system. If the windshield needs to be replaced, a GM windshield designed for HUD is recommended. The replacement windshield must be installed according to GM specifications. If it is not, the HUD image may look out of focus.

Advanced Driver Assistance Systems

If the windshield needs to be replaced and the vehicle is equipped with a front camera sensor for the Advanced Driver Assistance Systems, a GM replacement windshield is recommended. The replacement windshield must be installed according to GM specifications for proper alignment. If it is not, these systems may not work properly, they may display messages, or they may not work at all. See your dealer for proper windshield replacement.

Acoustic Windshield

The vehicle is equipped with an acoustic windshield. If the windshield needs to be replaced be sure to get an acoustic windshield so you will continue to have the benefits an acoustic windshield can provide.

Headlight Aiming Front Headlight Aiming

Headlight aim has been preset and should need no further adjustment.

If the vehicle is damaged in a crash, the headlight aim may be affected. If adjustment to the headlights is necessary, see your dealer.

Bulb Replacement

Caution

Do not replace incandescent bulbs with aftermarket LED replacement bulbs. This can cause damage to the vehicle electrical system.

For the proper type of replacement bulbs, or any bulb changing procedure not listed in this section, contact your dealer.

LED Lighting

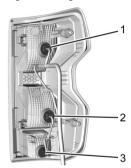
Caution

Do not replace incandescent bulbs with aftermarket LED replacement bulbs. This can cause damage to the vehicle electrical system.

This vehicle may be equipped with incandescent bulbs and LED lights. For replacement of any LED lighting assembly, contact your dealer.

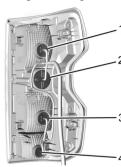
Taillights, Turn Signal, Stoplights, and Back-Up Lights

Base Taillight Assembly



- 1. Taillight/Turn Signal
- 2. Stoplight/Taillight
- 3. Back-up light

Uplevel Taillight Assembly



- 1. Turn Signal
- 2. LED taillight, see your dealer for service
- 3. Stoplight
- 4. Back-up light
- 1. Open the tailgate.



- 2. Remove the two rear light assembly screws.
- Pull the rear light assembly outboard, by slightly rotating to clear the inner strip of sheet metal, until the retainers release.



- Pull the rear light assembly straight back to remove it from the vehicle. This may require a forceful tug to pop the fasteners loose. There will be a noise when the retainers release.
- 5. Turn the bulb socket counterclockwise.
- 6. Pull the bulb straight out from the socket.
- Replace the bulb, then insert the bulb socket into the rear light assembly and turn clockwise.



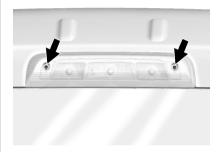
- Verify the retainer ring is in the proper position. If the retainer ring is out of position, it will not engage. Reset the retainer by pulling it forward with a tool.
- Align the two outboard snap-in retainers and the two inboard locator pins during installation.
- 10. Make sure the rear light assembly is flush with the box side.
- 11. Reinstall the two rear light assembly screws.

Center High-Mounted Stoplight and Cargo Lights



- 1. Cargo Light Bulbs
- 2. Center High-Mounted Stoplight Bulb

To replace one of these bulbs:



- 1. Remove the two screws and lift off the light assembly.
- 2. Turn the bulb socket counterclockwise and pull it straight out.
- 3. Pull the bulb straight out from the socket.
- 4. Replace the bulb and reverse Steps 1–3 to reinstall.

License Plate Lights



1. The license plate light is located on the rear bumper.



- Rotate the bulb holder, on the back side of the bumper, counterclockwise to disengage.
- Remove bulb from the holder and replace the bulb.
- 4. Insert the bulb holder in bulb housing and rotate clockwise.

Electrical System Electrical System Overload

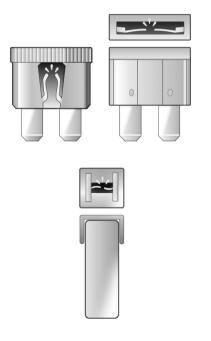
The vehicle has fuses and circuit breakers to protect against an electrical system overload.

When the current electrical load is too heavy, the circuit breaker opens and closes, protecting the circuit until the current load returns to normal or the problem is fixed. This greatly reduces the chance of circuit overload and fire caused by electrical problems.

Fuses and circuit breakers protect the wires that provide the power to the devices in uour vehicle.

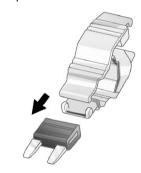
If there is a problem on the road and a fuse needs to be replaced, the same amperage fuse can be borrowed. Choose some feature of the vehicle that is not needed to use and replace it as soon as possible.

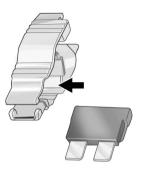
To check a fuse, look at the band inside the fuse. If the band is broken or melted, replace the fuse. Be sure to replace a bad fuse with a fuse of the identical size and rating.



Replacing a Blown Fuse

- Turn off the vehicle.
- 2. Locate the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse block.





- 3. Use the fuse puller to remove the fuse from the top or side, as shown above.
- If the fuse must be replaced immediately, borrow a replacement fuse with the same amperage from the fuse block. Choose a vehicle feature that is not needed to safely operate the vehicle. Repeat Steps 2–3.
- 5. Insert the replacement fuse into the empty slot of the blown fuse.

At the next opportunity, see your dealer to replace the blown fuse.

Headlight Wiring

An electrical overload may cause the lights to go on and off, or in some cases to remain off. Have the headlight wiring checked right away if the lights go on and off or remain off.

Windshield Wipers

If the wiper motor overheats due to heavy snow or ice, the windshield wipers will stop until the motor cools and will then restart.

Although the circuit is protected from electrical overload, overload due to heavy snow or ice may cause wiper linkage damage. Always clear ice and heavy snow from the windshield before using the windshield wipers.

If the overload is caused by an electrical problem and not snow or ice, be sure to get it fixed.

Fuses and Circuit Breakers

▲ Danger

Fuses and circuit breakers are marked with their ampere rating. Do not exceed the specified amperage rating when replacing (Continued)

Danger (Continued)

fuses and circuit breakers. Use of an oversized fuse or circuit breaker can result in a vehicle fire. You and others could be seriously injured or killed.

⚠ Warning

Installation or use of fuses that do not meet GM's original fuse specifications is dangerous. The fuses could fail, and result in a fire. You or others could be injured or killed, and the vehicle could be damaged.

The fuses and circuit breakers protect the electrical system from short circuits, greatly reducing the chance of electrical damage or fire.



See Accessories and Modifications \diamondsuit 242 and General Information \diamondsuit 242.

To check or replace a blown fuse, see *Electrical System Overload* ❖ 265.

Engine Compartment Fuse Block

The engine compartment fuse block is in the engine compartment. See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇔ 245

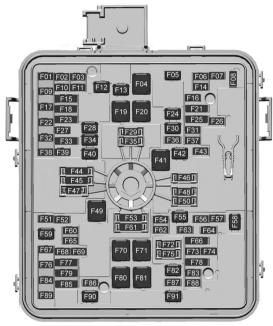


Caution

Spilling liquid on any electrical component on the vehicle may damage it. Always keep the covers on any electrical component.

Lift the cover to access the fuse block.

A fuse puller is available inside this fuse block.



The vehicle may not be equipped with all of the fuses, relays, and features shown.

Fuse	Usage
F01	ICCM – Integrated Chassis Control Module
F02	FUEL TANK ZONE MDL – Fuel Tank Zone Module
F03	-
F04	Cooling Fan 2
F05	-
F06	-
F07	MTAOP – Transmission Auxiliary Oil Pump Motor
F08	-
F09	-
F10	-
F11	SECONDARY AXLE MTR – Front Drive Axle Actuator
F12	-
F13	Trailer Connector

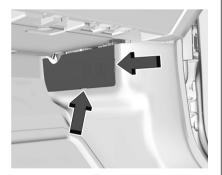
					_
Fuse	Usage	Fuse	Usage	Fuse	Usage
F14	-		ENG MISC 1/ENG MISC 2 – Wide Range Air Fuel	F33	TRLR REVERSE LAMPS – Trailer Reverse Lights/Spare
F15	SBZA/CVS – Side Blind Zone Alert/Canister Vent Solenoid		Oxygen Sensor/Canister Purge/Turbo Bypass/Step	F34	TIM 1 – Trailer Interface
F16	-	F25	F25 Cam Intake-Exhaust Solenoids/Block Coolant Valve Actuator/Mass Air		Module 1
F17	_			F35	Service Fuse
F18	-		Flow/Humidity/Induction Air Temperature/Throttle	F36	ENGINE CONTROL MDL – Engine Control Module
F19	EBCM 1 – Electronic Brake		Inlet Pressure Sensors	F37	IGNITION COILS
F20	Control Module 1 Cooling Fan 1	F26	A/C CLUTCH — Air Compressor Clutch	F38	TRLR STOP LAMP LT – Trailer Stop Light Left
F21	-	F27	Park Lights		TRLR STOP LAMP RT – Trailer
F22	_	F30	TIM 2 – Trailer Interface	F39	Stop Light Right
F23	_	F28	Module 2	F40	TCCM – Transfer Case
F24	Cooling Fan 2	F29	Service Fuse	F40	Control Module
F2 4	Cooling Fan 3	F30	_	F41	Starter Pinion
		F34	POWER TRAIN IGN 1 – Power	F42	Starter
		F31	Train Ignition 1	F43	-
		F32	-	F44	Service Fuse

Fuse	Usage	Fuse	Usage	Fuse	Usage
F45	Service Fuse	F58	Front Wipers		HTD ST MDL1 – Heated
F46	Service Fuse		MISC WINDOWS LEFT –	F68	Seat Module 1 – Front Heated Seats
F47	Service Fuse	F59	Driver Door Panel Switch/ Window Motor Left Front/		U/B CAMERA WASHER –
F48	Service Fuse		Window Switch Left Rear/	F69	Underbody Camera Washer
	TBPM/TRLR WRG – Trailer		Window Motor Left Rear	F70	-
F49	Brake Power Module/Trailer	F60	-		DC/AC INVERTER – Direct
	Wiring Provisions	F61	Service Fuse	F71	Current to Alternate
F50	Service Fuse	F62	Amplifier		Current Inverter
F51	CHMSL – Center High	F63	_	F72	Service Fuse
	Mounted Stop Light	F64	_	F73	Aeroshutter
F52	Side Markers	F04			ELM 6 — Exterior Lighting
F53	Service Fuse		ELM 4 – Exterior Lighting Module 4 – Right Front	F74	Module 6 – Left Low Beam/
F54	_	F65	Park Light/Daytime Running		Right Rear Stop/Turn Light
	REAR WNDW DEFOGGER –	103	Light/Left Trailer Stop/Turn	F75	Service Fuse
F55	Rear Window Defogger		Light/Left Rear Park Light/ Right High Beam		HTD ST MDL 2 – Heated
F56	_		LOW BEAMS – Front LED Low	F76	Seat Module 2 – Front Heated Seats
FF7		F66	Beams Left/Right		ricated Scats
F57	_	F67		F77	-
		F01	-		
		1		1	

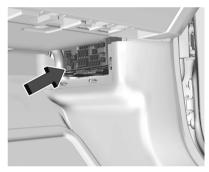
Fuse	Usage				
F78	-				
F79	-				
F80	-				
F81	-				
F82	-				
F83	LED Cargo Light				
F84	ELM 7 – Exterior Lighting Module 7 – Left Front Park Light/Daytime Running Light/Left Front Turn Light/ Center High Mounted Stop Light/Right Rear Park Light/ Reverse Lights				
F85	-				
F86	Horn				
F87	Front Washer Pump				
F88	-				
F89	-				

Fuse	Usage		
F90	MISC WINDOWS RIGHT – Passenger Door Panel Switch/Window Motor Right Front/Window Switch Right Rear/Window Motor Right Rear		
F91	_		

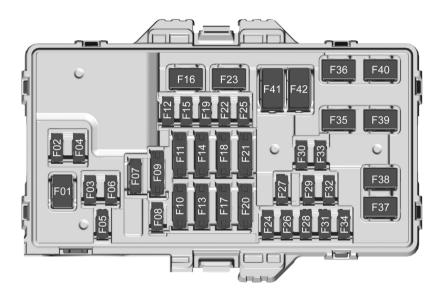
Instrument Panel Fuse Block



The instrument panel fuse block is behind a side trim panel. Unclip the sides of the trim, then pull the cover away from the trim panel to access the fuse block.



There is a cover on the instrument panel fuse block. Press the clips on the side to remove the cover.



The vehicle may not be equipped with all of the fuses, relays, and features shown.

Fuse	Usage
F01	FRONT HVAC BLOWER – Front HVAC Blower
F02	ELM 1 – Exterior Lighting Module 1
F03	TRANS CNTRL MODULE – Transmission Control Module
F04	ELM 2 – Exterior Lighting Module 2
F05	DRIVER SEAT MISC – Driver Memory Seat Module/Seat Position Switch
F06	BODY CNTRL MODULE 1 – Body Control Module 1
F07	STR/WHL/CNTRLS – Steering Wheels Controls
F08	-
F09	_

Fuse	Usage	Fuse	Usage	Fuse	Usage
F10	MISCELLANEOUS 1 – Electric Park Break Switch (EPBS)/Automatic Occupant Sensing Display (AOSD)/SPARE	F14	MISCELLANEOUS 2 – Transmission Control Module (TCM)/TransferCase Control Module (TCCM)/ F14 Electronic Brake Control	F18	MISCELLANEOUS 4 – E-Stop/ Driver Mode Switch (DRV)/ Reflective Light Auxiliary Display (RLAD)/Sensing and Diagnostic Module (SDM)/
	AUX JACK – Auxiliary Audio/ Video Jack		Module (EBCM)/Integrated Chassis Control Module (ICCM)/Trailer Interface		Inside Rear View Mirror (ISRVM)/Humidity Sensor
F11	ONSTAR – OnStar Telematics Control Platform Module (TCP)		Module (TIM)/SPARE MISCELLANEOUS 3 – Exterior	F19	ENGINE CNTRL MODULE – Engine Control Module Run/ Crank (ECM)
F12	-	F15	Lighting Module (ELM)/ Direct Current-Alternating Current Inverter Module	F20	RFA – Remote Function Receiver Module
	CGM-SDM – Central Gateway Module-Sensing		(DC/AC)/Seat Fan Control Cushion Module		RPA – Park Assist Module
F13	Diagnostic Module	Fac	(Vented Mod)		MISC 1 DISPLAYS – Head- Up Display (HUD)/HVAC
	Sensing Module	F16	– WCM – Wireless F21 Charger Module	F21	Display/Instrument Panel Display (IPD)/Virtual Cockpit Display (VCD)
		F17	DATA LINK CONN – Data Link Connector (DLC)		VPM – Video Processor Module

_		_		_		
Fuse	Usage	Fuse	Usage	Fuse	Usage	
F22	SUNROOF – Sunroof Motor (SRC)	F29	ELM 3 – Exterior Lighting Module 3	F37	FRT SEATS LMBR SWS – Front Seat Lumbar Switches	
F23	-	F30	FRONT CAMERA – Front Camera Module (FCM)	F38	-	
F24	TRLR BRK CNTRL SW – Trailer Break Control Switch (TBCS)	F31	VCU MDL – Virtual Cockpit Unit Module	F39	DRIVER POWER SEAT – Driver Power Seat Switch/Memory Seat Module	
F25	AUX USB FLOOR CNSL – Auxiliary USB Power Outlet (APO USB)	F32	HTD STR WHL – Heated Steering Wheel Module	F40	PASSENGER POWER ST – Passenger Seat	
F26	BODY CNTRL MODULE 2 – Body Control Module 2 (BCM)	F33	ELM 5 – Exterior Lighting Module 5	F41	Position Switch APO CONSOLE – Auxiliary Direct Current Power Outlet	
	DOOR PANEL SW LF – Driver Door Switch	F34	BODY CNTRL MODULE 4 – Body Control Module 4 (BCM)	F42	-	
F37	Panel and Power Window F27 Regulator (Express Up/ Down)/Passenger Power Window Regulator (Express Up/Down)			DC/DC CONVERTER 2 – Direct	Wheels and Tires	
F2 <i>1</i>		F35	Current/Direct Current Converter Module Batt 2	Tires		
		F2.6	DC/DC CONVERTER 1 – Direct		M vehicle has high-quality I a leading tire manufacturer.	
F28	BODY CNTRL MODULE 3 – Body Control Module 3	F36	Current/Direct Current Converter Module Batt 1	See the warranty manual for information regarding the tire warranty and where to get service. For additional information refer to the tire manufacturer.		

⚠ Warning

- Poorly maintained and improperly used tires are dangerous.
- Overloading the tires can cause overheating as a result of too much flexing. There could be a blowout and a serious crash. See Vehicle Load Limits

 158
- Underinflated tires pose the same danger as overloaded tires. The resulting crash could cause serious injury. Check all tires frequently to maintain the recommended pressure. Tire pressure should be checked when the tires are cold.
- Overinflated tires are more likely to be cut, punctured, or broken by a sudden impact — such as when hitting a pothole. Keep tires at the recommended pressure.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Worn or old tires can cause a crash. If the tread is badly worn, replace them.
- Replace any tires that have been damaged by impacts with potholes, curbs, etc.
- Improperly repaired tires can cause a crash. Only your dealer or an authorized tire service center should repair, replace, dismount, and mount the tires.
- Do not spin the tires in excess of 56 km/h (35 mph) on slippery surfaces such as snow, mud, ice, etc. Excessive spinning may cause the tires to explode.

Winter Tires

This vehicle was not originally equipped with winter tires. Winter tires are designed for increased traction on snow and ice-covered roads. Consider installing winter tires on the vehicle if frequent driving on ice or snow

covered roads is expected. See your dealer for details regarding winter tire availability and propertire selection. Also, see *Buying New Tires* ⇒ 284.

With winter tires, there may be decreased dry road traction, increased road noise, and shorter tread life. After changing to winter tires, be alert for changes in vehicle handling and braking.

If using winter tires:

- Use tires of the same brand and tread type on all four wheel positions.
- Use only radial ply tires of the same size, load range, and speed rating as the original equipment tires.

Winter tires with the same speed rating as the original equipment tires may not be available for H, V, W, Y, and ZR speed rated tires. If winter tires with a lower speed rating are chosen, never exceed the tire's maximum speed capability.

All-Terrain Tires

This vehicle may have all-terrain or mud-terrain tires. These tires provide good performance on most road surfaces, weather conditions, and for off-road driving. See *Off-Road Driving* ▷ 149.

The tread pattern on these tires may wear more unevenly than other tires. Consider rotating the tires more frequently than at 12 000 km (7,500 mi) intervals if irregular wear is noted when the tires are inspected. See *Tire Inspection*

⇒ 282.

Tire Pressure

Tires need the correct amount of air pressure to operate effectively.

Marning

Neither tire underinflation nor overinflation is good. Underinflated tires, or tires that do not have enough air, can result in:

• Tire overloading and overheating, which could lead to a blowout

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Premature or irregular wear
- Poor handling
- Reduced fuel economy for internal combustion engine vehicles
- Reduced range for electric vehicles

 Overinflated tires, or tires that have too much air. can result in:
- Unusual wear
- Poor handling
- Rough ride
- Needless damage from road hazards

The Tire and Loading Information label on the vehicle indicates the original equipment tires and the correct cold tire inflation pressures. The recommended pressure is the minimum air pressure needed to support the vehicle's maximum load carrying capacity.

For additional information regarding how much weight the vehicle can carry, and an example of the Tire and Loading Information label, see *Vehicle Load Limits*

⇒ 158. How the vehicle is loaded affects vehicle handling and ride comfort. Never load the vehicle with more weight than it was designed to carry.

When to Check

Check the pressure of the tires once a month or more.

Do not forget the spare, if the vehicle has one. See *Full-Size Spare Tire* ⇒ 297 for additional information.

How to Check

Use a good quality pocket-type gauge to check tire pressure. Proper tire inflation cannot be determined by looking at the tire. Check the tire inflation pressure when the tires are cold, meaning the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or no more than 1.6 km (1 mi).

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the Tire and Loading Information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the inflation pressure is low, add air until the recommended pressure is reached. If the inflation pressure is high, press on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve to release air.

Re-check the tire pressure with the tire gauge.

Put the valve caps back on the valve stems to keep out dirt and moisture. Use only valve caps designed for the vehicle by GM. TPMS sensors could be damaged and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Tire Pressure for High-Speed Operation

⚠ Warning

Driving at high speeds, 160 km/h (100 mph) or higher, puts additional strain on tires. Sustained high-speed driving causes excessive heat buildup and can cause sudden tire failure. This could cause a crash, and you or others could be killed. Some high-speed rated tires require inflation pressure adjustment for high-speed operation. When speed limits and road conditions allow the vehicle to be driven at high speeds, make sure the tires are rated for high-speed operation, are in excellent condition, and are set to the correct cold tire inflation pressure for the vehicle load.

Tire Pressure Monitor System

Caution

Modifications made to the Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) by anyone other than an authorized service facility may void authorization to use the system.

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses radio and sensor technology to check tire pressure levels. The TPMS sensors monitor the air pressure in your vehicle's tires and transmit tire pressure readings to a receiver located in the vehicle.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated.

Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces energy efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain

continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

See "Tire Pressure Monitor Operation" following.

Tire Pressure Monitor Operation

This vehicle may have a Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS). The TPMS is designed to warn the driver when a low tire pressure condition exists. TPMS sensors are mounted onto each tire and wheel assembly, excluding the spare tire and wheel assembly. The TPMS sensors

monitor the air pressure in the tires and transmit the tire pressure readings to a receiver located in the vehicle.



When a low tire pressure condition is detected, the TPMS illuminates the low tire pressure warning light located on the instrument cluster. If the warning light comes on, stop as soon as possible and inflate the tires to the recommended pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See *Vehicle Load Limits*

⇒ 158.

A message to check the pressure in a specific tire displays in the Driver Information Center (DIC). The low tire pressure warning light and the DIC warning message come on each time the vehicle is started until the tires are inflated to the correct inflation pressure. Using the DIC, tire pressure levels can be viewed. For additional information and details about the DIC operation and displays see *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇔ 97.

The low tire pressure warning light may come on in cool weather when the vehicle is first started, and then turn off as the vehicle is driven. This could be an early indicator that the air pressure is getting low and needs to be inflated to the proper pressure.

A Tire and Loading Information label, attached to your vehicle, shows the size of the original equipment tires and the correct inflation pressure for the tires when they are cold. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇔ 158, for an example of the Tire and Loading Information label and its location. Also see *Tire Pressure* ⇔ 276.

The TPMS can warn about a low tire pressure condition but it does not replace normal tire maintenance. See *Tire Inspection* ⇔ 282, *Tire Rotation* ⇔ 283, and *Tires* ⇔ 274.

Caution

Tire sealant materials are not all the same. A non-approved tire sealant could damage the TPMS sensors. TPMS sensor damage caused by using an incorrect tire sealant is not covered by the vehicle warranty.

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

Always use only the GM approved tire sealant available through your dealer or included in the vehicle.

TPMS Malfunction Light and Message

The TPMS will not function properly if one or more of the TPMS sensors are missing or inoperable. When the system detects a malfunction, the low tire pressure warning light flashes for about one minute and then stays on until the vehicle is turned off. A DIC warning message also displays. The malfunction light and DIC warning message will come on each time the vehicle is turned on until the problem is corrected. Some of the conditions that can cause these to come on are:

 One of the road tires has been replaced with the spare tire. The spare tire does not have a TPMS sensor. The malfunction light and DIC message should go off after the road tire is replaced and the sensor matching process is performed successfully. See "TPMS Sensor Matching Process" later in this section.

- The TPMS sensor matching process was not done or not completed successfully after rotating the tires. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off after successfully completing the sensor matching process. See "TPMS Sensor Matching Process" later in this section.
- One or more TPMS sensors are missing or damaged. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off when the TPMS sensors are installed and the sensor matching process is performed successfully. See your dealer for service.
- Replacement tires or wheels do not match the original equipment tires or wheels. Tires and wheels other than those recommended could prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. See Buying New Tires \$ 284.
- Operating electronic devices or being near facilities using radio wave frequencies similar to the TPMS could cause the TPMS sensors to malfunction

If the TPMS is not functioning properly it cannot detect or signal a low tire pressure condition. See your dealer for service if the TPMS malfunction light and DIC message come on and stay on.

Tire Fill Alert

If equipped, this feature provides visual and audible alerts outside the vehicle to help when inflating an underinflated tire to the recommended cold tire pressure.

When the low tire pressure warning light comes on:

- 1. Park the vehicle in a safe, level place.
- 2. Set the parking brake.
- 3. Place the vehicle in P (Park).
- 4. Add air to the tire that is underinflated. The turn signal light will flash.

When the recommended pressure is reached, the horn sounds once and the turn signal light will stop flashing and briefly turn solid.

Repeat these steps for all underinflated tires that have illuminated the low tire pressure warning light.

⚠ Warning

Overinflating a tire could cause the tire to rupture and you or others could be injured. Do not exceed the maximum pressure listed on the tire sidewall.

If the tire is overinflated by more than 35 kPa (5 psi), the horn will sound multiple times and the turn signal light will continue to flash for several seconds after filling stops. To release and correct the pressure, while the turn signal light is still flashing, briefly press the center of the valve stem. When the recommended pressure is reached, the horn sounds once.

If the turn signal light does not flash within 15 seconds after starting to inflate the tire, the tire fill alert has not been activated or is not working.

If the hazard warning flashers are on, the tire fill alert visual feedback will not work properly. The TPMS will not activate the tire fill alert properly under the following conditions:

- There is interference from an external device or transmitter.
- The air pressure from the inflation device is not sufficient to inflate the tire.

- There is a malfunction in the TPMS.
- There is a malfunction in the horn or turn signal lights.
- The TPMS sensor identification code is not registered to the system.
- The TPMS sensor battery is low.

If the tire fill alert does not operate due to TPMS interference, move the vehicle about 1 m (3 ft) back or forward and try again. If the tire fill alert feature is not working, use a tire pressure gauge to confirm tire pressure.

Air Down Mode

Air Down Mode, if equipped, allows the driver to set a custom tire pressure for better traction during off-road driving. Visual and audible alerts outside of the vehicle will alert the driver when the desired tire pressure has been reached.

To enable Air Down Mode:

- 1. Park the vehicle in a safe, level place.
- 2. Place the vehicle in P (Park).
- 3. Turn the vehicle on or place the vehicle in Service Mode. See *lanition Positions* \$\sim 164\$.

- 4. Touch the Off-Road app icon on the infotainment home page.
- 5. Touch the Air Down Mode icon.
- Select the target pressure, then press START.
- Choose which tire to deflate. Remove the valve cap, then press and hold the tire valve stem.

During tire deflation, the turn signal light closest to the tire being deflated will start flashing.

When the target pressure you selected in step 6 is reached, the horn sounds once and the turn signal light will stop flashing and turn solid for several seconds before turning off. Replace the valve cap. Wait for the turn signal light to turn off before deflating the next tire. If you deflate the next tire while the turn signal light is still on, the Air Down Mode will not work properly.

Repeat step 7 until all tires have been deflated. Same steps can be followed for inflating all tires to target pressure.

While in Air Down Mode, after all tires have been deflated lower than the vehicle's recommended tire pressure, the low tire pressure warning light and the DIC warning message may come on for all tires.

Due to late air adjustment in a tire, the tire pressure may change by 4 to 8 kpa (0.6 to 1.2 psi) after a few minutes, once you have stopped deflation.

Ensure that the target pressure you select is above or below your vehicle's current tire pressures by a least 20 kpa (3 psi).

If the tire is underinflated or overinflated by more than 35 kPa (5 psi) from the target pressure you selected in step 6, the horn will sound multiple times and the turn signal light will continue to flash for several seconds after tire pressure adjustment stops. To correct the pressure, while the turn signal light is still flashing, add air to inflate the tire or briefly press the center of the valve stem to deflate the tire. When the target pressure you selected in step 6 is reached, the horn sounds once and the turn signal light will stop flashing and turn solid for several seconds before turning off.

If the turn signal light does not flash within 15 seconds after starting to inflate the tire, the Air Down Mode has not been activated or is not working.

If the hazard warning flashers are on, the Air Down Mode visual feedback will not work properly.

The Air Down Mode will not work properly under the following conditions:

- There is interference from an external device or transmitter.
- The air pressure from the inflation device is not sufficient to inflate the tire.
- There is a malfunction in the TPMS.
- There is a malfunction in the horn or turn signal lights.
- The TPMS sensor identification code is not registered to the system.
- The TPMS sensor battery is low.
- The vehicle is not in P (Park).
- The vehicle is off.
- The customer did not press START after selecting the target tire pressure in the Air Down Mode app.

If the Air Down Mode does not operate due to TPMS interference, move the vehicle about 1 m (3 ft) back or forward and try again. If the Air Down Mode is not working, use a tire pressure gauge to confirm tire pressure.

⚠ Warning

Neither tire underinflation nor overinflation is good. Underinflated tires, or tires that do not have enough air, can result in:

- Tire overloading and overheating, which could lead to a blowout
- Premature or irregular wear
- Poor handling
- Reduced fuel economy for internal combustion engine vehicles
- Reduced range for electric vehicles

Overinflated tires, or tires that have too much air, can result in:

• Unusual wear

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Poor handling
- Rough ride
- Needless damage from road hazards

After off-road use, inflate all tires to the recommended pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See *Vehicle Load limits*

□ 158

TPMS Sensor Matching Process — Auto Learn Function

Each TPMS sensor has a unique identification code. The identification code needs to be matched to a new tire/wheel position after rotating the tires or replacing one or more of the TPMS sensors. When a tire is installed, the vehicle must be stationary for about 20 minutes before the system recalculates. The following relearn process takes up to 10 minutes, driving at a minimum speed of 20 km/h (12 mph). A dash (-) or pressure value will display in the DIC. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇔ 97. A warning message displays in the DIC if a problem occurs during the relearn process.

Tire Inspection

We recommend that the tires, including the spare tire, if the vehicle has one, be inspected for signs of wear or damage at least once a month.

Replace the tire if:

- The indicators at three or more places around the tire can be seen.
- There is cord or fabric showing through the tire's rubber.
- The tread or sidewall is cracked, cut, or snagged deep enough to show cord or fabric
- The tire has a bump, bulge, or split.
- The tire has a puncture, cut, or other damage that cannot be repaired well because of the size or location of the damage.

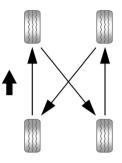
Tire Rotation

Tires should be rotated according to the interval listed in the maintenance schedule. See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇒ 311.

When rotating the tires, inspect the brake pads for signs of wear. See *Brakes* \$\dip 255\$.

Tires are rotated to achieve a more uniform wear for all tires. The first rotation is the most important.

Anytime unusual wear is noticed, rotate the tires as soon as possible, check for proper tire inflation pressure, and check for damaged tires or wheels. If the unusual wear continues after the rotation, check the wheel alignment. See When It Is Time for New Tires \$\Display 284\$ and Wheel Replacement \$\Display 286\$.



Use this rotation pattern when rotating the tires.

Do not include the spare tire in the tire rotation.

Adjust the front and rear tires to the recommended inflation pressure on the Tire and Loading Information label after the tires have been rotated. See *Tire Pressure* ⇒ 276 and *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇒ 158.

Reset the Tire Pressure Monitor System. See *Tire Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇒ 278.

⚠ Warning

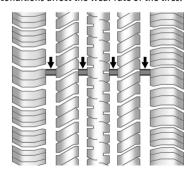
Rust or dirt on a wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can cause wheel nuts to become loose over time. The wheel could come off and cause a crash. When changing a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, a cloth or paper towel can be used; however, use a scraper or wire brush later to remove all rust or dirt.

Do not apply grease to the wheel mounting surface, wheel conical seats, or the wheel nuts or bolts. Grease applied to these areas could cause a wheel to become loose or come off, resulting in a crash.

Check that all wheel nuts are properly tightened. See "Wheel Nut Torque" under Capacities and Specifications ▷ 319 and "Removing the Flat Tire and Installing the Spare Tire" under Tire Changing ▷ 289. Lightly coat the inner diameter of the wheel hub opening with wheel bearing grease after a wheel change or tire rotation to prevent corrosion or rust build-up.

When It Is Time for New Tires

Factors, such as maintenance, temperatures, driving speeds, vehicle loading, and road conditions affect the wear rate of the tires



Treadwear indicators are one way to tell when it is time for new tires. Treadwear indicators appear when the tires have only 1.6 mm (1/16 in) or less of tread remaining. See *Tire Inspection* ⇔ 282 and *Tire Rotation* ⇔ 283.

The rubber in tires ages over time. This also applies to the spare tire, if the vehicle has one, even if it is never used. Multiple factors including temperatures, loading conditions, and inflation pressure maintenance affect how fast aging takes place. GM recommends that tires, including the spare if equipped, be replaced after six years, regardless of tread wear. To identify the age of a tire, use the tire manufacture date, which is the last four digits of the DOT Tire Identification Number (TIN) molded into one side of the tire sidewall. The last four digits of the TIN indicate the tire manufactured date. The first two digits represent the week and the last two digits, the year. For example, the third week of the year 2020 would have a 4-digit DOT date of 0320. Week 01 is the first full week (Sunday through Saturday) of each year.

Vehicle Storage

Tires age when stored normally mounted on a parked vehicle. Park a vehicle that will be stored for at least a month in a cool, dry, clean area away from direct sunlight to slow aging. This area should be free of grease, gasoline, or other substances that can deteriorate rubber.

Parking for an extended period can cause flat spots on the tires that may result in vibrations while driving. When storing a vehicle for at least a month, remove the tires or raise the vehicle to reduce the weight from the tires.

Buying New Tires

GM has developed and matched specific tires for the vehicle. The original equipment tires installed were designed to meet General Motors Tire Performance Criteria Specification (TPC Spec) system rating. When replacement tires are needed, GM strongly recommends buying tires with the same TPC Spec rating.

GM's exclusive TPC Spec system considers over a dozen critical specifications that impact the overall performance of the vehicle, including brake system performance, ride and handling, traction control, and tire pressure monitoring performance. GM's TPC Spec number is molded onto the tire's sidewall near the tire size.

⚠ Warning

Tires could explode during improper service. Attempting to mount or dismount a tire could cause injury or death. Only your dealer or authorized tire service center should mount or dismount the tires.

⚠ Warning

Mixing tires of different sizes (other than those originally installed on the vehicle), brands, tread patterns, or types may cause loss of vehicle control, resulting in a crash or other vehicle damage. Use the correct size, brand, and type of tire on all wheels.

GM recommends replacing worn tires in complete sets of four. Uniform tread depth on all tires will help to maintain the performance of the vehicle. Braking and handling performance may be adversely affected if all the tires are not replaced at the same time. If proper rotation and maintenance have been done, all four tires should wear out at about the same time. However, if it is necessary to replace only one axle set of worn tires, place the new tires on the rear axle. See *Tire Rotation*

⇒ 283.

Winter tires with the same speed rating as the original equipment tires may not be available for H, V, W, Y and ZR speed rated tires. Never exceed the winter tires' maximum speed capability when using winter tires with a lower speed rating.

⚠ Warning

Using bias-ply tires on the vehicle may cause the wheel rim flanges to develop cracks after many miles of driving. A tire and/or wheel could fail suddenly and cause a crash. Use only radial-ply tires with the wheels on the vehicle.

If the vehicle tires must be replaced with a tire that does not have a TPC Spec number, make sure they are the same size, load range, speed rating, and construction (radial) as the original tires.

The Tire and Loading Information label indicates the original equipment tires on the vehicle. See *Vehicle Load Limits*

58.

Different Size Tires and Wheels



If different sized wheels are used, there may not be an acceptable level of performance and safety if tires not recommended for those wheels are selected. This increases the chance of a crash and serious injury. Only use GM specific wheel and tire systems developed for the vehicle, and have them properly installed by a GM certified technician.

If wheels or tires are installed that are a different size than the original equipment wheels and tires, vehicle performance, including its braking, ride and handling characteristics, stability, and resistance to rollover may be affected. If the vehicle has electronic systems such as antilock brakes, rollover airbags, traction control, electronic stability control, or all-wheel drive, the performance of these systems can also be affected

See Buying New Tires \$\diamole 284 and Accessories and Modifications \$\diamole 242\$.

Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance

The tires and wheels were aligned and balanced at the factory to provide the longest tire life and best overall performance. Adjustments to wheel alignment and tire balancing are not necessary on a regular basis. Consider an alignment check if there is unusual tire wear or the vehicle is significantly pulling to one side or the other. Some slight pull to the left or right, depending on the slope of the road and/or other road surface variations such as troughs or ruts, is normal. If the vehicle is vibrating when driving on a smooth road, the tires and wheels may need to be rebalanced. See your dealer for proper diagnosis.

Wheel Replacement



Using the wrong replacement wheels, wheel bolts, or wheel nuts can be dangerous. It could affect the braking and handling of the vehicle. Tires can lose

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

air and cause loss of control, resulting in a crash. Always use the correct wheel, wheel bolts, and wheel nuts for replacement.

⚠ Warning

Replacing a wheel with a used one is dangerous. How it has been used or how far it has been driven may be unknown. It could fail suddenly and cause a crash. When replacing wheels, use a new GM original equipment wheel.

Caution

The wrong wheel can also cause problems with bearing life, brake cooling, speedometer or odometer calibration, headlight aim, bumper height, vehicle ground clearance, and tire or tire chain clearance to the body and chassis.

Replace any wheel that is bent, cracked, or badly rusted or corroded. If wheel nuts keep coming loose, the wheel, wheel bolts, and wheel nuts should be replaced. If the wheel leaks air, replace it. Some aluminum wheels can be repaired. See your dealer if any of these conditions exist.

Your dealer will know the kind of wheel that is needed.

Each new wheel should have the same loadcarrying capacity, diameter, width, offset, and be mounted the same way as the one it replaces.

Replace wheels, wheel bolts, wheel nuts, or Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) sensors with new GM original equipment parts.

Tire Chains and Other Traction Devices

⚠ Warning

Do not use tire chains. There is not enough clearance. Tire chains used on a vehicle without the proper amount of clearance can

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

cause damage to the brakes, suspension, or other vehicle parts. The area damaged by the tire chains could cause loss of control and a crash.

Use another type of traction device only if its manufacturer recommends it for the vehicle's tire size combination and road conditions. Follow that manufacturer's instructions. To avoid vehicle damage, drive slowly and readjust or remove the traction device if it contacts the vehicle. Do not spin the wheels. If traction devices are used, install them on the tires of the drive axle only.

If a Tire Goes Flat

It is unusual for a tire to blow out while driving, especially if the tires are maintained properly. It is much more likely for a tire to experience a slow leak. See *Tires* ❖ 274.

In the event of a blowout, follow these tips:

- A front tire blowout causes the vehicle to pull toward the side of the flat. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and grip the steering wheel firmly. Steer to maintain lane position, and then gently brake to a stop.
- A rear blowout, particularly on a curve, acts much like a skid and may require the same correction as used in a skid. Stop pressing the accelerator pedal and steer to straighten the vehicle. It may be very bumpy and noisy. Gently brake to a stop.

⚠ Warning

Driving on a flat tire will cause permanent damage to the tire. Re-inflating a tire after it has been driven on while severely underinflated or flat may cause a blowout and a serious crash. Never attempt to re-inflate a tire that has been driven on while severely underinflated or flat. Have your dealer or an authorized tire service center repair or replace the flat tire as soon as possible.

⚠ Warning

Lifting a vehicle and getting under it to do maintenance or repairs is dangerous without the appropriate safety equipment and training. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, it is designed only for changing a flat tire. If it is used for anything else, you or others could be badly injured or killed if the vehicle slips off the jack. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, only use it for changing a flat tire.

If a tire goes flat, avoid further tire and wheel damage by driving slowly to a level place, well off the road, if possible. Turn on the hazard warning flashers. See Hazard Warning Flashers

→ 108.

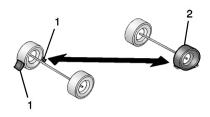
If your vehicle is loaded at or near maximum cargo capacity, it may be difficult to fit the jack under the vehicle due to the environment (shoulder slope, road debris, etc.). Removal of some weight may improve the ability to fit the jack under the vehicle at the correct jacking location.

⚠ Warning

Changing a tire can be dangerous. The vehicle can slip off the jack and roll over or fall causing injury or death. Find a level place to change the tire. Do not attempt to change a tire on unlevel, off-road terrain. To help prevent the vehicle from moving:

- 1. Set the parking brake.
- 2. Shift the vehicle to P (Park).
- For vehicles with four-wheel drive with an N (Neutral) transfer case position, be sure the transfer case is in a drive gear not in N (Neutral).
- 4. Turn off the engine and do not restart while the vehicle is raised.
- 5. Do not allow passengers to remain in the vehicle.
- Place wheel blocks, if equipped, on both sides of the tire at the opposite corner of the tire being changed.

To safely change a flat tire:

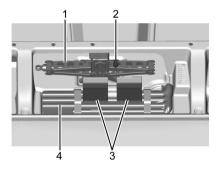


- If equipped, place wheel blocks (1), as shown, to prevent the vehicle from moving.
- 2. Use the jacking equipment to change the flat tire (2). See *Tire Changing* ▷ 289.

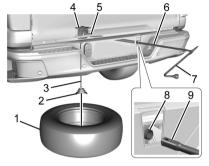
Tire Changing

Removing the Spare Tire and Tools

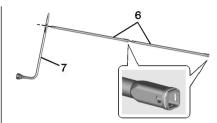
To access and remove the jack and tools:



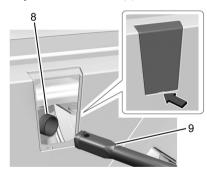
- Lift the rear seat to access the jack (1), tool bag (4), and wheel blocks (3). See Rear Seats ⇒ 31.
- 2. Loosen the straps securing the tool bag, then remove the tool bag and wheel blocks.
- Loosen and remove the jack retainer wing bolt (2) by turning it counter-clockwise, then remove the jack.



- 1. Spare Tire
- 2. Tire/Wheel Retainer
- 3. Hoist Cable
- 4. Hoist Assembly
- 5. Hoist Shaft
- 6. Jack Handle Extensions
- 7. Wheel Wrench
- 8. Hoist Shaft Access Hole
- 9. Hoist End of Extension Tool



1. Assemble the wheel wrench (7) and the two jack handle extensions (6), as shown.



2. Remove the hoist shaft access hole cover on the bumper.

3. Insert the hoist end (open end) (9) of the extension through the hole (8) in the rear bumper.

Do not use the chiseled end of the wheel wrench.

Be sure the hoist end of the extension (9) connects to the hoist shaft. The ribbed square end of the extension is used to lower the spare tire.

- Turn the wheel wrench counterclockwise to lower the spare tire to the ground. Continue to turn the wheel wrench until the spare tire can be pulled out from under the vehicle.
- 5. Pull the spare tire out from under the vehicle.



 Tilt the tire toward the vehicle with some slack in the cable to access the tire/ wheel retainer.

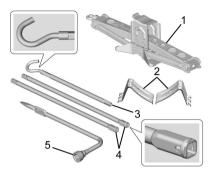


Tilt the retainer and pull it through the center of the wheel along with the cable and spring.

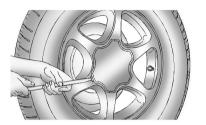
7. Put the spare tire near the flat tire.

Removing the Flat Tire and Installing the Spare Tire

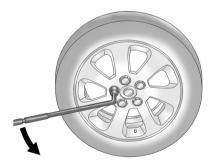
Use the following pictures and instructions to remove the flat tire and raise the vehicle.



- 1. Jack
- 2. Wheel Blocks
- 3. Jack Handle
- 4. Jack Handle Extensions
- 5. Wheel Wrench
- Do a safety check before proceeding. See If a Tire Goes Flat \$\triangle\$ 287.



If the wheel has a center cap that covers the lug nuts, place the chisel end of the wheel wrench in each of the slots in the cap, and gently pry it out.



Use the wheel wrench and turn it counterclockwise to loosen the wheel nuts.

Do not remove the wheel nuts yet.



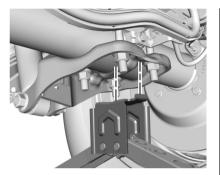
Front Position

4. If the flat tire is on the front of the vehicle, position the jack on the jacking pad with the flange aligning with the jack pad.

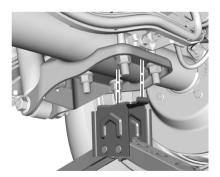


Rear Position

If the flat tire is on the rear, position the jack under the leaf spring anchor plate attached to the axle and between the four fasteners.



Type 1



Type 2

There are two designs for the leaf spring anchor plate. Align the jacking head flange with the slot inside the front edge of the anchor plate as shown if your anchor plate looks like Tupe 1.

Align the curved face of the jacking head with the curvature of the anchor plate as shown if your anchor plate looks like Type 2. The jacking head flange should rest just behind the front edge of the anchor plate. Before raising the vehicle make sure the jack is positioned so that the rear axle will rest securely on the jack lift head.

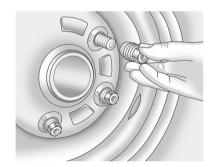
⚠ Warning

Getting under a vehicle when it is lifted on a jack is dangerous. If the vehicle slips off the jack, you could be badly injured or killed. Never get under a vehicle when it is supported only by a jack.

⚠ Warning

Raising the vehicle with the jack improperly positioned can damage the vehicle and even make the vehicle fall. To help avoid personal injury and vehicle damage, be sure to fit the jack lift head into the proper location before raising the vehicle.

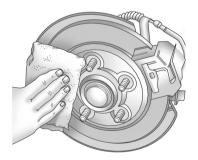
 Turn the wheel wrench clockwise to raise the vehicle. Raise the vehicle far enough off the ground so there is enough room for the spare tire to fit under the wheel well.



Remove all the wheel nuts and take off the flat tire.

⚠ Warning

Rust or dirt on a wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can cause wheel nuts to become loose over time. The wheel could come off and cause a crash. When changing a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, a cloth or paper towel can be used; however, use a scraper or wire brush later to remove all rust or dirt.



8. Remove any rust or dirt from the wheel bolts, mounting surfaces, and spare wheel. 9. Install the spare tire.

Warning

Never use oil or grease on bolts or nuts because the nuts might come loose. The vehicle's wheel could fall off, causing a crash.

- 10. Put the wheel nuts back on with the rounded end of the nuts toward the wheel.
- 11. Tighten each wheel nut by hand. Then use the wheel wrench to tighten the nuts until the wheel is held against the hub.
- 12. Turn the wheel wrench counterclockwise to lower the vehicle. Lower the jack completely.

⚠ Warning

If wheel studs are damaged, they can break. If all the studs on a wheel broke, the wheel could come off and cause a crash. If any stud is damaged because of a looserunning wheel, it could be that all of the studs are damaged. To be sure, replace all

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

studs on the wheel. If the stud holes in a wheel have become larger, the wheel could collapse in operation. Replace any wheel if its stud holes have become larger or distorted in any way. Inspect hubs and hub-piloted wheels for damage. Because of loose running wheels, piloting pad damage may occur and require replacement of the entire hub, for proper centering of the wheels. When replacing studs, hubs, wheel nuts or wheels, be sure to use GM original equipment parts.

⚠ Warning

Wheel nuts that are improperly or incorrectly tightened can cause the wheels to become loose or come off. The wheel nuts should be tightened with a torque wrench to the proper torque specification after replacing. Follow the torque specification supplied by the aftermarket manufacturer when using accessory locking wheel

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

nuts. See Capacities and Specifications torque specifications.

Caution

Improperly tightened wheel nuts can lead to brake pulsation and rotor damage. To avoid expensive brake repairs, evenly tighten the wheel nuts in the proper sequence and to the proper torque specification. See Capacities and *Specifications* \$\simp\$ 319 for the wheel nut torque specification.



13. Tighten the nuts firmly in a crisscross sequence, as shown, by turning the wheel wrench clockwise.

When reinstalling the regular wheel and tire, also reinstall the center cap. Place the cap on the wheel and push it into place until it seats. The cap may only go on one way. Be sure to line up any tabs on the center cap with corresponding indentations on the wheel.

Storing a Flat or Spare Tire and Tools



⚠ Warning

Storing a jack, a tire, or other equipment in the passenger compartment of the vehicle could cause injury. In a sudden stop or collision, loose equipment could strike someone. Store all these in the proper place.



⚠ Warning

Failure to follow these tire storage instructions carefully could result in personal injury or property damage if the hoist cable fails or if the tire comes loose. Make sure the tire is stored securely before driving.

Caution

Storing an aluminum wheel with a flat tire under your vehicle for an extended period of time or with the valve stem pointing up can damage the wheel. Always stow the

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

wheel with the valve stem pointing down and have the wheel/tire repaired as soon as possible.

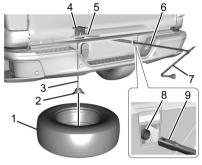
Caution

The tire hoist can be damaged if there is no tension on the cable when using it. To have the necessary tension, the spare or road tire and wheel assembly must be installed on the tire hoist to use it.

⚠ Warning

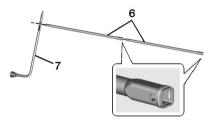
An improperly stored spare tire could come loose and cause a crash. To avoid personal injury or property damage, always store the spare tire when the vehicle is parked on a level surface.

Store the tire under the rear of the vehicle in the spare tire carrier.



- 1. Spare Tire
- 2. Tire/Wheel Retainer
- 3. Hoist Cable
- 4. Hoist Assembly
- 5. Hoist Shaft
- 6. Jack Handle Extensions
- 7. Wheel Wrench
- 8. Hoist Shaft Access Hole
- 9. Hoist End of Extension Tool
- 1. Put the tire on the ground at the rear of the vehicle with the valve stem pointed down.

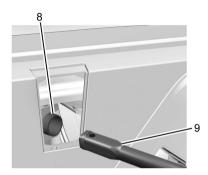
Pull the cable and spring through the center
of the wheel. Tilt the wheel retainer plate
down and through the center of the wheel.
 Make sure the retainer is fully seated across
the underside of the wheel.



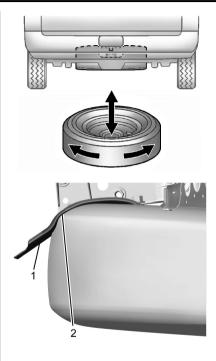
3. Attach the wheel wrench (7) and extensions (6) together, as shown.

Caution

Use of an air wrench or other power tools with the hoist mechanism is not recommended and could damage the system. Use only the tools supplied with the hoist mechanism.



- Insert the hoist end (9) through the hole (8) in the rear bumper and onto the hoist shaft.
 Do not use the chiseled end of the wheel wrench.
- 5. Raise the tire part way upward. Make sure the retainer is seated in the wheel opening.
- Raise the tire fully against the underside
 of the vehicle by turning the wheel wrench
 clockwise until you hear two clicks or
 feel it skip twice. You cannot overtighten
 the cable.



 Make sure the tire is stored securely and flush in the radius (2) of the spare tire support bracket (1). Push, pull, and then try to turn the tire. If the tire moves, use the wheel wrench to tighten the cable.

Repeat this tightness check procedure when checking the spare tire pressure according to the scheduled maintenance information or any time the spare tire is handled due to service of other components.



Correctly Stored



Incorrectly Stored

8. Reattach the hoist shaft access hole cover on the bumper.

To store the jack and tools, reverse the steps for removing them.

Full-Size Spare Tire

If this vehicle came with a full-size spare tire, it was fully inflated when new, however, it can lose air over time. Check the inflation pressure regularly. See *Tire Pressure* \$\precep\$ 276 and *Vehicle Load Limits* \$\precep\$ 158 for information regarding proper tire inflation and loading the vehicle. For instructions on how to remove, install, or store a spare tire, see *Tire Changing* \$\precep\$ 289.

After installing the spare tire on the vehicle, stop as soon as possible and check that the spare is correctly inflated. The spare tire is made to perform well at speeds up to 112 km/h (70 MPH) at the recommended inflation pressure, so you can finish your trip.

Have the damaged or flat road tire repaired or replaced and installed back onto the vehicle as soon as possible so the spare tire will be available in case it is needed again. Do not mix tires and wheels of different sizes, because they will not fit. Keep the spare tire and its wheel together.

Caution

If the vehicle has four-wheel drive and a different size spare tire is installed, do not drive in four-wheel drive until the flat tire is repaired and/or replaced. The vehicle could be damaged and the repairs would not be covered by the warranty. Never use four-wheel drive when a different size spare tire is installed on the vehicle.

The vehicle may have a different size spare tire than the road tires originally installed on the vehicle. This spare tire was developed for use on this vehicle, so it is all right to drive

on it. If the vehicle has four-wheel drive and a different size spare tire is installed, drive only in two-wheel drive

If the vehicle has a spare tire that does not match the vehicle's original road tires and wheels, in size and type, do not include the spare in the tire rotation.

Jump Starting

For more information about the vehicle battery, see *Battery* \Rightarrow 258.

If the battery has run down, try to use another vehicle and some jumper cables to start your vehicle. Be sure to use the following steps to do it safely.

⚠ Warning

Batteries can hurt you. They can be dangerous because:

- They contain acid that can burn you.
- They contain gas that can explode or ignite.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

• They contain enough electricity to burn you.

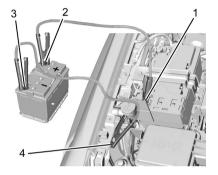
If you do not follow these steps exactly, some or all of these things can hurt you.

Caution

Ignoring these steps could result in costly damage to the vehicle that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Trying to start the vehicle by pushing or pulling it will not work, and it could damage the vehicle.

Caution

If the jumper cables are connected or removed in the wrong order, electrical shorting may occur and damage the vehicle. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always connect and remove the jumper cables in the correct order, making sure that the cables do not touch each other or other metal.



Connection Points and Sequence

- 1. Discharged Battery Positive (+) Terminal
- 2. Good Battery Positive (+) Terminal
- 3. Good Battery Negative (-) Terminal
- 4. Discharged Battery Negative (-)
 Grounding Point

The discharged battery negative (–) grounding point is below the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

The discharged battery positive (+) terminal is located in the engine compartment on the passenger side of the vehicle.

The good battery negative (–) terminal and good battery positive (+) terminal are on the battery of the vehicle providing the jump start. The discharged battery positive (+) terminal is under a trim cover. Pull the small cover (⊕ on top of it) outboard.

Caution

If the other vehicle does not have a 12volt system with a negative ground, both vehicles can be damaged. Only use a vehicle that has a 12-volt system with a negative ground for jump starting.

- Check the other vehicle. It must have a 12-volt battery with a negative ground system.
- 2. Position the two vehicles so that they are not touching.
- Set the parking brake firmly and put the shift lever in P (Park) with an automatic transmission, or N (Neutral) with a manual transmission.

Caution

If any accessories are left on or plugged in during the jump starting procedure, they could be damaged. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Whenever possible, turn off or unplug all accessories on either vehicle when jump starting.

4. Turn the ignition off. Turn off all lights and accessories in both vehicles, except the hazard warning flashers if needed.

⚠ Warning

An electric fan can start up even when the engine is not running and can injure you. Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

⚠ Warning

Using a match near a battery can cause battery gas to explode. People have been hurt doing this, and some have been blinded. Use a flashlight if you need more light.

Battery fluid contains acid that can burn you. Do not get it on you. If you accidentally get it in your eyes or on your skin, flush the place with water and get medical help immediately.

⚠ Warning

Fans or other moving engine parts can injure you badly. Keep your hands away from moving parts once the engine is running.

⚠ Warning

Always inspect jumper cables prior to use. Jumper cables with loose or missing insulation could shock you or cause vehicle damage. Do not use jumper cables that appear damaged.

- 5. Check that the jumper cables do not have loose or missing insulation.
- Connect one end of the red positive (+) cable to the discharged battery positive (+) terminal.
- Connect the other end of the red positive (+) cable to the good battery positive (+) terminal.
- Connect one end of the black negative

 cable to the good battery negative
 terminal.
- Connect the other end of the black negative

 (-) cable to the discharged battery negative
 (-) grounding point.
- Start the engine in the vehicle with the good battery and run the engine at idle speed for at least four minutes.
- Try to start the vehicle that had the dead battery. If it will not start after a few tries, it probably needs service.

Jumper Cable Removal

To remove the jumper cables, reverse Steps 6–9 in exact order.

After starting the disabled vehicle and removing the jumper cables, allow it to idle for several minutes.

Close the small cover (on top of it). Ensure the locking feature (located inboard) latches completely with the rest of the cover. Not doing so will allow moisture to get into it and potentially produce corrosion to the inner components affecting vehicle performance in the long run.

Towing the Vehicle Transporting a Disabled Vehicle

Caution

Incorrectly transporting a disabled vehicle may cause damage to the vehicle. Use proper tire straps to secure the vehicle to the flatbed tow truck. Do not strap or hook to any frame, underbody, or suspension component not specified below. Do not move vehicles with drive axle tires on the ground. Damage is not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Caution

The vehicle may be equipped with an Electric Parking Brake (EPB) and/or a mechanical transmission range select shifter. In the event of a loss of 12-volt battery power, the EPB cannot be released, and the vehicle cannot be shifted to N (Neutral). Tire skates or dollies must be used under the non-rolling tires to prevent damage while loading/unloading the vehicle. Dragging the vehicle will cause damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

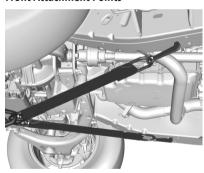
Contact a professional towing service if the disabled vehicle must be transported. GM recommends a flatbed tow truck to transport a disabled vehicle. Use ramps to help reduce approach angles, if necessary.

The vehicle must be in N (Neutral) and the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) must be released when loading the vehicle onto a flatbed tow truck.

- If the 12-volt battery is dead and/or EPB is not released, the vehicle will not move.
 Try to jump start the vehicle with a known good 12-volt battery, shift the car into N (Neutral), and release the EPB. See Jump Starting

 297.
- If unsuccessful, the vehicle will not move.
 Tire skates or dollies must be used under the non-rolling tires to prevent vehicle damage.

Front Attachment Points



The vehicle is equipped with specific attachment points to be used by the towing provider. These holes may be used to pull the vehicle from a flat road surface onto the flatbed tow truck

Appearance Care Exterior Care

Locks

Locks are lubricated at the factory. Use a deicing agent only when absolutely necessary, and have the locks greased after using the de-icing agent. See Recommended Fluids and lubricants ♀ 316

Washing the Vehicle

⚠ Warning

Do not power wash any part of the vehicle's interior, including the vinyl floor covering. This could damage safety and other systems in the vehicle, which would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Caution

Do not use petroleum-based, acidic, or abrasive cleaning agents as they can damage the vehicle's paint, metal,

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

or plastic parts. If damage occurs, it would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Approved cleaning products can be obtained from your dealer. Follow all manufacturer directions regarding correct product usage, necessary safety precautions, and appropriate disposal of any vehicle care product.

Caution

Avoid using high-pressure washers closer than 30 cm (12 in) to the surface of the vehicle. Use of power washers exceeding 8,274 kPa (1,200 psi) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.

To preserve the exterior finish, wash it often and out of direct sunlight.

Take care to wash materials such as calcium chloride and other salts, ice melting agents, road oil and tar, tree sap, bird droppings, chemicals from industrial chimneys, etc. from the finish as soon as possible. These materials can damage the finish if they remain on painted surfaces.

Automatic Car Wash

Caution

Some automatic car washes can cause damage to the vehicle, wheels, and ground effects. Automatic car washes are not recommended, due to lack of clearance for the undercarriage and/or wide rear tires and wheels.

Follow the posted instructions at the automatic car wash carefully. Turn off the windshield wipers and rear window wiper, if equipped. Remove any accessories that can be damaged or interfere with the car wash equipment.

Hand Wash

Thoroughly rinse all cleaning agents before and after hand washing. Agents left to dry on the exterior may stain the finish.

Dry the finish with a soft, clean chamois or an all-cotton towel to avoid surface scratches and water spotting.

Cleaning Underhood Components

Caution

Do not power wash any component under the hood that has this ** symbol.

This could cause damage that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Do not use solvents or aggressive cleaners that can harm underhood components. Instead, use water only.

Take care when using a pressure washer. The following criteria must be followed:

- Water pressure must be kept below 8,000 kPa (1,160 PSI).
- Water temperature must be below 80 °C (180 °F).
- Spray nozzle with a 40-degree wide angle spray pattern or wider must be used.
- Nozzle must be kept at least 30 cm (1ft) away from all surfaces.

Finish Care

Caution

Do not apply waxes or polishes to uncoated plastic, vinyl, rubber, decals, simulated wood, flat paint, or metal mesh grilles as damage can occur.

Caution

Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish may damage it. Use only nonabrasive waxes and polishes that are made for a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish on the vehicle.

Perform occasional hand waxing or mild polishing to remove residue from the paint finish. Do not use aftermarket clearcoat sealant/wax. See your dealer for approved cleaning products.

Avoid rubbing the finish vigorously. This can create bright spots and an uneven appearance on the finish.

To keep paint finish looking new, keep the vehicle garaged or covered whenever possible.

Protecting Exterior Bright Metal Moldings

Caution

Failure to clean and protect the bright metal moldings can result in a hazy white finish or pitting. This damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

The bright metal moldings on the vehicle are aluminum, chrome or stainless steel. To prevent damage always follow these cleaning instructions:

- Be sure the molding is cool to the touch before applying any cleaning solution.
- Use only approved cleaning solutions for aluminum, chrome or stainless steel. Some cleaners are highly acidic or contain alkaline substances and can damage the moldings.
- Always dilute a concentrated cleaner according to the manufacturer's instructions.
- Do not use cleaners that are not intended for automotive use.

 Use a non-abrasive wax on the vehicle after washing to protect and extend the molding finish.

Spray-In Bedliner Care

Caution

Using silicone-based products may damage the bedliner, reduce the slip-resistant texture, and attract dirt.

A spray-in bedliner is a permanent coating that bonds to the truck bed and cannot be removed. Promptly rinse the bedliner surface following a chemical spill to avoid permanent damage. Spray-in bedliners can fade from oxidation, road dirt, heavy-duty hauling, and hard water stains. Clean it periodically by washing off the loose dirt and using a mild detergent. To restore the original appearance, apply the bedliner conditioner available through your dealer.

Cleaning Exterior Lights/Lenses, Emblems, Decals, and Stripes

Caution

Failure to clean lights properly can cause damage to the light cover that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Caution

Using wax on low gloss black finish stripes can increase the gloss level and create a non-uniform finish. Clean low gloss stripes with soap and water only.

Use only lukewarm or cold water, a soft cloth, and a car washing soap to clean exterior lights, lenses, emblems, decals, and stripes. Follow instructions under "Washing the Vehicle" previously in this section.

Light covers are made of plastic, and some have a UV protective coating. Do not clean or wipe them while they are dry. This can cause scratches to the surface of the light cover.

Do not use any of the following on light covers:

Abrasive or caustic agents.

- Washer fluids and other cleaning agents in higher concentrations than suggested by the manufacturer
- Solvents, alcohols, fuels, or other harsh cleaners.
- Ice scrapers or other hard items.
- Aftermarket appearance caps or covers while the lights are illuminated.

Air Intakes

Clear debris from the air intakes, between the hood and windshield, when washing the vehicle.

Shutter System



This vehicle may have a shutter system that automatically closes the frontal cooling opening. This system is designed to help improve fuel economy. Ensure the shutter system is clear of any visible debris, snow, or ice

Windshield and Wiper Blades

Clean the outside of the windshield with glass cleaner.

Clean rubber blades using a lint-free cloth or paper towel soaked with windshield washer fluid or a mild detergent. Wash the windshield thoroughly when cleaning the blades. Bugs, road grime, sap, and a buildup of vehicle wash/wax treatments may cause wiper streaking.

Extreme dusty conditions, sand, salt, heat, sun, snow, and ice can cause damage. Replace the wiper blades if they are worn or damaged.

Weatherstrips

Apply weatherstrip lubricant once a year to help weatherstrips last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak. Hot, dry climates may require more frequent application.

Use a clean cloth to remove any black marks caused by weatherstrips.

Tires, Wheels, and Wheel Trim

Caution

Using petroleum-based tire dressing products on the vehicle may damage the paint finish and/or tires. When applying a tire dressing, always wipe off any overspray from all painted surfaces on the vehicle.

Use a stiff brush with tire cleaner to clean the tires.

Caution

To avoid surface damage on wheels and wheel trim, do not use strong soaps, chemicals, abrasive polishes, cleaners, or brushes. Use only GM approved cleaners. Do not drive the vehicle through an automatic car wash that uses silicon carbide tire/wheel cleaning brushes. Damage could occur and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Use a soft, clean cloth with mild soap and water to clean the wheels. After rinsing thoroughly with clean water, dry with a soft, clean towel. A wax may then be applied.

Body Component Lubrication

Lubricate all key lock cylinders, hood hinges, liftgate hinges, and the steel fuel door hinge unless the components are plastic. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants \$\display\$ 316.

Underbody Maintenance

Every six months, flush any corrosive materials from the underbody with plain water. Take care to thoroughly clean any areas where mud and other debris can collect. If equipped, extend power assist steps and use a high pressure wash to clean all joints and gaps.

Do not directly power wash the transfer case and/or front/rear axle output seals. High pressure water can overcome the seals and contaminate the fluid. Contaminated fluid will decrease the life of the transfer case and/or axles and should be replaced.

Sheet Metal Damage

If the vehicle is damaged and requires sheet metal repair or replacement, use original manufacturer replacement parts which provide corrosion protection and maintain the vehicle warranty.

If original manufacturer replacement parts are not used, make sure the body repair shop applies anti-corrosion material to parts repaired or replaced.

Finish Damage

Quickly repair minor chips and scratches with touch-up materials available from your dealer to avoid corrosion. See your dealer's body and paint shop to correct larger areas of finish damage.

Chemical Paint Spotting

Airborne pollutants can damage painted vehicle surfaces and cause ring-shaped discolorations and small, irregular dark spots. See "Finish Care" previously in this section for cleaning instructions.

Interior Care

To prevent dirt particle abrasions to the vehicle's interior, regularly clean it. Before using cleaners, read and follow all safety instructions on the label. While cleaning the interior, open the doors and windows for proper ventilation. Newspapers or dark garments can transfer color to the vehicle's interior.

Caution

Immediately remove cleaners, hand lotions, sunscreen, and insect repellent from all interior surfaces or permanent damage may result.

Caution

Use cleaners specifically designed for the surfaces being cleaned to prevent permanent damage to the vehicle. Apply all cleaners directly to a cleaning cloth. Do not spray cleaners on any switches or controls. When using liquid soap cleaners, follow the directions on the specific cleaner or soap solution for dilution instructions.

Caution

To prevent damage:

- Never use a razor or any other sharp object to remove soil from any interior surface.
- Never use a brush with stiff bristles.
- Never rub any surface aggressively or with too much pressure.
- Do not get any exposed electrical components wet.
- Do not use laundry detergents or dishwashing soaps with degreasers. Do not use solutions that contain strong or caustic soap.
- Do not heavily saturate the upholstery when cleaning.
- Do not use solvents or cleaners containing solvents.

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

- Do not use disinfecting wipes that are scented or contain bleach. Do not use wipes or cleaners that show a color transfer to the wipe or change the appearance of the interior surface when used
- Do not use scented or gel-type hand sanitizers. If hand sanitizer comes in contact with interior surfaces of the vehicle, blot immediately and clean with a soft cloth dampened with a mild soap and water solution.

Interior Glass

Caution

To prevent scratching, never use abrasive cleaners on automotive glass. Abrasive cleaners or aggressive cleaning may damage the rear window defogger.

Use a microfiber cloth fabric dampened with water to clean interior glass. Wipe droplets left behind with a clean dry cloth. If necessary, use a commercial glass cleaner after cleaning with plain water.

Cleaning the interior windshield with water during the first three to six months of ownership will reduce tendency to fog.

Speaker Covers

Vacuum gently around speaker covers to prevent damage. Clean spots with water and mild soap.

Coated Moldings

When cleaning coated moldings:

- When lightly soiled, wipe with a sponge or soft, lint-free cloth dampened with water.
- When heavily soiled, use warm soapu water.

Vinul/Rubber Floor and Mats



⚠ Warning

Do not use cleaners that contain silicone. wax-based products, or cleaners that increase gloss on vinul/rubber floor and mats. These cleaners can permanently change the appearance and feel of the vinul/rubber and can make the floor slipperu. Your foot could slip while operating the vehicle, and you could lose control, resulting in a crash. You or others could be injured.

If equipped with vinul/rubber floor and mats, use a soft cloth and/or brush dampened with water to remove dust and loose dirt. For more thorough cleaning, use a mild soap and water solution.

Fabric/Carpet/Suede

Before cleaning, remove as much solid soils as possible, then gently vacuum the surface using a soft brush attachment. If a rotating vacuum brush attachment is used, only use it on the floor carpet.

Gently blot liquids with a paper towel. Continue blotting until no more soil can be removed.

To clean:

- Saturate a clean, lint-free colorfast cloth with water. Microfiber cloth is recommended to prevent lint transfer to the fabric or carpet.
- Remove excess moisture by gently wringing until water does not drip from the cleaning cloth.
- Start on the outside edge of the soil and gently rub toward the center. Fold the cleaning cloth to a clean area frequently to prevent forcing the soil into the fabric.
- Continue gently rubbing the soiled area until there is no longer any color transfer from the soil to the cleaning cloth.
- If the soil is not completely removed, use a mild soap solution followed only by plain water.
- 6. After cleaning, use a paper towel to blot excess moisture.

Stubborn stains may require a commercial upholstery cleaner or spot lifter. Test a small hidden area for colorfastness before using

a commercial upholstery cleaner or spot lifter. If ring formation occurs, clean the entire fabric or carpet.

Cleaning High Gloss Surfaces, Vehicle Information, and Radio Displays

Caution

Do not attach a device with a suction cup to the display. This may cause damage and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Use a microfiber cloth on high gloss surfaces or vehicle displays. First, use a soft bristle brush to remove dirt that can scratch the surface. Then gently clean by rubbing with a microfiber cloth. Never use window cleaners or solvents. Periodically hand wash the microfiber cloth separately, using mild soap. Do not use bleach or fabric softener. Rinse thoroughly and air dry before next use.

1. Use a soft bristle brush to remove any dirt from the high gloss surface/display.

 Gently clean the surface/display with a clean microfiber cloth that has not been bleached or washed with fabric softener. Never use window cleaners or solvents.

Instrument Panel, Leather, Vinyl, Other Plastic Surfaces, Low Gloss Paint Surfaces, and Natural Open Pore Wood Surfaces

Caution

Soaking or saturating leather, especially perforated leather, as well as other interior surfaces, may cause permanent damage. Wipe excess moisture from these surfaces after cleaning and allow them to dry naturally. Never use heat, steam, or spot removers. Do not use liquids that contain alcohol or solvents on leather seats. Do not use cleaners that contain silicone or wax-based products. Cleaners containing these solvents can permanently change the appearance and feel of leather or soft trim and are not recommended.

Caution

Use of air fresheners may cause permanent damage to plastics and painted surfaces. If an air freshener comes in contact with any plastic or painted surface in the vehicle, blot immediately and clean with a soft cloth dampened with a mild soap solution. Damage caused by air fresheners would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Use compressed air or a vacuum to remove liquid or dust under the Multi-Functional Controller (MFC) cap, if equipped.

To remove dust and dirt from knobs and crevices on the instrument cluster:

- Use a soft bristle brush.
- 2. Wipe with a soft microfiber cloth dampened with water. Use a mild soap and water solution for more thorough cleaning.

Do not use cleaners that increase gloss, especially on the instrument panel. Reflected glare can decrease visibility through the windshield under certain conditions

Care of Seat Belts



⚠ Warning

Do not bleach or due seat belt webbing. It may severely weaken the webbing. In a crash, they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean and rinse seat belt webbing only with mild soap and lukewarm water. Allow the webbing to dru.

Keep belts clean and dry.

Floor Mats

⚠ Warning

If a floor mat is the wrong size or is not properly installed, it can interfere with the pedals. Interference with the pedals can cause unintended acceleration and/or increased stopping distance which can cause a crash and injury. Make sure the floor mat does not interfere with the pedals.

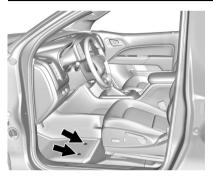
The original equipment floor mats are speciallu designed for your vehicle. If the floor mats need replacing, see "Removing and Replacing the Floor Mats" later in this section.

Proper Use:

- Use only GM-approved floor mats.
- Do not use a floor mat if the vehicle is not equipped with a floor mat retainer on the driver side floor.
- Use the floor mat with the correct side up. Do not turn it over.
- Do not place anything on top of the driver side floor mat.
- Use only a single floor mat on the driver side.

Removing and Replacing the Floor Mats

The driver side floor mat is held in place by two button-type carpet retainers.



- 1. Pull up on the rear of the floor mat to unlock each retainer and remove.
- Reinstall by lining up the floor mat retainer openings over the button-type carpet retainers and snapping them into position.
- Make sure the floor mat is properly secured in place. Verify the floor mat does not interfere with the pedals.

Cleaning Rubber Floor Mats (All-Weather Mats and Floor Liners)

See "Vinyl/Rubber Floor and Mats" under *Interior Care*

→ 305 for important cleaning information.

Service and Maintenance

Service and Maintenance

310

General Information General Information	310
Maintenance Schedule Maintenance Schedule	311
Special Application Services Special Application Services	314
Additional Maintenance and Care Additional Maintenance and Care	314
Recommended Fluids, Lubricants, and Parts Recommended Fluids and Lubricants.	316
Recommended Fluids and Eublicants.	

General Information

Your vehicle is an important investment. This section describes the required maintenance for the vehicle. Follow this schedule to help protect against major repair expenses resulting from neglect or inadequate maintenance. It may also help to maintain the value of the vehicle if it is sold. It is the responsibility of the owner to have all required maintenance performed.

Your dealer has trained technicians who can perform required maintenance using genuine replacement parts. They have upto-date tools and equipment for fast and accurate diagnostics. Many dealers have extended evening and Saturday hours, courtesy transportation, and online scheduling to assist with service needs.

Your dealer recognizes the importance of providing competitively priced maintenance and repair services. With trained technicians, the dealer is the place for routine maintenance such as oil changes and tire rotations and additional maintenance items like tires, brakes, batteries, and wiper blades.

Caution

Damage caused by improper maintenance can lead to costly repairs and may not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Maintenance intervals, checks, inspections, recommended fluids, and lubricants are important to keep the vehicle in good working condition.

Do not have chemical flushes that are not approved by GM performed on the vehicle. The use of flushes, solvents, cleaners, or lubricants that are not approved by GM could damage the vehicle, requiring expensive repairs that are not covered by the vehicle warranty.

The Tire Rotation and Required Services are the responsibility of the vehicle owner. It is recommended to have your dealer perform these services every 10 000 km. Proper vehicle maintenance helps to keep the vehicle in good working condition, improves fuel economy, and reduces vehicle emissions.

Because of the way people use vehicles, maintenance needs vary. There may need to be more frequent checks and services. The Additional Required Services - Normal Service are for vehicles that:

- Carry passengers and cargo within recommended limits on the Tire and Loading Information label. See Vehicle Load Limits

 158.
- Are driven on reasonable road surfaces within legal driving limits.
- Use the recommended fuel. See Recommended Fuel \$\triangle 219\$.

Refer to the information in Additional Required Services - Normal Service.

The Additional Required Services - Severe Service are for vehicles that are:

- Mainly driven in heavy city traffic in hot weather.
- Mainly driven in hilly or mountainous terrain.
- Frequently towing a trailer.
- Used for high speed or competitive driving.
- Used for taxi, police, or delivery service.

Refer to the information in Additional Required Services - Severe Service.

⚠ Warning

Performing maintenance work can be dangerous and can cause serious injury. Perform maintenance work only if the required information, proper tools, and equipment are available. If they are not, see your dealer to have a trained technician do the work. See *Doing Your Own Service Work*

⇒ 242.

Maintenance Schedule

Owner Checks and Services

Check the engine oil level. See *Engine Oil* ⇒ 246.

Once a Month

- Check the tire inflation pressures, including the spare. See *Tire Pressure* \$\times 276.
- Inspect the tires for wear. See *Tire* Inspection ⇒ 282.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level. See Washer Fluid ⇒ 255.

Every Five Years

• Replace brake fluid.

Engine Oil Change

When the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message displays, have the engine oil and filter changed within the next 1000 km. If driven under the best conditions, the engine oil life system may not indicate the need for vehicle service for up to a year. The engine oil and filter must be changed at least once a year and the oil life system must be reset. Your trained dealer technician can perform this work. If the engine oil life system is reset accidentally, service the vehicle within 5 000 km since the last service. Reset the oil life system when the oil is changed. See Engine Oil Life System ⇔ 248.

Extended Idle Use

When the vehicle is used in a way that requires extended idle time, one hour of use shall be deemed the same as 33 miles. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ▷ 97 for engine idle hours display.

312 Service and Maintenance

Passenger Compartment Air Filter

The passenger compartment air filter removes dust, pollen, and other airborne irritants from outside air that is pulled into the vehicle. The filter should be replaced as part of routine scheduled maintenance. Inspect the passenger compartment air filter every 10 000 km or 12 months, whichever comes first. Replace if necessary. More frequent replacement may be needed if the vehicle is driven in areas with heavy traffic, areas with poor air quality, or areas with high dust levels. Replacement may also be needed if there is a reduction in air flow, excessive window fogging, or odors.

Air Conditioning Desiccant (Replace Every Seven Years)

The air conditioning system requires maintenance every seven years. This service requires replacement of the desiccant to help the longevity and efficient operation of the air conditioning system. This service can be complex. See your dealer.

Tire Rotation and Required Services Every 10 000 km

Rotate the tires, if recommended for the vehicle, and perform the following services. See *Tire Rotation* ⇔ 283.

- Check engine oil level and oil life percentage. If needed, change engine oil and filter, and reset oil life system. See Engine Oil

 246 and Engine Oil Life System
 248
- Check engine coolant level. See Cooling System \$\triangle\$ 250.

- Visually check for fluid leaks.
- Inspect engine air cleaner filter. See Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

 249.
- Inspect brake system. See Exterior Care

 ⇒ 301.

- Visually inspect steering, suspension, and chassis components for damage, including cracks or tears in the rubber boots, loose or missing parts, or signs of wear at least once a year. See Exterior Care \$\infty\$ 301.
- Inspect power steering for proper attachment, connections, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc.
- Visually inspect halfshafts and driveshafts for excessive wear, lubricant leaks, and/or damage including: tube dents or cracks, constant velocity joint or universal joint looseness, cracked or missing boots, loose or missing boot clamps, center bearing excessive looseness, loose or missing fasteners, and axle seal leaks.
- Check restraint system components. See Safety System Check \$\sip\$ 38.
- Visually inspect the fuel system including the evaporative (EVAP) system for damage or leaks. Visually check all fuel pipes, vapor lines, and hoses for proper attachment, connection, routing, and condition.
- Visually inspect exhaust system and nearby heat shields for loose or damaged parts.

- Lubricate body components. See Exterior Care ⇒ 301.
- Check parking brake and automatic transmission park mechanism. See Park Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check ≥ 260.
- Check accelerator pedal for damage, high effort, or binding. Replace if needed.
 Verify spare tire key lock operation and
- Verify spare tire key lock operation and lubricate as needed. See *Tire Changing* ⇒ 289.
- Visually inspect the spare tire to ensure that it is tightly stowed under the vehicle. Push, pull, and try to turn the tire. If the spare tire moves, tighten as necessary. See *Tire* Changing \$\times\$ 289.
- Visually inspect windshield wiper blades for wear, cracking, or contamination. See Exterior Care ⇒ 301. Replace worn or damaged wiper blades. See Wiper Blade Replacement ⇒ 260.

Additional Required Services — Normal Service

Every 10 000 km

Replace passenger compartment air filter.
 Or every 12 months, whichever comes first.
 More frequent passenger compartment
 air filter replacement may be needed if
 driving in areas with heavy traffic, poor air
 quality, high dust levels, or environmental
 allergens. Passenger compartment air filter
 replacement may also be needed if there is
 reduced airflow, window fogging, or odors.
 Your GM dealer can help determine when to
 replace the filter.

Every 20 000 km

 Check or replace the engine air filter if vehicle messages indicate inspection or replacement is needed. See Engine Air Filter Life System

249.

Every 90 000 km

Replace spark plugs. Inspect spark plug wires and/or boots.

Every 160 000 km

 Change transfer case fluid, if equipped with 4WD. Do not directly power wash the transfer case and/or front/rear axle output seals. High pressure water can overcome the seals and contaminate the transfer case fluid. Contaminated fluid will decrease the life of the transfer case and/or axles and should be replaced.

Every 240 000 km

- Visually inspect accessory drive belts. Or every 10 years, whichever comes first. Inspect for fraying, excessive cracking, or damage; replace, if needed.

Severe Conditions Requiring More Frequent Maintenance*

- Public service, military, or commercial use vehicles to include the following:
 - Ambulances, police cars, and emergency rescue vehicles.

314 Service and Maintenance

- Civilian vehicles such as light duty pick-up trucks, SUVs, and passenger cars that are used in military applications.
- Recovery vehicles such as tow trucks and flatbed single vehicle carriers or any vehicle that is consistently used in towing trailers or other loads.
- High use commercial vehicles such as courier delivery vehicles, private security patrol vehicles, or any vehicles that operate on a 24– hour basis.
- Any vehicle consistently operated in a high sand or dust environment such as those used on oil pipelines and similar applications.
- Vehicles that are regularly used for short trips of 6 km or less.

The Oil Life Indicator will show you when to change the oil and filter. Under severe conditions the indicator may come on before 10 000 km. The indicator won't detect dust in the oil, so if you drive in a dusty area you may have to change the oil and filter sooner than every 10 000 km.

* Footnote: Under extreme driving conditions listed above, it may be necessary to replace your spark plugs at more frequent intervals. For further assistance in determining the most suitable service maintenance intervals for your vehicle, please contact your authorized GM Dealer.

Additional Required Services — Severe Service

Every 70 000 km

Change automatic transmission fluid and filter.

Every 80 000 km

 Change transfer case fluid, if equipped with 4WD. Do not directly power wash the transfer case and/or front/rear axle output seals. High pressure water can overcome the seals and contaminate the transfer case fluid. Contaminated fluid will decrease the life of the transfer case and/or axles and should be replaced.

Special Application Services

 Severe Commercial Use Vehicles Only: Lubricate chassis components every oil change. Have underbody flushing service performed. See "Underbody Maintenance" in Exterior Care

301.

Additional Maintenance and Care

Your vehicle is an important investment and caring for it properly may help to avoid future costly repairs. To maintain vehicle performance, additional maintenance services may be required.

It is recommended that your dealer perform these services — their trained dealer technicians know your vehicle best. Your dealer can also perform a thorough assessment with a multi-point inspection to recommend when your vehicle may need attention.

The following list is intended to explain the services and conditions to look for that may indicate services are required.

Battery

The 12-volt battery supplies power to start the engine and operate any additional electrical accessories

- To avoid break-down or failure to start the vehicle, maintain a battery with full cranking power.
- Trained dealer technicians have the diagnostic equipment to test the battery and ensure that the connections and cables are corrosion-free.

Belts

- Belts may need replacing if they squeak or show signs of cracking or splitting.
- Trained dealer technicians have access to tools and equipment to inspect the belts and recommend adjustment or replacement when necessary.

Brakes

Brakes stop the vehicle and are crucial to safe driving.

- Signs of brake wear may include chirping, grinding, or squealing noises, or difficulty stopping.
- Trained dealer technicians have access to tools and equipment to inspect the brakes and recommend quality parts engineered for the vehicle.

Fluids

Proper fluid levels and approved fluids protect the vehicle's systems and components. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants*

→ 316 for GM approved fluids.

- Engine oil and windshield washer fluid levels should be checked at every fuel fill.
- Instrument cluster lights may come on to indicate that fluids may be low and need to be filled.

Hoses

Hoses transport fluids and should be regularly inspected to ensure that there are no cracks or leaks. With a multi-point inspection, your dealer can inspect the hoses and advise if replacement is needed.

Lights

Properly working headlights, taillights, and brake lights are important to see and be seen on the road.

Signs that the headlights need attention include dimming, failure to light, cracking, or damage. The brake lights need to be checked periodically to ensure that they light when braking.

 With a multi-point inspection, your dealer can check the lights and note any concerns.

Shocks and Struts

Shocks and struts help aid in control for a smoother ride.

- Signs of wear may include steering wheel vibration, bounce/sway while braking, longer stopping distance, or uneven tire wear.
- As part of the multi-point inspection, trained dealer technicians can visually inspect the shocks and struts for signs of leaking, blown seals, or damage, and can advise when service is needed.

Tires

Tires need to be properly inflated, rotated, and balanced. Maintaining the tires can save money and fuel, and can reduce the risk of tire failure

 Signs that the tires need to be replaced include three or more visible treadwear indicators; cord or fabric showing through the rubber; cracks or cuts in the tread or sidewall; or a bulge or split in the tire.

316 Service and Maintenance

 Trained dealer technicians can inspect and recommend the right tires. Your dealer can also provide tire/wheel balancing services to ensure smooth vehicle operation at all speeds. Your dealer sells and services name brand tires.

Vehicle Care

To help keep the vehicle looking like new, vehicle care products are available from your dealer. For information on how to clean and protect the vehicle's interior and exterior, see *Interior Care* ⇔ 305 and *Exterior Care* ⇔ 301.

Wheel Alignment

Wheel alignment is critical for ensuring that the tires deliver optimal wear and performance.

- Signs that the alignment may need to be adjusted include pulling, improper vehicle handling, or unusual tire wear.
- Your dealer has the required equipment to ensure proper wheel alignment.

Windshield

For safety, appearance, and the best viewing, keep the windshield clean and clear.

- Signs of damage include scratches, cracks, and chips.
- Trained dealer technicians can inspect the windshield and recommend proper replacement if needed.

Wiper Blades

Wiper blades need to be cleaned and kept in good condition to provide a clear view.

- Signs of wear include streaking, skipping across the windshield, and worn or split rubber.
- Trained dealer technicians can check the wiper blades and replace them when needed.

Recommended Fluids, Lubricants, and Parts Recommended Fluids and Lubricants

Fluids and lubricants identified below by name or specification, including fluids or lubricants not listed here, can be obtained from your dealer.

Usage	Fluid/Lubricant
Automatic Transmission	DEXRON-HP Automatic Transmission Fluid.
Chassis Lubrication	Lubricant meeting requirements of NLGI #2, Category LB or GC-LB.
Engine Coolant	50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and use only DEX-COOL coolant. See <i>Cooling System</i> ▷ 250.

Usage	Fluid/Lubricant
Engine Oil	Engine oil meeting the dexos1 specification of the proper SAE viscosity grade. ACDelco dexos1 full synthetic is recommended. See <i>Engine Oil</i> ▷ 246.
Floor Shift Linkage	Lubricant meeting requirements of NLGI #2, Category LB or GC-LB.
Front (If Equipped With Four-Wheel Drive) and Rear Axle	See your dealer.
Hydraulic Brake	DOT 4 Hydraulic Brake Fluid.
Key Lock Cylinders, Hood Hinges, Body Door Hinge Pins, Tailgate Hinge and Linkage, Tailgate Handle Pivot Points, Hinges, Latch Bolt Linkage, and Fuel Door Hinge	Multi-Purpose Lubricant, Superlube. See your dealer.
Transfer Case (If Equipped With Four-Wheel Drive)	DEXRON-VI Automatic Transmission Fluid.
Windshield Washer	Automotive windshield washer fluid that meets regional freeze protection requirements.

318 Technical Data

Technical Data

Vehicle Identification	
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)	318
Service Parts Identification	318
Vehicle Data	
Capacities and Specifications	319
Engine Drive Belt Routing	320

Vehicle Identification Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)



This legal identifier is in the front corner of the instrument panel, on the driver side of the vehicle. It can be seen through the windshield from outside. The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) also appears on the Vehicle Certification label and certificates of title and registration.

Engine Identification

The eighth character in the VIN is the engine code. This code identifies the vehicle's engine, specifications, and replacement parts. See "Engine Specifications" under *Capacities and Specifications*

⇒ 319 for the vehicle's engine code.

Service Parts Identification

The certification label is intended to provide the service technician with vehicle service information.

There may be a large barcode on the certification label on the center pillar that the service technician can scan for the following information:

- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Model designation
- Paint information
- Production options

If there is not a large barcode on this label, then this same information can be found on a label inside of the glove box.

Vehicle Data

Capacities and Specifications

The following approximate capacities are given in metric and English conversions. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇒ 316.

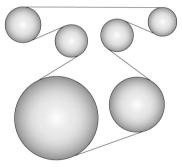
Application	Capacities		
Application	Metric	English	
Air Conditioning Refrigerant	For the air conditioning system refrigerant type and charge amount, see the refrigerant label under the hood. See your dealer for more information.		
Engine Cooling System*	11.0 L	11.6 qt	
Engine Oil with Filter	5.7 L	6.0 qt	
Fuel Tank	81.4 L	21.5 gal	
Transfer Case Fluid	1.5 L	1.6 qt	
Wheel Nut Torque	190 N• m	140 lb ft	
All capacities are approximate. When adding, be sure to fill to the approximate level, as recommended in this manual. Recheck fluid level after filling.			
*Engine cooling system capacity values are based on the entire cooling system and its components.			

320 Technical Data

Specifications

Engine	VIN Code	Horsepower	Torque	Top Speed	Spark Plug Gap
2.7L L4 (L3B)	K	231 kW (310 hp) @ 5600 rpm	583 N•m (430 lb ft) @ 3000 rpm)	157 km/h (98 mph)	0.65-0.75mm (0.026- 0.030 in)
Spark plug gaps are preset by the manufacturer. Re-gapping the spark plug is not recommended and can damage the spark plug.					

Engine Drive Belt Routing



2.7L Engine

Customer Information

Customer Information	
Declaration of Conformity	321
Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy	
Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy	326
Cybersecurity	326
Event Data Recorders	326
OnStar	327
Infotainment System	327

Declaration of Conformity Radio Frequency Devices

China

- Shall not change transmission frequency, increase transmission power (including additional RF power amplifier), and shall not connect external antenna or change the transmitting antenna.
- When used, it shall not generate harmful interference to various legitimate radio communication services. Once interference is found, it shall be stopped immediately, and measures shall be taken to eliminate interference before it can continue to be used.
- When using micropower radio equipment, interference from various radio services or radiation interference from industrial, scientific and medical applications must be tolerated.
- Shall not be used near aircraft and airports.
- The use of micro-power short-distance radio transmission equipment shall comply with the relevant regulations of the State on Radio Management.

Israel

It is prohibited to perform actions on the device that could change the device's wireless features, including software changes, replacing the original antenna, or adding the option to connect to an external antenna, without obtaining permission from the Ministry of Communications, due to concerns about wireless interference.

Body Control Module (B2NA0)

Israel

Certificate No. 56-05544

Jordan

Tupe Approval No. TRC/34/10062/2022

Korea - South



Registration No. R-R-ZFD-B2NAO

322 Customer Information

Oman

OMAN - TRA TA-R/13741/22 D100428

United Arab Emirates (UAE)

TRA
REGISTERED No:
ER10725/22
DEALER No:
DA00290/21

Radar Side Blind Zone (RS4)

Israel

Certificate No. 51-98664

Jordan

Type Approval No. TRC/31/7918/2020

Korea - South



Certification No.R-CMM-HLA-RS4

Oman

OMAN TRA TA-R/19206/2024 D080134

United Arab Emirates (UAE)

TRA
Registered No:
ER53878/17
Dealer No:
DA44932/15

Radio (VCU)

Israel

Certificate No. 56-01612

Jordan

Type Approval No. TRC/34/13414/2023

Korea – South



Registration No. R-R-BO2-VCURM1

Oman

OMAN TRA/ TA-R/17064/23 D172338

United Arab Emirates (UAE)

TDRA Authorization No. ER16436/22

Remote Function Receiver (RFR)
Israel

131 a C 1

Certificate No. 56-03654

Jordan

Type Approval No. TRC/36/7716/2020

Korea – South



Registration No. R-R-HHF-HUFGM7190

Oman

OMAN TRA TA-R/6220/18 D172338

United Arab Emirates (UAE)

TRA
REGISTERED No:
ER66706/18
DEALER No:
DA36976/14

Remote Key

Israel

Certificate No. 56-00156

Jordan

Type Approval No. TRC/34/7116/2020

Korea – South



Certification No. R-C-HHF-HUF2718

Oman

OMAN TRA TA-R/7981/19 D172249

United Arab Emirates (UAE)

TRA
REGISTERED No:
ER73891/19
DEALER No:
DA36976/14

Telematics (Gen 12 LGE)
Oman

OMAN TRA/ TA-R/18360/24 D182435

Tire Pressure Sensor (G6GB4)

Israel

Certificate No. 56-13207

Jordan

Type Approval No. TRC/32/11961/2023

324 Customer Information

Korea - South



Certification No. R-C-SRD-G6GB4

Oman

OMAN TRA R/7742/19 D090258

United Arab Emirates (UAE)





Tire Pressure Sensor (AHMPD4)

Israel

Certificate No. 56-13411

Jordan

Type Approval No. TRC/32/5867/2021

Korea - South



Certification No. R-C-SRD-AHMPD4

Oman

OMAN TRA R/8931/20 D172338

United Arab Emirates (UAE)





Wireless Charging Module (Gen 3.1) Korea

It may cause radio interference to other devices if used at home, so it can only be used for business purposes.

2014/53/EU Radio Equipment Directive (RED) Declaration of Conformity

This vehicle has systems that transmit and/or receive radio waves subject to 2014/53/EU. The manufacturers of the systems listed below declare conformity with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity for each system is available at the following Internet address: www.chevroleteurope.com or www.gmceurope.com.



Importer

GM Mobility Europe GmbH Bethmannstraße 50-54 Ort 60311 Frankfurt am Main Hessen Germany

Body Control Module (B2NA0)

DENSO INTERNATIONAL AMERICA INC. 24777 DENSO Drive Southfield, MI 48033

Model: B2NA0

Operating Frequency: 125 kHz

Maximum Output Power: 1.58 mW (EIRP), 2.01 dBm (EIRP)

Radar - Side Blind Zone

Hella KGaA Hueck & Co.

Rixbecker Strasse 75 59552 Lippstadt Germany

Operating Frequency Range: 24.05–24.25 Ghz Power Output: < 20 dBm (100 mW)

Radio (VCU)

Germanu

Robert Bosch GmbH Robert-Bosch-Strasse 200 Hildesheim, 31139

Frequency Ranges: 5725–5850 MHz, 2400–2483.5 MHz

Maximum Transmitting Power: <= 33 dBm (EIRP), <= 20 dBm (EIRP)

Frequency Range: 88.0–108.0 MHz Maximum Transmit Power: 13.87 dBm

Remote Function Receiver (RFR)

Huf Hülsbeck and Fürst and Co. KG

Address: Steeger Str. 17 42251 Velbert Germany

Operating Frequency: 433.92 MHz

Remote Key

Huf Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG Steeger Str. 17, 42551 Velbert, Germany Operating Frequency: 433 MHz Maximum Transmit Power: 0.3 mW EIRP

Telematics Module

Continental Automotive Systems Inc. 21440 West Lake Cook Road Deer Park, IL 60010 United States

Telematics (Gen 12 LGE)

LG Electronics 10, Magokjungang 10–ro Gangseo-gu, Seul, 07796 Korea

Tire Pressure Sensor (G6GB4)

Schrader Electronics Ltd. 11 Technology Park Belfast Road Antrim BT41 1QS Ireland

326 Customer Information

Operating Frequency: 433.92 MHz Maximum Transit Power: <10 mW

Tire Pressure Sensor (AHMPD4)

Schrader Electronics Ltd.

11 Technology Park

Belfast Road

Antrim BT41 10S

Ireland

Operating Frequency: 433.92 MHz
Maximum Transmit Power: <10 mW

Wireless Phone Charger (Gen 3.1)

Aptiv Services US, LLC

13085 Hamilton Crossing Blvd.

Carmel, IN 46032

USA

Model WCM tx1

Operating Frequency: 127.7 KHz

Maximum Transmit Power: 3 amp (15w)

Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy

The vehicle has a number of computers that record information about the vehicle's performance and how it is driven or used. For example, the vehicle uses computer modules to monitor and control engine and transmission performance, to monitor the conditions for airbag deployment and deploy them in a crash, and, if equipped, to provide antilock braking to help the driver control the vehicle. These modules may store data to help the dealer technician service the vehicle or to help GM improve safety or features. Some modules may also store data about how the vehicle is operated, such as rate of fuel consumption or average speed. These modules may retain personal preferences, such as radio presets, seat positions, and temperature settings.

Cybersecurity

GM collects information about the use of your vehicle including operational and safety related information. We collect this information to provide, evaluate, improve, and troubleshoot our products and services and to develop new products and services.

The protection of vehicle electronics systems and customer data from unauthorized outside electronic access or control is important to GM. GM maintains appropriate security standards, practices, guidelines and controls aimed at defending the vehicle and the vehicle service ecosystem against unauthorized electronic access, detecting possible malicious activity in related networks, and responding to suspected cubersecurity incidents in a timely, coordinated and effective manner. Security incidents could impact your safety or compromise your private data. To minimize security risks, please do not connect your vehicle electronic systems to unauthorized devices or connect your vehicle to any unknown or untrusted networks (such as Bluetooth, Wi-Fi, or similar technology). In the event you suspect any security incident impacting your data or the safe operation of your vehicle, please stop operating your vehicle and contact your dealer.

Event Data Recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

Note

EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine

the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

GM will not access these data or share it with others except: with the consent of the vehicle owner or, if the vehicle is leased, with the consent of the lessee; in response to an official request by police or similar government office; as part of GM's defense of litigation through the discovery process; or, as permitted by law. Data that GM collects or receives may also be used for GM research needs or may be made available to others for research purposes, where a need is shown and the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner.

OnStar

If the vehicle is equipped with OnStar and has an active service plan, additional data may be collected and transmitted through the OnStar system. This includes information about the vehicle's operation; collisions involving the vehicle; the use of the vehicle and its features, including infotainment; and the location and approximate GPS speed of the vehicle. Refer to the OnStar Terms and Conditions and Privacy Statement on the OnStar website.

Infotainment System

If the vehicle is equipped with a navigation system as part of the infotainment system, use of the system may result in the storage of destinations, addresses, telephone numbers, and other trip information. See the infotainment section for information on stored data and for deletion instructions.

328 OnStar

OnStar

OnStar Overview	
OnStar Overview	328
OnStar Services	
Emergency	330
Security	330
OnStar Additional Information	
OnStar Additional Information	330

OnStar Overview









- Privacy Button
- Blue OnStar Button
- ® Red Emergency Button

This vehicle may be equipped with a comprehensive, in-vehicle system that can connect to an OnStar Advisor for Emergency, Security, Navigation, Connections, and Diagnostics Services. OnStar and connected services may require a paid service plan and data plan. OnStar requires the vehicle battery and electrical system, cellular service, and GPS satellite signals to be available and operating. OnStar acts as a link to existing emergency service providers. OnStar may collect information about you and your vehicle, including location information. See OnStar User Terms, Privacy Statement, and

Software Terms for more details including system limitations at www.gmcarabia.com or onstararabia.com.

The OnStar system status light is next to the OnStar buttons. If the status light is:

- Solid Green: System is ready.
- Flashing Green: On a call.
- Red: Indicates a problem.
- Off: System is off. Press twice to speak with an OnStar Advisor.

Functionality of the Blue OnStar Button may vary by vehicle and region.

Press to answer and end incoming calls with a live OnStar Advisor. See "Contacting OnStar" later in this section.

Press (h) to connect to an Advisor to:

- Verify account information or update contact information.
- Receive a Diagnostic check of the vehicle's key operating systems.
- Receive Roadside Assistance.
- Manage Wi-Fi Settings, if equipped.

Press to get a priority connection to an OnStar Advisor available 24/7 to:

- Get help for an emergency.
- Be a Good Citizen.

Contacting OnStar

To contact an OnStar Advisor, press or call one of the following phone numbers.

330 OnStar

Country	Phone Number
Bahrain	800 06956
Kuwait	22285334
UAE	800 04444433
Saudi Arabia STC	800 8449102
Saudi Arabia not STC	800 8500674
Saudi Arabia KSA	800 8449102

OnStar Services Emergency

Emergency Services require an active safety and security plan. With Automatic Crash Response, built-in sensors can automatically alert a specially trained OnStar Advisor who is immediately connected in to the vehicle to help.

Press 609 for a priority connection to an OnStar Advisor who can contact emergency service providers, direct them to your exact location, and relay important information. With Roadside Assistance, Advisors can locate a nearby service provider to help with a flat tire, a battery jump, or an empty gas tank.

Security

If equipped, OnStar provides these services:

- With Stolen Vehicle Assistance, OnStar Advisors can use GPS to pinpoint the vehicle and help authorities quickly recover it.
- With Remote Ignition Block, if equipped, OnStar can block the engine from being restarted.

 With Stolen Vehicle Slowdown, if equipped, OnStar can work with law enforcement to gradually slow the vehicle down.

Theft Alarm Notification

If equipped, if the doors are locked and the vehicle alarm sounds, a notification by text, email, or both will be sent. If the vehicle is stolen, an OnStar Advisor can work with authorities to recover the vehicle.

OnStar Additional Information

Transferring Service

Press to request account transfer eligibility information. The Advisor can cancel or change account information.

Selling/Transferring the Vehicle

Call immediately to terminate your OnStar or connected services if the vehicle is disposed of, sold, transferred, or if the lease ends. See "Contacting OnStar" later in this section.

Reactivation for Subsequent Owners

Press and follow the prompts to speak to an Advisor as soon as possible. The Advisor will update vehicle records and explain OnStar or connected service options.

How OnStar Service Works

Automatic Crash Response, Emergency Services, Stolen Vehicle Assistance, Remote Services, and Roadside Assistance are available on most vehicles. Not all OnStar services are available everywhere or on all vehicles. For more information, a full description of OnStar services, system limitations, and OnStar User Terms, Privacy Statement, and Software Terms. See "Contacting Onstar" later in this section:

- See https://www.onstararabia.com/en/ privacy-policy.
- Press 🕅 to speak with an Advisor.

OnStar or connected services cannot work unless the vehicle is in a place where OnStar has an agreement with a wireless service provider for service in that area. The wireless service provider must also have coverage, network capacity, reception, and technology compatible with OnStar or connected services. Service involving location information about

the vehicle cannot work unless GPS signals are available, unobstructed, and compatible with the OnStar hardware. OnStar or connected services may not work if the OnStar equipment is not properly installed or it has not been properly maintained. If equipment or software is added, connected, or modified, OnStar or connected services may not work. Other problems beyond the control of OnStar — such as hills, tall buildings, tunnels, weather, electrical system design and architecture of the vehicle, damage to the vehicle in a crash, or wireless phone network congestion or jamming — may prevent service.

OnStar Personal Identification Number (PIN)

A PIN is needed to access some OnStar services. The PIN will need to be changed the first time when speaking with an Advisor. To change the OnStar PIN, contact an OnStar Advisor by pressing of or calling. See "Contacting Onstar" later in this section.

Warranty

On Star equipment may be warranted as part of the vehicle warranty.

Languages

The vehicle can be programmed to respond in multiple languages. Press and ask for an Advisor. Advisors are available in English and Arabic. Available languages may vary by vehicle

Potential Issues

OnStar cannot perform Remote Door Unlock or Stolen Vehicle Assistance after the vehicle has been off continuously for an extended period of time without an ignition cycle. If the vehicle has not been started for an extended period of time, OnStar can contact Roadside Assistance or a locksmith to help gain access to the vehicle.

Global Positioning System (GPS)

- Obstruction of the GPS can occur in a large city with tall buildings; in parking garages; around airports; in tunnels and underpasses; or in an area with very dense trees. If GPS signals are not available, the OnStar system should still operate to call OnStar. However, OnStar could have difficulty identifying the exact location.
- In emergency situations, OnStar can use the last stored GPS location to send to emergency responders.

332 OnStar

Cellular and GPS Antennas

Cellular reception is required for OnStar to send remote signals to the vehicle. Do not place items over or near the antenna to prevent blocking cellular and GPS signal reception.

Unable to Connect to OnStar Message

If there is limited cellular coverage or the cellular network has reached maximum capacity, this message may come on. Press of to try the call again or try again after driving a few miles into another cellular area.

Vehicle and Power Issues

OnStar services require a vehicle electrical system, wireless service, and GPS satellite technologies to be available and operating for features to function properly. These systems may not operate if the battery is discharged or disconnected.

Add-on Electrical Equipment

The OnStar system is integrated into the electrical architecture of the vehicle. Do not add any electrical equipment. See *Add-On Electrical Equipment*

240. Added electrical equipment may interfere with the operation of the OnStar system and cause it to not operate.

Vehicle Software Updates

OnStar or GM mau remotelu deliver software updates or changes to the vehicle without further notice or consent. These updates or changes may enhance or maintain safetu. security, or the operation of the vehicle or the vehicle systems. Software updates or changes may affect or erase data or settings that are stored in the vehicle, such as saved navigation destinations or pre-set radio stations. Neither OnStar nor GM is responsible for any affected or erased data or settings. These updates or changes may also collect personal information. Such collection is described in the OnStar privacy statement or separately disclosed at the time of installation. These updates or changes may also cause a system to automatically communicate with GM servers to collect information about vehicle system status, identify whether updates or changes are available, or deliver updates or changes. An active OnStar agreement constitutes consent to these software updates or changes and agreement that either OnStar or GM mau remotely deliver them to the vehicle.

Privacy

The complete OnStar Privacy Statement may be found at https://www.onstararabia.com/en/privacy-policy. We recommend that you review it. If you have any questions, call or press to speak with an Advisor. Users of wireless communications are cautioned that the privacy of any information sent via wireless cellular communications cannot be assured. Third parties may unlawfully intercept or access transmissions and private communications without consent. See "Contacting Onstar" later in this section.

OnStar - Software Acknowledgements

To obtain the source code under GPL, LGPL, MPL, and other open source licenses, that is contained in this product, please visit www.opensourceautomotive.com/an/GM. In addition to the source code, all referred license terms, warranty disclaimers, and copyright notices are available for download. This offer is valid for a period of three years after our last shipment of this product. This offer is valid to anyone in receipt of this information.

*Provided through Continental Automotive Systems, Inc., who is solely responsible for provisions of related OSS compliance.

334 OnStar

Country	Phone Number
Bahrain	800 06956
Kuwait	22285334
UAE	800 04444433
Saudi Arabia STC	800 8449102
Saudi Arabia not STC	800 8500674
Saudi Arabia KSA	800 8449102

eCall

eCall Overview			
eCall Overview (UAE)	33	35

eCall Overview eCall Overview (UAE)

This vehicle may be equipped with a 999 based eCall system that is free of charge. In the event of a crash, an eCall-equipped vehicle may automatically call the nearest 999 emergency center. If built-in sensors detect a crash, an emergency call is placed automatically. An advisor will determine whether help is needed. The exact location of the crash site is sent to the emergency center even if the occupants of the vehicle are unable to communicate with emergency personnel.

The eCall system can also be activated manually. Press on the overhead console to contact the nearest 999 emergency center. Press within two seconds to cancel the manually activated eCall.









A problem with the system may be indicated by the following:

- A red light near the 🕝 button displays.
- The 🕝 button does not light when the vehicle is on
- A Driver Information Center (DIC) message appears.

See your dealer for service.

When the system is active, the green light near the \bigcirc button is lit.

Usage of personal data is strictly limited to the purpose of handling the emergency call to the emergency number 999.

The eCall system may collect and process the following data:

- Vehicle Identification Number
- Vehicle type, such as passenger vehicle or light commercial vehicle
- Vehicle propulsion storage type, such as gasoline, diesel, Compressed Natural Gas (CNG), Liquefied Petroleum Gas (LPG), electric, or hydrogen
- Last three vehicle locations and direction of travel

336 eCall

Automatic activation log file for the system and its timestamp

Data collected by the eCall system is shared only with the 999 emergency center when a connection is made.

Data collected by the system is:

- Temporarily stored in the system memory, but it is not available outside of the system before an eCall is triggered.
- Not traceable and not subject to constant tracking during normal system operation.
- Stored in the system's memory but is automatically and continuously deleted.

Vehicle location data is continuously overwritten and limited to the last three locations for normal operation of the system.

The system activity log is kept for the duration of the emergency call, or a maximum of 13 hours after the call was initiated.

The data subject, or vehicle owner, has the right to access the data and as appropriate, to request the rectification, erasure, or blocking of personal data when processing of the data does not comply with local regulations. Any third parties who received the data must be notified of any rectification, erasure,

or blocking done to comply with local regulations unless it proves impossible or involves a disproportionate effort.

The data subject, or vehicle owner, has a right to complain to the competent data protection authority if he or she feels that his or her rights have been infringed as a result of the processing of his or her personal data.

This vehicle is equipped with GM's third-party service system called OnStar. See *OnStar Overview* ⇒ 328.

When OnStar Automatic Crash Response is enabled, emergency calls will be handled by OnStar and the nearest 999 emergency center as a backup. When OnStar Automatic Crash Response is disabled, emergency calls will be answered by the nearest 999 emergency center.

OnStar processes personal data only after the vehicle owner's explicit consent. See OnStar Privacy Policy at https://www.onstararabia.com/en/privacy-policy for information regarding traceability, tracking, and processing of personal data.

The owner of a vehicle equipped with OnStar service in addition to the 999-based eCall in-vehicle system has the right to choose to use

the 999-based eCall in-vehicle system rather than OnStar. You may cancel your OnStar service at any time by pushing your blue OnStar button or by calling 800 04444433.

Connected Services

337

Connected Services

Connected Services

Navigation	.337
Connections	337
Diagnostics	339

Navigation

Connected navigation services enable you to use the vehicle's mobile app or an OnStar Advisor to get route guidance.

If equipped, you can remotely send navigation instructions to your vehicle through your vehicle's mobile app or by connecting with an OnStar advisor.

An active OnStar or connected services plan is required. For coverage maps, see www.onstararabia.com. Services vary by model.

Destination Download

If equipped, OnStar can send directions to the vehicle's built-in navigation system. Press (3), then ask the OnStar Virtual Assistant to download directions to the built-in navigation system.

After the navigation session is downloaded, the navigation screen will provide prompts to begin driving directions.

Downloaded routes can only be canceled through the built-in navigation system.

Connections

The following services help with staying connected.

For more information, see my.gmcarabia.com.

Ensuring Security

- Change the default password for the myGMC mobile application. Use a combination of letters and numbers to increase the security.
- Change the Wi-Fi hotspot name (Service Set Identifier) and password. The Service Set Identifier is your network's name that is visible to other wireless devices. Choose a unique name and avoid family names or vehicle descriptions.

Wi-Fi Hotspot

If equipped and enabled, the vehicle has a builtin Wi-Fi hotspot that provides access to the Internet and web content up to 4G LTE. Multiple devices can be connected, but a data plan is required. Use the in-vehicle controls only when it is safe to do so.

 To retrieve Wi-Fi hotspot information, touch the Wi-Fi Hotspot icon on the infotainment home screen.

338 Connected Services

- 2. The Wi-Fi settings will display the Wi-Fi hotspot name, password, and on some vehicles, the connection type (no Internet connection, 3G, 4G, 4G LTE), and signal quality (poor, good, excellent) is also displayed. The LTE icon shows connection to Wi-Fi. It is possible that the icon may not illuminate even though the vehicle has an active connection.
- 3. To change the Wi-Fi hotspot name or password, press . On some vehicles, the Wi-Fi hotspot name and password can be changed in the Wi-Fi Hotspot menu, or call to connect with an Advisor if you are unable to change it yourself.

Country	Phone Number
Bahrain	80006956
Kuwait	00965 22285334
UAE	80004444433
Saudi Arabia STC	800 8449102
Saudi Arabia not STC	800 8500674
International	0020 221601847

After initial set-up, your vehicle's Wi-Fi hotspot will connect automatically to your mobile devices. Manage data usage by turning Wi-Fi on or off on your mobile device, using the myGMC mobile app, or by contacting an OnStar Advisor. On some vehicles, Wi-Fi can also be managed from the Wi-Fi Hotspot menu.

myGMC App

If available, download the myGMC mobile app to compatible Apple and Android smartphones. Features are subject to change. For myGMC mobile app information and compatibility, see my.qmcarabia.com.

An active OnStar or connected service plan may be required. A compatible device, factory-installed remote start, and power locks are required. Data rates apply. See www.gmcarabia.com or www.onstararabia.com for details and system limitations.

Wireless Configuration

Export of this vehicle to another region may require reset of internal settings for wireless communication configuration to ensure regulatory compliance or enable connectivity. See your dealer. The end-user of the device does not have an option to modify the regulatory wireless configuration.

Diagnostics

By monitoring and reporting on the vehicle's key systems, OnStar Advanced Diagnostics, if equipped, provides a way to keep up on maintenance. Capabilities vary by model. See www.onstararabia.com for details and system limitations. Features are subject to change. For updates on feature capabilities, see www.gmcarabia.com. Message and data rates may apply.

ı	n	A	οv
ı	n	а	eх

Α
Accessories and Modifications 242
Accessory Power 167
Active
Fuel Management 168
Adaptive
Cruise Control 97, 189
Additional
Maintenance and Care 314
OnStar Information 330
Add-On Electrical Equipment 240
Advanced
Driver Assistance Systems 200
Agreements
Trademarks and License 138
Aiming
Headlight, Front 261
Air
Cleaner/Filter, Engine249
Filter Life System
Filter, Passenger Compartment
Vents
Airbags
Adding Equipment to the Vehicle 49
How Does an Airbag Restrain? 43
Passenger Sensing System45
Passenger Status Indicator
Readiness Light 86

Replacing System Parts after a Crash Servicing Airbag-Equipped Vehicles System	. 4
System Check	
What Makes an Airbag Inflate?	
What Will You See after an Airbag	
Inflates?	4
When Should an Airbag Inflate?	4
Where Are the Airbags?	
Alarm	
Vehicle Security	10
Alert	
Blind Zone Steering Assist (BZSA)	
Lane Change (LCA)	
Rear Cross Traffic	20
Rear Pedestrian	
All-Terrain Tires	27
AM-FM Radio	. 11
Antenna	
Multi-band	
Antilock Brake System (ABS)	
Warning Light	9
Appearance Care	
Exterior	
Interior	
Apple CarPlay and Android Auto	. 13
Apps	4-
Off-Road	. 154

Assistance Systems	
Advanced	200
Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB).	210
Blind Zone Steering (BZSA)	216
Driving	
Forward Collision Alert (FCA)	
System	208
Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB)	211
Lane Change Alert (LCA)	213
Lane Keep Assist (LKA)	216
Parking	
Parking and Backing	202
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)	207
Rear Pedestrian Alert	206
Surround Vision System	202
Audio	
Bluetooth	121
Automatic	
Door Locks	13
Emergency Braking (AEB) Disabled	
Light	92
Transmission	169
Transmission Fluid	249
Automatic Transmission	
Manual Mode	172
Auto Stop	
Indicator	
Avoiding Untrusted Media Devices	121

Axle	
Front	259
Locking Front	
Rear	
n	
В	
Battery	
Exterior Lighting Battery Saver	112
Jump Starting	29
Load Management	11
Power Protection	
Blade Replacement, Wiper	260
Bluetooth	
Audio	12
Overview	126, 12
Brake	
Pad Life System	
Brake Pad Life System	256
Brakes	25!
Antilock	178
Brake Assist	
Electric Brake Boost	
Electric Parking Brake	178
Fluid	
System Warning Light	90
Braking	14
Automatic Emergency (AEB)	210
Front Pedestrian (FPB) System	21
Break-In, New Vehicle	16

Buckle To Drive	33
Bulb Replacement	
Center High-Mounted Stoplight and	
Cargo Lights	264
License Plate Lights	264
Taillights, Turn Signal, Stoplights,	
and Back-Up Lights	262
Buying New Tires	
_	
C	
Calibration	
Compass	77
Capacities and Specifications	
Carbon Monoxide	
Engine Exhaust	168
Tailgate	
Winter Driving	
Cargo	
Lights, Exterior	109
Caution, Danger, and Warning	1
Center	
Console, Storage	72
Chains and Other Traction Devices	
Tire	287
Charging	
System Light	. 88
Charging Phone	
Wireless	78

Child Restraints	1	Connections
Infants and Young Children	52	Connected Servi
Lower Anchors and Tethers for		Control
Children	57	Hill Descent
Older Children	51	of a Vehicle
Securing 65	5, 67	Traction and Ele
Systems		Control Light
Where to Put		Hill Descent
Child Safety Locks	14	Controls
Circuit Breakers	266	Headlight
Cleaning		Steering Wheel.
Exterior Care	301	Convex Mirrors
Interior Care	305	Coolant
Climate Control Systems		Engine Tempera
Dual Automatic	140	Engine Tempera
Clock		Cooling System
Setting		Cruise Control
Cluster, Instrument	. 81	Adaptive
Collision Alert		Light
Forward (FCA) System	208	Cupholders
Compartments		Cybersecurity
Storage		
Compass	77	
Conformity		Danger, Warning,
Declaration of	321	Dashboard
Connected Services		Data Collection
Connections		Infotainment Sy
Diagnostics		OnStar
Navigation	33/	Data Recorders, Ev
	1	

Connections	
Connected Services	337
Control	
Hill Descent	182
of a Vehicle	147
Traction and Electronic Stability	180
Control Light	
Hill Descent	9
Controls	
Headlight	105
Steering Wheel	115
Convex Mirrors	
Coolant	
Engine Temperature Gauge	84
Engine Temperature Warning Light	94
Cooling System	250
Cruise Control	
Adaptive	189
Light	97
Cupholders	
Cybersecurity	326
D	
•	
Danger, Warning, and Caution	1
Dashboard	3
Data Collection	
Infotainment System	
OnStar	327
Data Recorders, Event	326

	10-
Daytime Running Lights	107
Declaration of Conformity	224
Certification Information	
Defensive Driving	147
Delayed	
Locking	
Destination	123
Diagnostics	
Connected Services	339
Digital	
Audio Broadcast (DAB) Radio	119
Disable Button	
Rollover Detection	44
Disabled Vehicle	
Transporting	300
Distracted Driving	
Dome Lights	
Door	
Ajar Light	97
Delayed Locking	13
Locks	
Power Locks	
Orive Belt Routing, Engine	
Driver	320
Assistance Systems, Advanced	200
Information Center (DIC)	
Mode Control	
Mode Control Light	
Teen	
CC	133

•		
-2	/1	

Drive Systems
Four-Wheel Drive 259
Driving
Assistance Systems 208
Characteristics and Towing Tips 222
Defensive 147
for Better Fuel Economy 146
Hill and Mountain Roads 155
If the Vehicle is Stuck 157
Loss of Control148
Off-Road149
Off-Road Recovery 148
Vehicle Load Limits 158
Wet Roads 155
Winter 156
Dual
Automatic Climate Control System 140
E
eCall
Overview
Brake Boost 178
Parking Brake 178 Parking Brake Light 90
Flectrical
Equipment, Add-On 240
Electrical System
Engine Compartment Fuse Block 267
Engine compartment ruse block 201

Fuses and Circuit Breakers	26
Instrument Panel Fuse Block	
Overload	26
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Off	
Light	. 9
Emergency	
OnStar	33
Engine	
Air Cleaner/Filter	24
Air Filter Life System	24
Check Light (Malfunction Indicator)	. 8
Compartment Overview	24
Coolant Temperature Gauge	. 8
Coolant Temperature Warning Light	9
Cooling System	25
Drive Belt Routing	32
Exhaust	16
Fan	25
Oil Life System	24
Oil Pressure Gauge	8
Oil Pressure Light	. 9
Oil Temperature Gauge	. 8
Overheating	25
Power Messages	10
Running While Parked	16
Starting	
Entry Lighting	
Equipment, Towing	23
Event Data Recorders	32

EXIL LIGITING
Extended Parking 16
Exterior
Lighting Battery Saver 11
3 3 3
F
Fan
Engine 25
Filter
Engine Air Cleaner 24
Flashers, Hazard Warning 10
Flat Tire28
Changing 28
Floor Mats 30
Fluid
Automatic Transmission 24
Brakes 25
Washer 25
Fog
Lights 10
Fog Light
Indicator, Front9
Folding Mirrors1
Four-Wheel Drive 175, 25
Light9
Front
Axle25
Locking Axle 18

Fuit Linktinn

Front Seats	Trip Odometer 82	High-Speed Operation 277
Adjustment	Warning Lights and Indicators 80	Hill .
Fuel	General Information	and Mountain Roads 155
Recommended219	Service and Maintenance 310	Descent Control (HDC) 182
Additives219	Towing 221	Descent Control Light 91
Economy, Driving for Better 146	Vehicle Care	Start Assist (HSA) 180
Filling a Portable Fuel Container 221	Global Positioning System (GPS) 124	Hood243
Filling the Tank 219	Glove Box 71	Horn
Gauge 83	Guidance	How to Wear Seat Belts Properly 33
Low Fuel Warning Light95	Problems with the Route 124	
Management, Active		
Prohibited Fuels219	H	Ignition Positions 164
Top Tier	Hazard Warning Flashers 108	Indicator
Full-Size Spare Tire	Headlights	Auto Stop
Fuses	Aiming, Front261	Indicators
Engine Compartment Fuse Block 267	Bulb Replacement	Pedestrian Ahead 92
Fuses and Circuit Breakers	Controls 105	Vehicle Ahead
Instrument Panel Fuse Block	High-Beam On Light96	Warning Lights and Gauges 80
	Off Reminder 107	Infants and Young Children, Restraints 52
G	System, Automatic	Infotainment
Gauges	Head Restraints	Using the System 115
Engine Coolant Temperature 84	Head-Up Display (HUD)	Instrument Cluster
Engine Oil Pressure	Heated	Instrument Panel Overview
Engine Oil Temperature 84	and Ventilated Front Seats 30	Interior
Fuel83	Mirrors18	Rearview Mirrors 18
Odometer	Steering Wheel	Introduction
Speedometer	High-Beam	
Tachometer	On Light	
Transmission Temperature	Systems	
mansinission reinperature	Jystems103	

J
Jump
Starting 297
K
Keys 5
Remote 6
Remote Operation6
1
· •
Lane
Keep Assist Light
Lap-Shoulder Belt
LATCH System People in a Parts after a Crash 65
Replacing Parts after a Crash
Lighting 202
Entry 110
Exit
Illumination Control 110
LED262
Lights
Adaptive Cruise Control 97
Airbag Readiness 86
Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning 91
Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)
Disabled92
Brake System Warning 90

Center High-Mounted Stoplight and	
Cargo Lights	. 264
Charging System	
Cruise Control Light	
Daytime Running	
Dome	
Door Ajar	
Driver Mode Control	94
Electric Parking Brake	
Electronic Stability Control (ESC), Off	9
Engine Coolant Temperature	
Warning	94
Engine Oil Pressure	9
Exterior Cargo	
Exterior Lighting Battery Saver	
Fog	
Four-Wheel-Drive	9
Front Fog Indicator	
Gauges and Indicators	
High-Beam On	
Hill Descent Control	9
Lane Keep Assist	
License Plate Lights	. 264
Low Fuel Warning	
Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine)	
Off-Road	109
On Reminder	
Reading	110
Seat Belt Reminders	8

Security	96
Service Electric Parking Brake	
Taillights, Turn Signal, Stoplights,	
and Back-Up Lights	26
Tire Pressure	
Traction Control System (TCS)/	_
Electronic Stability Control Light	9
Traction Off	9
Locking Front Axle	
Locking Rear Axle	
Locks	
Automatic Door	13
Delayed Locking	
Door	
Lockout Protection	
Power Door	
Safety	
Loss of Control	
Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children	
(LATCH System)	5 ⁻
Low Fuel Warning Light	9
Lumbar Adjustment	
Front Seats	2 ⁻
M	
Maintenance	
Schedule	31
Maintenance and Care	
a litter i	24

Maintenance Schedule
Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 316
Manual
Mode 172
Maps 122
Media
Avoiding Untrusted Devices 121
Memory Seats 27
Messages
Engine Power 104
Vehicle 103
Vehicle Speed 104
Mirrors
Automatic Dimming Rearview 18
Convex 17
Folding 18
Heated 18
Interior Rearview 18
Power 18
Modes
Driver Control 183
Monitor System, Tire Pressure
Multi-band Antenna 120
N
Navigation
Connected Services337
Destination 123

Symbols	122
Using the System	12
New Vehicle Break-In	
0	
Odometer	82
Trip	82
Off-Road	
App	154
Driving	. 149
Lights	. 109
Recovery	
Oil	
Engine	246
Engine Oil Life System	
Engine Oil Pressure Gauge	
Pressure Light	
Older Children, Restraints	
OnStar	32
Additional Information	
Emergency	
Overview	328
Security	
Outlets	
Power	77
Overheating, Engine	
Overview	
Instrument Panel	

P
Park
Assist
Parking
Brake and P (Park) Mechanism
Check
Extended 168
Over Things That Burn 167
Parking or Backing
Assistance Systems 202
Passenger
Airbag Status Indicator 87
Compartment Air Filter 143
Sensing System 45
Pedestrian
Ahead Indicator 92
Phone
Apple CarPlay and Android Auto 131
Bluetooth 126, 127
Port
USB121
Power
Door Locks 13
Mirrors 18
Outlets 77
Protection, Battery 112
Retained Accessory (RAP) 167

347

Seat Adjustment
Problems with Route Guidance
R
Radiator 250
Radio
AM-FM Radio 117
Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) 119
Reception120
Reading Lights 110
Rear
Axle
Locking Axle 187
Seat Reminder 31
Seats
Windows 20
Rearview Mirrors
Automatic Dimming 18
Reclining Seatbacks
Recognition
Voice 125
Recommended
Fuel
Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 316

Reminder	
Headlights Off	107
Lights On	
Seat Belt	85
Remote	
Key	6
Key Operation	6
Start	11
Replacement Parts	
Airbags	50
Replacing	
Airbag System	50
LATCH System Parts After a Crash	65
Seat Belt System Parts after a Crash	
Retained Accessory Power (RAP)	167
Roads	
Driving, Wet	
Rollover Detection Disable Button	44
Rollover Detection System Status	
Indicator	87
Roof	
Sunroof	21
Rotation	
Tires	283
Routing, Engine Drive Belt	
Running the Vehicle While Parked	168

3	
Safety	
Kit	73
Locks	14
System Check	38
Seat Belts	32
Buckle To Drive	33
Care	38
How to Wear Seat Belts Properly	33
Lap-Shoulder Belt	
Reminders	85
Replacing after a Crash	39
Use During Pregnancy	
Seats	
Adjustment, Front	
Head Restraints	23
Heated and Ventilated, Front	30
Lumbar Adjustment, Front	27
Memory	27
Power Adjustment, Front	25
Rear	
Rear Seat Reminder	
Reclining Seatbacks	
Underseat Storage	
Securing Child Restraints 65,	67
Security	
Light	
0C4	20

Vehicle	16
Vehicle Alarm	16
Service 1	
Accessories and Modifications 2	
Doing Your Own Work 2	42
Electric Parking Brake Light	
Maintenance, General Information 3	10
Parts Identification 3	318
Services	
Special Application	314
Servicing the Airbag System	49
Settings 1	
Signals, Turn and Lane-Change 1	80
Software Updates	117
Special Application Services	314
Specifications and Capacities 3	319
Speedometer	82
Start	
Assist, Hill 1	80
Remote	
Starting the Engine 1	65
Status	
Vehicle	99
Status Indicator	
Rollover Detection System	
Steering 1	47
Heated Wheel	
Wheel Adjustment	75
Wheel Controls	115

Stop/Start System	166
Storage	
Center Console	72
Compartments	7
Cupholders	
Glove Box	
Tailgate	
Underseat	
Stuck Vehicle	
Sunroof	
Sun Visors	
Surround	
Vision System	202
Symbols	
Navigation	
System	
Brake Pad Life	256
Engine Air Filter Life	
Global Positioning	
Systems	12
Airbag	30
High Beam	
Infotainment, Data Recording	32
iniotaliment, Data Recording	JZ
T	
Tachometer	8
Tailgate	
Storage	
Teen Driver	

heft-Deterrent Systems	1
ires	
All-Terrain	
Buying New Tires	284
Chains and Other Traction Devices	
Changing	289
Different Size	286
Full-Size Spare	
If a Tire Goes Flat	287
Inspection	
Pressure	276, 27
Pressure Light	
Pressure Monitor Operation	
Pressure Monitor System	27
Rotation	28
Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance	286
Wheel Replacement	
When It Is Time for New Tires	284
Winter	27
op Tier Fuel	
ow/Haul Mode	
owing	
Driving Characteristics	22
Equipment	
General Information	
Trailer	226
Trailer Sway Control (TSC)	238

Lights, Gauges, and Indicators...... 80